### **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### **AMENDMENT NO. 2**

### TO

FORM S-1 **REGISTRATION STATEMENT** 

UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

### MACROGENICS, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

2834 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

06-1591613 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

Accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

П

9640 Medical Center Drive Rockville, MD 20850

(301) 251-5172

nber, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices) (Address, including zip code and teleph

> Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer 9640 Medical Center Drive Rockville, MD 20850

(301) 251-5172

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Richard E. Baltz Arnold & Porter LLP 555 12th Street NW Washington, DC 20004-1206 (202) 942-5000

Steven D. Singer Lisa Firenze Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP 7 World Trade Center New York, NY 10007 (212) 230-8000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same

offering. 🗆 If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered (1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share (2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (2)	Amount of Registration Fee (3)
Common Stock. \$0.01 par value per share	4,600,000	\$16.00	\$73,600,000	\$10.040

Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Includes 600,000 shares of common stock the underwriters have the option to purchase. A neigistration fee of \$8,184 was previously paid in connection with the Registration Statement, and the additional amount of \$1,856 is being paid herewith.

(1) (2) (3)

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

### **Table of Contents**

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We cannot sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion
Preliminary Prospectus dated October 1, 2013

### PROSPECTUS

4,000,000 Shares

This is MacroGenics, Inc.'s initial public offering. We are selling 4,000,000 shares of our common stock.

We expect the public offering price to be between \$14.00 and \$16.00 per share. Currently, no public market exists for the shares. After pricing of the offering, we expect that the shares will trade on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "MGNX".

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves risks that are described in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page 11 of this prospectus.

Initial public offering price Underwriting discounts and commissions<sup>1</sup> Proceeds before expenses, to us

We refer you to "Underwriting" beginning on page 158 of this prospectus for additional information regarding total underwriter compensation.

The underwriters may also exercise their option to purchase up to an additional 600,000 shares from us, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount, for 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The shares will be ready for delivery on or about , 2013.

### **BofA Merrill Lynch**

Stifel

**Lazard Capital Markets** 

The date of this prospectus is

, 2013.

Leerink Swann

<u>Total</u> \$

\$ \$

Per share

\$

\$

\$

Wedbush PacGrow Life Sciences

Prospectus Summary	1
Risk Factors	11
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	44
Use of Proceeds	46
Dividend Policy	47
Capitalization	48
Dilution	50
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	52
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	54
Business	78
Management	124
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	142
Principal Stockholders	143
Description of Capital Stock	147
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	152
Material U.S. Federal Tax Consequences for Non-U.S. Holders	154
Underwriting	158
Legal Matters	165
Experts	165
Vere You Can Find More Information	165
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-1

We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give to you. We are offering to sell shares of our common stock, and seeking offers to buy shares of our common stock, only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of our common stock.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters have taken any action to permit a public offering of the shares of our common stock or the possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus.

### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should read and carefully consider the following summary together with the entire prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the matters discussed in the sections in this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Consolidated Financial Tata" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" before deciding to invest in our common stock. Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in such forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including these discussed in the "Risk Factors" and other sections of this prospectus.

Except as otherwise indicated herein or as the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to "MacroGenics" "the company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to MacroGenics, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing innovative monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. We generate our pipeline of product candidates from our proprietary suite of next-generation antibody technology platforms, which we believe improve the performance of monoclonal antibody-derived molecules. These product candidates, which we have identified through our understanding of disease biology and immune-mediated mechanisms, may address disease-specific challenges which are not currently being met by existing therapies. We create both differentiated molecules that are directed to novel cancer targets, as well as "bio-betters," which are dues designed to improve upon marketed medicines. The combination of our technology platforms and antibody engineering expertise has allowed us to generate promising product candidates and enter into several strategic collaborations with global pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These collaborations provide us with funding and allow us to leverage the additional expertise of our collaborators to advance the development of our product candidates.

We have three versatile, proprietary technology platforms that can be applied in combination with one another to custom design an antibody or antibody-derived molecule that is optimized to treat a specific disease. These technologies are described below.

- (1) Our Dual Affinity Re-Targeting, or DART, platform enables the targeting of multiple antigens or cells by using a single molecule with an antibody-like structure, and also includes the ability to recruit any T cell in a patient's body to destroy targeted cancer cells. We have created over 100 DART-based molecules, or DARTs, which we believe improve upon the human immune system and have more potent immune properties than the parent antibody molecules from which they are derived.
- (2) Our *Fc Optimization platform* enhances the body's immune system to mediate the killing of cancer cells through a mechanism called antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, or ADCC, in which antibodies and immune cells cooperate to destroy targets such as tumor cells. To date, we have successfully incorporated our Fc Optimization technology into our two lead oncology product candidates and have pre-clinical data demonstrating that these antibodies have substantially greater ability to kill cancer cells than similar antibodies that have not been Fc-optimized.

(3) Our *Cancer Stem-like Cell, or CSLC, platform* provides a unique discovery tool to identify cancer targets shared both by tumor-initiating cells and the differentiated cancer cells derived from them. Using this platform, we can create antibodies or antibody-derived molecules that specifically target and destroy CSLCs, potentially enabling us to address the large, unmet medical needs of many cancers that are difficult to treat.

We utilize one or more of our technology platforms for engineering and optimizing our antibody and antibody-derived product candidates. Many of our cancer product candidates are derived from our library of over 1,900 purified antibodies. We believe our approach allows us to take advantage of the enhanced properties of an engineered antibody or antibody-derived molecule to kill cancer cells and to interfere with autoimmune disorders more effectively than a wild type, or non-engineered, monoclonal antibody. Our methods for improving the effectiveness of antibodies include the following: enhancing the body's immune system; targeting multiple antigens on the surface of the same target cell; increasing the strength of the binding of an antibody to its antigen targets; and reducing the likelihood of an unwanted immune response to the antibody or antibody-derived molecule. We believe our differentiated product candidates have the potential to provide new approaches to treat cancer, autoimmune disorders and other complex diseases and to improve clinical outcomes.

We have entered into strategic collaborations with Les Laboratoires Servier and Institut de Recherches Servier, or collectively, Servier, Gilead Sciences, Inc., or Gilead, Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH, or Boehringer, and Pfizer, Inc., or Pfizer, among others. Under our current strategic collaborations, we have received approximately \$106 million in non-equity funding during the three year period ended June 30, 2013. Under these agreements we are entitled to receive substantial milestone and other payments, including over \$100 million of potential payments that we believe are likely to be received by the end of 2015, assuming all of our collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated. As of June 30, 2013, we had \$33.8 million in cash and cash equivalents. Subsequently, we received a \$10 million milestone payment in August 2013.

### **Our Product Candidates**

We currently have two oncology product candidates in clinical development. Additionally, we have several proprietary product candidates in pre-clinical development and we expect to commence Phase 1 clinical trials on two of these product candidates in 2014. We believe the profile of our compounds provides us with the flexibility to pursue either monotherapy or combination therapy, depending on disease characteristics, current standards of care, and overall safety, tolerability and efficacy of specific regimens.

The table below depicts the current status of our product candidates:



- Margetuximab, also known as MGAH22, is a monoclonal antibody that targets HER2-expressing tumors, including breast, gastroesophageal, bladder and other cancers. HER2, or human epidermal growth factor receptor 2, is critical for the growth of many types of tumors. Using our Fc Optimization platform, we have engineered the constant region, or Fc region, of margetuximab to enhance the antibody's ability to kill tumor cells expressing lower levels of HER2 than that of currently approved anti-HER2 agents (such as Herceptin) and also to increase margetuximab's ability to kill tumor cells through ADCC. We designed margetuximab to benefit a large sub-group of patients, which represents 80% or more of the overall population whose Fc receptors, or FcgRs, expressed on immune cells bind less effectively to currently available antibodies that have not been optimized by our technology. Margetuximab represents a new class of bio-betters that may potentially help larger HER2 positive, or HER2+, patient populations than those treated with current HER2 therapies, as well as improve the outcomes for patients who would be eligible for other HER2 targeted drugs and drug candidates. Phase 1 data from our open-label, dose escalation trial of margetuximab presented at the June 2013 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology, or ASCO, demonstrated that anti-tumor activity had been observed at a range of doses tested, including the lowest dose level, even in patients who were heavily pre-treated (frequently including with other anti-HER2 agents). We currently are enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial in metastatic breast cancer and anticipate commencing a Phase 3 potential registration clinical trial in advanced gastroesophageal cancer in the second half of 2014.
- MGA271 is an Fc-optimized monoclonal antibody that targets B7-H3, a member of the B7 family of molecules which are involved in immune regulation, and is over-expressed on
  a wide variety of solid tumor types. MGA271 represents one of the few novel molecules that may provide relief from immune checkpoint inhibition by releasing a restraint, or
  brake, on the anti-tumor immune response. Inhibition of immune checkpoints has been shown to have powerful anti-tumor effects in several solid tumor types. For example, in
  presentations by others at ASCO and in publications in the New England Journal of Medicine, complete or partial tumor regression was observed in patients with certain cancers
  who participated in clinical trials of antibodies targeting CTLA4, PD-1 and PD-L1, which are also members of the B7 family or their associated checkpoint receptors on

T cells. We have engineered MGA271 to utilize the same Fc Optimization enhancements that we incorporated in margetuximab, and to target the over-expression of B7-H3 on differentiated tumor cells and CSLCs, as well as on the supporting tumor vasculature and underlying tissues. MGA271 is designed to destroy all of these components of the cancer in addition to reducing its inhibitory properties on T cells. We have initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial that we expect to complete by the end of 2014. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial no later than early 2015.

- MGD006 is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes both CD123 and CD3. CD123, the Interleukin-3 receptor, or IL3R, alpha chain is expressed on leukemia and leukemic stem cells, but not on normal hematopoietic stem cells. T cells, which express CD3, can destroy tumor cells. In pre-clinical studies, we have demonstrated the ability of MGD006 at extremely low doses to recruit, activate, and expand T cell populations to eliminate leukemia cells. We expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2014.
- MGD007 is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes both the glycoprotein gpA33 and CD3. gpA33 is expressed on gastrointestinal tumors, including more than 95% of human colon cancers. We have demonstrated that this molecule is able to mediate T cell killing of gpA33-expressing cancer cells and CSLCs in pre-clinical experiments. We expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the second half of 2014.

### **Our Collaborations**

We have entered into several strategic collaborations for our product candidates and technology platforms, including:

Servier. In November 2011, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Servier under which we granted Servier an option to obtain an exclusive license to develop and commercialize MGA271 in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We have received a \$20 million option grant fee and a \$10 million milestone payment, and may be eligible to receive up to approximately \$415 million in license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises the option, obtains regulatory approval for, and successfully commercializes MGA271.

In September 2012, we entered into a second agreement with Servier and granted it options to obtain three separate exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize DART-based molecules, consisting of those designated by us as MGD006 and MGD007, as well as a third DART-based molecule, in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We received a \$20 million option grant fee and may be eligible to receive up to approximately \$1 billion in additional license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises all three of its options and successfully develops, obtains regulatory approval for and commercializes a product under each license.

Additionally, under both agreements, Servier would be obligated to pay us low double digit to mid-teen royalties on product sales in its territories.

Gilead. In January 2013, we entered into an agreement with Gilead to grant it an exclusive worldwide license to research, develop and commercialize up to four DART-based
molecules. Gilead has exclusive worldwide rights for three of the programs. For one program, we retain development and commercialization rights outside of North America, the
European Union, Norway, Iceland, Turkey, Australia and New Zealand. We received an initial \$7.5 million license grant fee

for the first DART-based molecule, and are eligible to receive up to an additional \$22.5 million in grant fees on the remaining three DART-based molecules. We are further eligible to receive up to an additional \$85 million in pre-clinical milestones across the four DART programs and additional clinical, regulatory and sales milestones and royalty payments.

- Boehringer. In October 2010, we entered into an agreement with Boehringer to discover, develop and commercialize up to ten DART-based molecules which may span multiple
  therapeutic areas. We granted Boehringer an exclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing, license and received an upfront payment of \$15 million. We subsequently received two annual
  maintenance payments and anticipate receiving a third annual maintenance payment in the fourth quarter of 2013. We have the potential to earn development, regulatory and sales
  milestones and royalty payments for each of the DART programs under this agreement. Boehringer provides funding for our internal and external research costs under the
  agreement.
- Pfizer. In October 2010, we entered into a three year agreement with Pfizer to discover, develop and commercialize up to two DART-based molecules. We granted Pfizer a nonexclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing license and received upfront and milestone payments and funding for our internal and external research costs under the agreement. We are
  eligible to receive technical, development and sales milestones and royalty payments for each DART program under this agreement. Under this collaboration, one DART program
  is currently being pursued and we will complete our research obligations under this program in January 2014.

#### Our Strategy

Our goal is to be a leader in the discovery, development and commercialization of antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of patients with cancer, autoimmune disorders and other complex diseases.

- Key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal are to:
- Rapidly and concurrently advance our clinical oncology product candidates in multiple tumor types. We intend to pursue the fastest feasible pathways to approval and to address large, underserved markets. We are developing product candidates that we believe could address disease specific challenges which are not currently being met by existing therapies. We are currently enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial of margetuximab in metastatic breast cancer for which we expect to have results in 2014. We anticipate commencing a Phase 3 potential registration clinical trial of margetuximab in advanced gastroesophageal cancer in the second half of 2014. We are currently enrolling the dose-expansion portion of a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGA271 as a single-agent in the treatment of 45 patients with solid tumors. In addition, we are currently optimizing multiple DART therapeutics as candidates for clinical evelopment. We anticipate that we will begin Phase 1 clinical trials of MGD006, our first DART candidate, in the first half of 2014.
- Leverage collaborative relationships. We have multiple programs in development under our collaborations and are working closely with our collaborators to advance these
  programs. We believe that these collaborations help to validate and rapidly advance our discovery efforts, technology platforms, and product candidates while providing significant
  funding to advance our pipeline and access to the development and commercial expertise of our collaborators. To facilitate the capital-efficient development and commercialization
  of our proprietary programs, we intend to enter into additional collaboration agreements with biopharmaceutical companies. We anticipate that we would structure these
  collaborations in ways that would allow us to retain development and commercialization rights in key markets.

- Create new product candidates that combine the potency and target selectivity of our DART and Fc Optimization technologies with small molecule and toxin conjugation technologies. We are working with several companies to combine their proprietary linkers and drug conjugates with our monoclonal antibodies and our DART molecules. Our goal is to identify and further develop new clinical product candidates, either antibody-drug conjugates, or ADCs, or DART-drug conjugates, through these research efforts.
- *Establish commercialization and marketing capabilities in the United States.* We have retained commercialization rights in the United States for our clinical stage programs as well as the three DART programs that we are developing in collaboration with Servier. We intend to build a targeted specialty sales force and marketing capabilities in the United States to commercialize our product candidates that receive regulatory approval.
- Strengthen our leadership position in fully integrated antibody engineering and development capabilities. We have built a powerful and fully integrated set of capabilities that are
  critical to our ability to discover, optimize and develop antibody-based therapeutic product candidates in a rapid and efficient manner. We currently manufacture the drug substance
  for all of our product candidates at our manufacturing facility. We intend to build on our technology platforms, methods and know-how that together comprise our capabilities in
  order to expand our product pipeline. Our goal is to file one or more new investigational new drug applications, or INDs, annually for the next several years.

### **Risk Factors**

Investing in our common stock involves substantial risk. You should carefully consider all of the information in this prospectus prior to investing in our common stock. There are numerous risk factors related to our business that are described under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Among these important risks are the following:

- our clinical trials may not be successful, and clinical results may not reflect results seen in previously conducted pre-clinical studies;
- we do not have adequate funding to complete development in some areas, and may be unable to access additional capital on reasonable terms or at all to complete development and begin commercialization of our product candidates;
- our current or future collaborators may not adequately support development in designated areas, or they may elect to change their strategic or business priorities, and these changes
  may have an adverse impact on us, our development plans, or our business;
- · we may encounter unexpected regulatory changes that delay or impede our development and commercialization efforts;
- we may not be able to obtain adequate protection for the intellectual property covering our product candidates or develop and commercialize our product candidates without
  infringing on the intellectual property rights of third parties;
- product reimbursement may be challenging for us due to recent and proposed changes in healthcare law;

- we may encounter manufacturing and distribution challenges; and
- we may be unable to recruit or retain well qualified personnel who are necessary for us to conduct our business.

### **Our Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware in 2000 under the name MacroGenics, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 9640 Medical Center Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20850 and our telephone number is (301) 251-5172. Our website address is www.macrogenics.com. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

DART<sup>®</sup>, the phrase "Breakthrough Biologics, Life-Changing Medicines" and the MacroGenics logo are our registered trademarks. The other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

THE OFFERING				
Common stock offered by us	4,000,000 shares			
Over-allotment option	600,000 shares			
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	23,021,725 shares			
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering, combined with our current cash and cash equivalents and anticipated collaboration payments, to fund approximately \$70 million of clinical development expenses for margetuximab and MGA271; approximately \$30 million to fund research and development expenses to advance our remaining product candidates, including MGD006, MGD007 and MGD010; and the remainder for working capital and general corporate purposes, which may include other research and development programs, in-licensing or acquiring other products or technologies. See "Use of Proceeds."			
Risk factors	See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before investing in shares of our common stock.			
Proposed NASDAQ Global Market symbol	"MGNX"			
The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 2,032,712 shares of our common stock outstanding as of August 31, 2013 and excludes:				

- 2,898,753 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options to issue common stock, as of August 31, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.28 per share; and
- 78,480 shares of common stock reserved for future grant or issuance under our stock option plans, as of August 31, 2013.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes:

- the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 16,955,790 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering;
- 33,223 shares of common stock issuable upon the net issue exercise of outstanding Series D-2 preferred stock warrants, as of August 31, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$12.24;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to 600,000 additional shares of common stock;
- a 1-for-18.7739 reverse split of our common stock effected on September 26, 2013; and
- the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately after the completion of this offering.

### SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial data for the periods presented and should be read together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) data for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 included in this prospectus have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following summary consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) data for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 have been derived from our unadited consolidated financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited consolidated financial statements on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and have included all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which in our opinion are necessarily state fairly the financial information set forth in those statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results we expect in the future, and our interim results should not necessarily be considered indicative of results we expect for the full year.

	Year Ended December 31, 2011 2012		2012		
		(in thousands, except sha	(unauc are and ner share data)	lited)	
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (loss):		(in thousands) except sin	ne una per snare auta)		
Total revenues	\$ 57,207	\$ 63,826	\$ 37,946	\$ 22,896	
Costs and expenses:					
Research and development	41,089	45,433	24,957	21,146	
General and administrative	10,868	10,188	5,126	5,336	
Total costs and expenses	51,957	55,621	30,083	26,482	
Income (loss) from operations	5,250	8,205	7,863	(3,586)	
Other income (expense):					
Interest income (expense)	8	6	3	(2)	
Other income (expense)	1,459	151		(72)	
Total other income (expense)	1,467	157	3	(74)	
Net comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 6,717	\$ 8,362	\$ 7,866	\$ (3,660)	
Basic net income (loss) per common share	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.03	\$ (3.00)	
Diluted net income (loss) per common share	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.00	\$ (3.00)	
Basic weighted average number of common shares	1,025,602	1,083,286	1,070,985	1,184,507	
Diluted weighted average number of common shares	1,025,602	1,083,286	21,367,567	1,184,507	
Pro forma basic net income (loss) per common share (1)		\$ 0.38		\$ (0.19)	
Pro forma diluted net income (loss) per common share (1)		\$ 0.38		\$ (0.19)	
Pro forma basic weighted average number of common shares		18,039,142		18,140,363	
Pro forma diluted weighted average number of common shares		21,473,689		18,140,363	

### **Table of Contents**

	Actual	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013 Pro <u>Forma(2)</u> (unaudited) (in thousands)	Pro Forma As Adjusted(3)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 33,781	\$ 33,781	\$ 87,781
Total assets	42,183	42,183	97,983
Deferred revenue	37,308	37,308	37,308
Convertible preferred stock	2,947	—	—
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(10,930)	(10,930)	43,070

(1) The pro forma basic and diluted net income (loss) per share reflects the issuance of common stock upon the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock upon the

closing of this offering, assuming all such shares of preferred stock had been converted to common stock for all periods in which such shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

(2) Pro forma consolidated balance sheet data give effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,955,790 shares of common stock upon the closing of this offering and the net issue exercise of Series D-2 preferred stock warrants into an aggregate of 33,223 shares of common stock.

(3) Pro forma as adjusted consolidated balance sheet data give additional effect to the issuance of 4,000,000 shares of common stock at an initial offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease total stockholders' equity (deficit) and total capitalization on a pro forma as adjusted basis by approximately \$3.7 million, assuming that the number of shares offered, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the following risk factors, as well as the other information in this prospectus, before you decide to purchase our common stock. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected, the value of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.

### Risks Related to Our Business and the Development and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates.

# All of our product candidates are in pre-clinical or clinical development. Clinical drug development is expensive, time consuming and uncertain and we may ultimately not be able to obtain regulatory approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, marketing and distribution of drug products are subject to extensive regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and non-U.S. regulatory authorities, which regulations differ from country to country. We are not permitted to market our product candidates in the United States or in other countries until we receive approval of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, from the FDA or marketing approval from applicable regulatory authorities outside the United States. Our product candidates are in various stages of development and are subject to the risks of failure inherent in drug development. We have not submitted an application for or received marketing approval for any of our product candidates. We have limited experience in conducting and managing the clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approvals, including approval by the FDA. Obtaining approval of a BLA can be a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process. In addition, failure to comply with FDA and non-U.S. regulatory requirements may, either before or after product approval, if any, subject our company to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- · restrictions on our ability to conduct clinical trials, including full or partial clinical holds on ongoing or planned trials;
- restrictions on the products, manufacturers or manufacturing process;
- warning letters;
- civil and criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals;
- product seizures, detentions or import bans;
- voluntary or mandatory product recalls and publicity requirements;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- · imposition of restrictions on operations, including costly new manufacturing requirements; and
- refusal to approve pending BLAs or supplements to approved BLAs.

The FDA and foreign regulatory authorities also have substantial discretion in the drug approval process. The number of pre-clinical studies and clinical trials that will be required for regulatory approval varies

### **Table of Contents**

depending on the product candidate, the disease or condition that the product candidate is designed to address, and the regulations applicable to any particular drug candidate. Regulatory agencies can delay, limit or deny approval of a product candidate for many reasons, including:

- a product candidate may not be deemed safe or effective;
- the results may not confirm the positive results from earlier pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;
- regulatory agencies may not find the data from pre-clinical studies and clinical trials sufficient;
- regulatory agencies might not approve or might require changes to our manufacturing processes or facilities; or
- regulatory agencies may change their approval policies or adopt new regulations.

Any delay in obtaining or failure to obtain required approvals could materially adversely affect our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact our stock price. Furthermore, any regulatory approval to market a product may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which we may market the product. These limitations may limit the size of the market for the product.

# If clinical trials for our product candidates are prolonged, delayed or stopped, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, which would require us to incur additional costs and delay our receipt of any product revenue.

We are currently enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial of margetuximab in patients with metastatic breast cancer and anticipate commencing a Phase 3 potential registration clinical trial of margetuximab in advanced gastroesophageal cancer in the second half of 2014. We have initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGA271 that we expect to complete by the end of 2014. We expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGD006 in the first half of 2014 and expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGD007 in the second half of 2014. The commencement of these planned clinical trials could be substantially delayed or prevented by several factors, including:

- further discussions with the FDA or other regulatory agencies regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- the limited number of, and competition for, suitable sites to conduct our clinical trials, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical trial programs, including some that may
  be for the same indication as our product candidates;
- any delay or failure to obtain regulatory approval or agreement to commence a clinical trial in any of the countries where enrollment is planned;
- inability to obtain sufficient funds required for a clinical trial;
- clinical holds on, or other regulatory objections to, a new or ongoing clinical trial;
- delay or failure to manufacture sufficient supplies of the product candidate for our clinical trials;
- delay or failure to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial agreement terms or clinical trial protocols with prospective sites or clinical research organizations, or CROs, the terms of
  which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different sites or CROs; and

delay or failure to obtain institutional review board, or IRB, approval to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective site.

The completion of our clinical trials could also be substantially delayed or prevented by several factors, including:

- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment and enrollment;
- failure of patients to complete the clinical trial;
- unforeseen safety issues, including severe or unexpected drug-related adverse effects experienced by patients, including possible deaths;
- lack of efficacy during clinical trials;
- termination of our clinical trials by one or more clinical trial sites;
- inability or unwillingness of patients or clinical investigators to follow our clinical trial protocols;
- · inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment by us and/or our CROs; and
- · the need to repeat or terminate clinical trials as a result of inconclusive or negative results or unforeseen complications in testing.

Changes in regulatory requirements and guidance may also occur and we may need to significantly amend clinical trial protocols to reflect these changes with appropriate regulatory authorities. Amendments may require us to renegotiate terms with CROs or resubmit clinical trial protocols to IRBs for re-examination, which may impact the costs, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial. Our clinical trials may be suspended or terminated at any time by the FDA, other regulatory authorities, the IRB overseeing the clinical trial at issue, any of our clinical trial sites with respect to that site, or us, due to a number of factors, including:

- failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols;
- unforeseen safety issues or any determination that a clinical trial presents unacceptable health risks;
- · lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial due to unforeseen costs or other business decisions; and
- upon a breach or pursuant to the terms of any agreement with, or for any other reason by, current or future collaborators that have responsibility for the clinical development of any of our product candidates.

Any failure or significant delay in completing clinical trials for our product candidates would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval and our commercial prospects and ability to generate product revenue will be diminished.

# The results of previous clinical trials may not be predictive of future results, and the results of our current and planned clinical trials may not satisfy the requirements of the FDA or non-U.S. regulatory authorities.

We currently have no products approved for sale and we cannot guarantee that we will ever have marketable products. Clinical failure can occur at any stage of clinical development. Clinical trials may produce

negative or inconclusive results, and we or any of our current and future collaborators may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical or pre-clinical testing. We will be required to demonstrate with substantial evidence through well-controlled clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective for use in a diverse population before we can seek regulatory approvals for their commercial sale. Success in early clinical trials does not mean that future larger registration clinical trials will be successful because product candidates in later-stage clinical trials may fail to demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of the FDA and non-U.S. regulatory authorities despite having progressed through initial clinical trials. Product candidates that have shown promising results in early clinical trials may still suffer significant setbacks in subsequent registration clinical trials. Similarly, the outcome of pre-clinical testing and early clinical trials may be predictive of the satisfication of a clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trials, even after obtaining promising results in earlier clinical trials. For example, although early stage trials of our product candidate teplizumab were promising, it did not meet its primary efficacy endpoint in a Phase 3 clinical trial and our collaboration with Eli Lilly & Co., or Eli Lilly, was subsequently terminated.

In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support approval of a product and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well advanced. We may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support regulatory approval.

In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and/or efficacy results between different trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial protocols, differences in size and type of the patient populations, adherence to the dosing regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. We do not know whether any Phase 2, Phase 3 or other clinical trials we or any of our collaborators may conduct will demonstrate consistent or adequate efficacy and safety to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates.

Further, our product candidates may not be approved even if they achieve their primary endpoints in Phase 3 clinical trials or registration trials. The FDA or other non-U.S. regulatory authorities may disagree with our trial design and our interpretation of data from pre-clinical studies and clinical trials. In addition, any of these regulatory authorities may change requirements for the approval of a product candidate even after reviewing and providing comments or advice on a protocol for a pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial that has the potential to result in FDA or other agencies' approval. In addition, any of these regulatory authorities may also approve a product candidate for fewer or more limited indications than we request or may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials. The FDA or other non-U.S. regulatory authorities may not approve the labeling claims that we believe would be necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of our product candidates.

### We use new technologies in the development of our product candidates and the FDA and other regulatory authorities have not approved products that utilize these technologies.

Our products in development are based on new technologies, such as Fc Optimization, bi-specific DARTs and CSLCs. Given the complexity of our technologies, we intend to work closely with FDA and other regulatory authorities to perform the requisite scientific analyses and evaluation of our methods to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. It is possible that the validation process may take time and resources, require independent third-party analyses or not be accepted by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. For some of our product candidates that are based on these technology platforms, the regulatory approval path and requirements may not be clear, which could add significant delay and expense. Delays or failure to obtain regulatory approval of any of the products that we develop would adversely affect our business.

### We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our technology platforms to build a pipeline of product candidates.

A key element of our strategy is to use and expand our technology platforms to build a pipeline of product candidates and progress these product candidates through clinical development for the treatment of a variety of different types of diseases. Although our research and development efforts to date have resulted in a pipeline of product candidates directed at various cancers and autoimmune disorders, we may not be able to develop product candidates that are safe and effective. Even if we are successful in continuing to build our pipeline, the potential product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development, including as a result of being shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance. If we do not continue to successfully develop and begin to commercialize product candidates, we will face difficulty in obtaining product revenues in future periods, which could result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely affect our stock price.

# We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we focus on research programs and product candidates that we identify for specific indications. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

## Even if we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates, we may never obtain approval or commercialize our products outside of the United States, which would limit our ability to realize their full market potential.

In order to market any products outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not mean that regulatory approval will be obtained in any other country. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approvals could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and may require additional pre-clinical studies or clinical trials which would be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. Satisfying these and other regulatory approval in other countries. We do not have engative effects on the process for regulatory approval in other countries. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets potential of our products will be harmed.

We are seeking fast-track designation of margetuximab and may seek fast track designation for some of our other product candidates. There is no assurance that the FDA will grant such designation and, even if it does grant fast track designation to margetuximab or one of our other product candidates, that designation may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process and it does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval in the United States.

We are seeking fast-track designation of margetuximab and may seek fast track designation and review for some of our other product candidates. If a drug is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition or disease, the drug sponsor may apply for FDA fast track designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Moreover, even if we do receive fast track designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. In addition, the FDA may withdraw fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program.

We may seek breakthrough therapy designation by the FDA for any of our product candidates but that is not assured and may not, in any event, lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it does not increase the likelihood that our product candidates will receive marketing approval in the United States.

We may apply for breakthrough therapy designation for some of our product candidates. The FDA is authorized to designate a product candidate as a breakthrough therapy if it finds that the product is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For products designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Products designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA are also eligible for accelerated approval.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a breakthrough therapy designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to product candidates considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and, in any event, does not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that the product candidates no longer meet the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

# We may be unable to obtain orphan product designation or exclusivity for some or all of our product candidates. If our competitors are able to obtain orphan product exclusivity for their products that are the same as our product candidates, we may not be able to have competing products approved by the applicable regulatory authority for a significant period of time.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and Europe, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, FDA may designate a product candidate as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States.

Generally, if a product candidate with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the EMA or the FDA from approving another marketing application for

the same drug for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and ten years in Europe. The European exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the product is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. In the United States, even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care.

# Our product candidates may have undesirable side effects which may delay or prevent marketing approval, or, if approval is received, require them to be taken off the market, require them to include safety warnings or otherwise limit their sales.

Although all of our product candidates have undergone or will undergo safety testing, not all adverse effects of drugs can be predicted or anticipated. Unforeseen side effects from any of our product candidates could arise either during clinical development or, if approved by regulatory authorities, after the approved product has been marketed. All of our product candidates are still in clinical or pre-clinical development. While our clinical trials for our initial product candidates to date have demonstrated a favorable safety profile, the results from future trials may not support this conclusion. The results of future clinical trials may show that our product candidates cause undesirable or unacceptable side effects, which could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials, and result in delay of, or failure to obtain, marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities, or result in marketing approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities or potential product liability claims.

If any of our product candidates receives marketing approval and we or others later identify undesirable or unacceptable side effects caused by such products:

- regulatory authorities may require us to take our approved product off the market;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, a contraindication or field alerts to physicians and pharmacies;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered, conduct additional clinical trials or change the labeling of the product;
- we may be subject to limitations on how we may promote the product;
- sales of the product may decrease significantly;
- we may be subject to litigation or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us, our collaborators or our potential future partners from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenue from the sale of our products.

Even if approved, if any of our product candidates do not achieve broad market acceptance among physicians, patients, the medical community, and third-party payors our revenue generated from their sales will be limited.

The commercial success of our product candidates will depend upon their acceptance among physicians, patients and the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including:

- limitations or warnings contained in the approved labeling for a product candidate;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for any of our product candidates;
- limitations in the approved clinical indications for our product candidates;
- demonstrated clinical safety and efficacy compared to other products;
- lack of significant adverse side effects;
- sales, marketing and distribution support;
- availability and extent of reimbursement from managed care plans and other third-party payors;
- timing of market introduction and perceived effectiveness of competitive products;
- the degree of cost-effectiveness of our product candidates;
- availability of alternative therapies at similar or lower cost, including generic and over-the-counter products;
- the extent to which the product candidate is approved for inclusion on formularies of hospitals and managed care organizations;
- whether the product is designated under physician treatment guidelines as a first-line therapy or as a second- or third-line therapy for particular diseases;
- adverse publicity about our product candidates or favorable publicity about competitive products;
- convenience and ease of administration of our products; and
- potential product liability claims.

If any of our product candidates are approved, but do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance by physicians, patients and the medical community, we may not generate sufficient revenue from these products, and we may not become or remain profitable. In addition, efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful.

### We are subject to a multitude of manufacturing risks, any of which could substantially increase our costs and limit supply of our products.

The process of manufacturing our products is complex, highly regulated and subject to several risks, including:

- The process of manufacturing biologics, such as margetuximab, MGA271, and our other product candidates, is extremely susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment
  failure or improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, contamination and inconsistency in yields, variability in product characteristics, and difficulties in
  scaling the production process. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If
  microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates are made, such manufacturing
  facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination.
- The manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates are made could be adversely affected by equipment failures, labor shortages, natural disasters, power failures and numerous other factors.
- We must comply with the FDA's current Good Manufacturing Practice, or cGMP, regulations and guidelines. We may encounter difficulties in achieving quality control and quality assurance and may experience shortages in qualified personnel. We are subject to inspections by the FDA and comparable agencies in other jurisdictions to confirm compliance with applicable regulatory requirements. Any failure to follow cGMP or other regulatory requirements or delay, interruption or other issues that arise in the manufacture, fill-finish, packaging, or storage of our product candidates as a result of a failure of our facilities or the facilities or operations of third parties to comply with regulatory requirements or pass any regulatory authority inspection could significantly impair our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates, including leading to significant delays in the availability of drug product for our clinical trials or the termination or hold on a clinical trial, or the delay or prevention of a filing or approval of marketing applications for our product candidates. Significant noncompliance could also result in the imposition of sanctions, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, failure of regulatory authorities to grant marketing approvals for our product candidates, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could damage our reputation. If we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may not be permitted to market our product candidates and/or may be subject to product recalls, seizures, injunctions, or criminal prosecution.
- Any adverse developments affecting manufacturing operations for our product candidates, if any are approved, may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our products. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives.

## We currently have no marketing, sales or distribution infrastructure. If we are unable to develop sales, marketing and distribution capabilities on our own or through collaborations, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

We currently have no marketing, sales and distribution capabilities and we have no sales or marketing experience within our organization. If any of our product candidates are approved, we intend either to establish a sales and marketing organization with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize our product candidates, or to outsource this function to a third party. Either of these options would

be expensive and time consuming. These costs may be incurred in advance of any approval of our product candidates. In addition, we may not be able to hire a sales force in the United States that is sufficient in size or has adequate expertise in the medical markets that we intend to target. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of our products.

With respect to certain of our existing and future product candidates, we have entered into collaboration or other licensing arrangements with third party collaborators that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems. To the extent that we enter into additional collaboration agreements, our product revenue may be lower than if we directly marketed or sold any approved products. In addition, any revenue we receive will depend in whole or in part upon the efforts of these third party collaborators, which may not be successful and are generally not within our control. If we are unable to enter into these arrangements on acceptable terms or at all, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any approved products. If we are not successful in commercializing any approved products, either on our own or through collaborations with one or more third parties, our future product revenue will suffer and we may incur significant additional losses.

# We face significant competition and if our competitors develop and market products that are more effective, safer or less expensive than our product candidates, our commercial opportunities will be negatively impacted.

The life sciences industry is highly competitive and subject to rapid and significant technological change. We are currently developing therapeutics that will compete with other drugs and therapies that currently exist or are being developed. Products we may develop in the future are also likely to face competition from other drugs and therapies, some of which we may not currently be aware. We have competitors both in the United States and internationally, including major multinational pharmaceutical companies, established biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, universities and other research institutions. Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical and human resources than we do. Large pharmaceutical companies, in particular, have extensive experience in clinical testing, obtaining regulatory approvals, recruiting patients and in manufacturing pharmaceutical products. These companies also have significantly greater research and marketing capabilities than we do and may also have products that have been approved or are in late stages of development, and collaborative arrangements in our target markets with leading companies and research institutions. Established pharmaceutical companies may also invest heavily to accelerate discovery and development of novel compounds or to in-license novel compounds that could make the product candidates that we develop obsolete. As a result of all of these factors, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection and/or FDA approval or discovering, developing and commercializing products in our field before we do.

Specifically, there are a large number of companies developing or marketing treatments for cancer and autoimmune disorders, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These treatments consist both of small molecule drug products, as well as biologic therapeutics that work by using next-generation antibody technology platforms to address specific cancer targets. In addition, several companies are developing therapeutics that work by targeting multiple specificities using a single recombinant molecule. Amgen, Inc., or Amgen, is in late-stage clinical development of cancer product candidates which work by targeting antigens both on immune effector cell populations and those expressed on certain cancer cells. In addition, other companies are developing new treatments for cancer and autoimmune diseases that enhance the Fc regions of antibodies to create more potent antibodies, including F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd., or Roche, and Xencor, Inc.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the

use of biosimilar products. Biosimilar products are expected to become available over the coming years. For example, certain HER2 biosimilar products may be approved prior to margetuximab. Even if our product candidates achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive biosimilar products if any have been approved by then.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Healthcare and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively, ACA created a new regulatory scheme authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars. Under the ACA, a manufacturer may submit an application for licensure of a biologic product that is "biosimilar to" or "interchangeable with" a previously approved biological product or "reference product." Under this new statutory scheme, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following approval of the reference product. The FDA may not approve a biosimilar product until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was approved. Even if a product is considered to be a reference product eligible for exclusivity, another company could market a competing version of that product if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own pre-clinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of their product. Furthermore, recent legislation has proposed that the 12 year exclusivity period for each a reference product may be reduced to seven years.

Smaller and other early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These third parties compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. In addition, the biopharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapid technological change. If we fail to stay at the forefront of technological change, we may be unable to compete effectively. Technological advances or products developed by our competitors may render our technologies or product candidates obsolete, less competitive or not economical.

## Reimbursement decisions by third-party payors may have an adverse effect on pricing and market acceptance. If there is not sufficient reimbursement for our products, it is less likely that our products will be widely used.

Even if our product candidates are approved for sale by the appropriate regulatory authorities, market acceptance and sales of these products will depend on reimbursement policies and may be affected by future healthcare reform measures. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs they will reimburse and establish payment levels. We cannot be certain that reimbursement will be available for any products that we develop. Also, we cannot be certain that reimbursement policies will not reduce the demand for, or the price paid for, our products. If reimbursement is not available or is available on a limited basis, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any of our approved products.

In the United States, the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, also called the Medicare Modernization Act, or MMA, changed the way Medicare covers and pays for pharmaceutical products. The legislation established Medicare Part D, which expanded Medicare coverage for outpatient prescription drug purchases by the elderly but provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class. The MMA also introduced a new reimbursement methodology based on average sales prices for physician-administered drugs.

The United States and several foreign jurisdictions are considering, or have already enacted, a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell any of our future approved products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access to healthcare. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major

legislative initiatives. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any products that we develop, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative proposals.

In March 2010, the ACA became law in the United States. The goal of ACA is to reduce the cost of health care and substantially change the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers. While we cannot predict what impact on federal reimbursement policies this legislation will have in general or on our business specifically, the ACA may result in downward pressure on pharmaceutical reimbursement, which could negatively affect market acceptance of, and the price we may charge for, any products we develop that receive regulatory approval. We also cannot predict the impact of ACA on our business or financial condition as many of the ACA reforms require the promulgation of detailed regulations implementing the statutory provisions, which has not yet occurred.

# If any product liability lawsuits are successfully brought against us or any of our collaborators, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability lawsuits related to the testing of our product candidates in seriously ill patients, and will face an even greater risk if product candidates are approved by regulatory authorities and introduced commercially. Product liability claims may be brought against us or our collaborators by participants enrolled in our clinical trials, patients, health care providers or others using, administering or selling any of our future approved products. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against any such claims, we may incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of their merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our future approved products;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- termination of clinical trial sites or entire trial programs;
- increased regulatory scrutiny;
- significant litigation costs;
- substantial monetary awards to or costly settlement with patients or other claimants;
- product recalls or a change in the indications for which they may be used;
- loss of revenue;
- · diversion of management and scientific resources from our business operations; and
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates.

If any of our product candidates are approved for commercial sale, we will be highly dependent upon consumer perceptions of us and the safety and quality of our products. We could be adversely affected if we are subject to negative publicity. We could also be adversely affected if any of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies prove to be, or are asserted to be, harmful to patients. Because of our dependence upon consumer perceptions, any adverse publicity associated with illness or other adverse effects resulting from patients' use or misuse of our products or any similar products distributed by other companies could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition or results of operations.

We currently hold \$15 million in product liability insurance coverage in the aggregate, with a per incident limit of \$15 million, which may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We may need to increase our insurance coverage when we begin the commercialization of our product candidates. Insurance coverage is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we may be unable to maintain or obtain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us, particularly if judgments exceed any insurance coverage we may have, could decrease our cash resources and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operation.

### Our business may become subject to economic, political, regulatory and other risks associated with international operations.

Our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business internationally. Some of our suppliers and collaborative and clinical trial relationships are located outside the United States. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- differing regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;
- potentially reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- difficulties in compliance with non-U.S. laws and regulations;
- changes in non-U.S. regulations and customs, tariffs and trade barriers;
- changes in non-U.S. currency exchange rates and currency controls;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic environment;
- · trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements or other restrictive actions by U.S. or non-U.S. governments;
- negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- difficulties associated with staffing and managing foreign operations, including differing labor relations;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- · business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

### Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred significant losses since inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future. We have no products approved for commercial sale, and to date we have not generated any revenue or profit from product sales. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company. We have incurred significant losses since our inception. As of June 30, 2013, our accumulated deficit was approximately \$179.1 million. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we expect these losses to increase as we continue our research and development of, and seek regulatory approvals for, our product candidates, prepare for and begin to commercialize any approved products, and add infrastructure and personnel to support our product development efforts and operations as a public company. The net losses and negative cash flows incurred to date, together with expected future losses, have had, and likely will continue to have, an adverse effect on our stockholders' deficit and working capital. The amount of future net losses will depend, in part, on the rate of future growth of our expenses and our ability to generate revenue.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with pharmaceutical product development, we are unable to accurately predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when, or if, we will be able to achieve profitability. For example, our expenses could increase if we are required by the FDA, to perform trials in addition to those that we currently expect to perform, or if there are any delays in completing our currently planned clinical trials or in the development of any of our product candidates.

To become and remain profitable, we must succeed in developing and commercializing products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities for which we are only in the preliminary stages, including developing product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for them, and manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we may obtain regulatory approval. We may never succeed in these activities and may never generate revenue from product sales that is significant enough to achieve profitability. Even if we achieve profitability in the future, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. Our failure to become or remain profitable would depress our market value and could impair our ability to raise capital, expand our business, develop other product candidates, or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

# We will require substantial additional funding, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all, and, if not available, may require us to delay, scale back, or cease our product development programs or operations.

We are advancing our product candidates through clinical development. Developing pharmaceutical products, including conducting pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, is expensive. In order to obtain such regulatory approval, we will be required to conduct clinical trials for each indication for each of our product candidates. We will continue to require additional funding beyond this contemplated offering to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates and to continue to advance the development of our other product candidates, and such funding may not be available on acceptable terms or at all. Although it is difficult to predict our liquidity requirements, based upon our current operating plan, we anticipate that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and a significant portion of the \$100 million in collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated. Because successful development of our product candidates is uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require to complete research and development and to commercialize our product candidates.

Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including but not limited to:

the number and characteristics of other product candidates that we pursue;

- the scope, progress, timing, cost and results of research, pre-clinical development, and clinical trials;
- the costs, timing and outcome of seeking and obtaining FDA and non-U.S. regulatory approvals;
- · the costs associated with manufacturing our product candidates and establishing sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities;
- our ability to maintain, expand, and defend the scope of our intellectual property portfolio, including the amount and timing of any payments we may be required to make in connection with the licensing, filing, defense and enforcement of any patents or other intellectual property rights;
- our need and ability to hire additional management, scientific, and medical personnel;
- the effect of competing products that may limit market penetration of our product candidates;
- · our need to implement additional internal systems and infrastructure, including financial and reporting systems; and
- the economic and other terms, timing of and success of our existing collaborations, and any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter in the future, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or royalty payments under these agreements.

Until we can generate a sufficient amount of product revenue to finance our cash requirements, which we may never do, we expect to finance future cash needs primarily through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic collaborations, and grant funding. If sufficient funds on acceptable terms are not available when needed, or at all, we could be forced to significantly reduce operating expenses and delay, scale back or eliminate one or more of our development programs or our business operations.

### Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish substantial rights.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these new securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available at all, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, product candidates, or future revenue streams, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain additional funding if and when necessary. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing on a timely basis, we could be required to delay, scale back or eliminate one or more of our development programs or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

### **Risks Related to Our Dependence on Third Parties**

Our existing therapeutic collaborations are important to our business, and future collaborations may also be important to us. If we are unable to maintain any of these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

We have limited capabilities for drug development and do not yet have any capability for sales, marketing or distribution. Accordingly, we have entered into collaborations with other companies that we believe can provide such capabilities, including our collaboration and license agreements with Servier, Gilead, Boehringer, Pfizer and Green Cross Corp., or Green Cross. These collaborations also have provided us with important funding for our development programs and technology platforms and we expect to receive additional funding under these collaborations in the future. Our existing therapeutic collaborations, and any future collaborations we enter into, may pose a number of risks, including the following:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe
  that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product or products;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of
  the research, development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or
  arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- · collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and

 collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates. For example, each of our collaboration and license agreements with Servier, Gilead, and Boehringer may be terminated for convenience upon the completion of a specified notice period.

If our therapeutic collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products or if one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of our technology platforms and product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop product candidates and our technology platforms. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this prospectus also apply to the activities of our program collaborators.

Additionally, subject to its contractual obligations to us, if one of our collaborators is involved in a business combination, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate the development or commercialization of any product candidate licensed to it by us. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators.

For some of our product candidates, we may in the future determine to collaborate with additional pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development and potential commercialization of therapeutic products. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. These factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund and undertake development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional expertise and additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development and commercialization activities, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market or continue to develop our technology platforms and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

We may also be restricted under existing collaboration agreements from entering into future agreements on certain terms with potential collaborators. Aside from our agreement with Green Cross, subject to certain specified exceptions, each of our existing therapeutic collaborations contains a restriction on our engaging in activities that are the subject of the collaboration with third parties for specified periods of time.

### Independent clinical investigators and CROs that we engage to conduct our clinical trials may not devote sufficient time or attention to our clinical trials or be able to repeat their past success.

We expect to continue to depend on independent clinical investigators and CROs to conduct our clinical trials. CROs may also assist us in the collection and analysis of data. There is a limited number of third-party service providers that specialize or have the expertise required to achieve our business objectives. Identifying, qualifying and managing performance of third-party service providers can be difficult, time consuming and cause delays in our development programs. These investigators and CROs will not be our employees and we will not be able to control, other than by contract, the amount of resources, including time, which they devote to our product candidates and clinical trials. If independent investigators or CROs fail to devote sufficient resources to the development of our product candidates, or if their performance is substandard, it may delay or compromise the prospects for approval and commercialization of any product candidates that we develop. In addition, the use of third-party service providers requires us to disclose our proprietary information to these parties, which could increase the risk that this information will be misappropriated. Further, the FDA requires that we comply with standards, commonly referred to as current Good Clinical Practice, or cGCP, for conducting, recording and reporting clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial subjects are protected. Failure of clinical investigators or CROs to meet their obligations to us or comply with cGCP procedures could adversely affect the clinical evelopment of our product candidates and harm our business.

## Failure of our third party contractors to successfully develop and commercialize companion diagnostics for use with our product candidates could harm our ability to commercialize our product candidates.

We plan to develop companion diagnostics for our product candidates. Companion diagnostics are used to identify patients who could potentially benefit from our therapeutic product candidates. We expect that, at least in some cases, the FDA and similar regulatory authorities outside the United States may require the development and regulatory approval of a companion diagnostic as a condition to approving our product candidates. We do not have experience or capabilities in developing or commercializing diagnostics and plan to rely in large part on third parties to perform these functions.

We plan to outsource the development, production and commercialization of companion diagnostics to third parties. By outsourcing these companion diagnostics to third parties, we become dependent on the efforts of our third party contractors to successfully develop and commercialize these companion diagnostics. Our contractors:

- may not perform their obligations as expected;
- may encounter production difficulties that could constrain the supply of the companion diagnostic;
- may have difficulties gaining acceptance of the use of the companion diagnostic in the clinical community;
- may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product; and
- may terminate their relationship with us.

If any companion diagnostic for use with one of our product candidates fails to gain market acceptance, our ability to derive revenues from sales of such product candidate could be harmed. If our third party contractors fail to commercialize such companion diagnostic, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with another diagnostic company to obtain supplies of an alternative diagnostic test for use in connection with such product candidate or do so on commercially reasonable terms, which could adversely affect and delay the development or commercialization of such product candidate.

We expect to contract with third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for clinical testing in the future and expect to continue to do so for commercialization. This reliance on third parties increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We currently have a manufacturing facility located in Rockville, Maryland. We manufacture drug substance at this facility that we use for research and development purposes and for clinical trials of our product candidates. We currently have capacity to produce Phase 2 material for our antibody product candidates and all clinical and commercial material for our DART therapeutics, but our current facility will be insufficient to support our needs for our Phase 3 clinical trials for our antibody product candidates and for commercial quantities of such candidates. We do not have experience in manufacturing products at commercial scale.

We anticipate engagement of contract manufacturing organizations in 2014 to supplement our clinical supply and internal capacity as we advance pre-clinical product candidates into clinical development. We expect to use third parties for the manufacture of certain of our product candidates for clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacture of some of our product candidates that receive marketing approval and that are not manufactured by one of our third party collaborators. We plan eventually to enter into long term supply agreements with several manufacturers for commercial supplies. We may be unable to reach agreement with any of these contract manufacturers, or to identify and reach arrangements on satisfactory terms with other contract manufacturers, to manufacture any of our product candidates. Additionally, the facilities used by any contract manufacture candidate manufacture at that facility. We will depend on these third-party manufacturing partners for compliance with the FDA's requirements for the manufacture of our finished products. If our manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the FDA and other regulatory authorities' cGMP requirements, our product candidates will not be approved or, if already approved, may be subject to recalls.

Reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks to which we would not be subject if we manufactured the product candidates ourselves, including:

- the possibility of a breach of the manufacturing agreements by the third parties because of factors beyond our control;
- the possibility of termination or nonrenewal of the agreements by the third parties before we are able to arrange for a qualified replacement third-party manufacturer; and
- the possibility that we may not be able to secure a manufacturer or manufacturing capacity in a timely manner and on satisfactory terms in order to meet our manufacturing needs.

Any of these factors could cause the delay of approval or commercialization of our product candidates, cause us to incur higher costs or prevent us from commercializing our product candidates successfully. Furthermore, if any of our product candidates are approved and contract manufacturers fail to deliver the required commercial quantities of finished product on a timely basis and at commercially reasonable prices, and we are unable to find one or more replacement manufacturers capable of production at a substantially equivalent cost, in substantially equivalent volumes and quality and on a timely basis, we would likely be unable to meet demand for our products and could lose potential revenue. It may take several years to establish an alternative source of supply for our product candidates and to have any such new source approved by the FDA or any other regulatory authorities.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

### If we are unable to obtain and enforce patent protection for our product candidates and related technology, our business could be materially harmed.

Issued patents may be challenged, narrowed, invalidated or circumvented. In addition, court decisions may introduce uncertainty in the enforceability or scope of patents owned by biotechnology companies. The legal systems of certain countries do not favor the aggressive enforcement of patents, and the laws of foreign countries may not allow us to protect our inventions with patents to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Because patent applications in the United States and many foreign jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all, and because publications of discoveries in scientific literature lag behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our issued patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to tile for protection of the inventions set forth in our patents or patent applications. As a result, we may not be able to obtain or maintain protection for certain provide sufficient protection against competitors. We may not be able to obtain or maintain patent protection from our pending patent applications, from those we may file in the future, or from those we may license from third parties. Moreover, even if we are able to obtain patent protection may be of insufficient scope to achieve our business objectives.

Our strategy depends on our ability to identify and seek patent protection for our discoveries. This process is expensive and time consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner or in all jurisdictions where protection may be commercially advantageous. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may be able to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. The issuance of a patent does not ensure that it is valid or enforceable, so even if we obtain patents, they may not be valid or enforceable against third parties. In addition, the issuance of a patent does not give us the right to practice the patented invention. Third parties may have blocking patents that could prevent us from marketing our own patented product and practicing our own patented technology. Third parties may also seek to market biosimilar versions of any approved products. Alternatively, third parties may seek approval to market their own products set or otherwise competitive with our products. In these circumstances, we may need to defend and/or assert our patents, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement. In any of these types of proceedings, a court or agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid and/or unenforceable. Even if we have valid and enforceable patents, these patents still may not provide products or processes sufficient to achieve our business objectives.

The patent position of pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies, including ours, is generally uncertain and involves complex legal and factual considerations. The standards which the United States Patent and Trademark Office and its foreign counterparts use to grant patents are not always applied predictably or uniformly and can change. There is also no uniform, worldwide policy regarding the subject matter and scope of claims granted or allowable in pharmaceutical or biotechnology patents. The laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary information to the same extent as the laws of the United States, and many companies have encountered significant problems and costs in protecting their proprietary information in these foreign countries. Outside the United States, patent protection must be sought in individual jurisdictions, further adding to the cost and uncertainty of obtaining adequate patent protection outside of the United States. Accordingly, we cannot predict whether additional patents protecting our technology will issue in the United States or in foreign jurisdictions, or whether any patents that do issue will have claims of adequate scope to provide competitive advantage. Moreover, we cannot predict whether third parties will be able to successfully obtain claims or the breadth of such claims. The allowance of broader claims may increase the incidence and cost of patent interference proceedings, and/or reexamination proceedings, the risk of infringement litigation, and the vulnerability of the claims to challenge. On the other hand, the allowance of narrower claims

does not eliminate the potential for adversarial proceedings, and may fail to provide a competitive advantage. Our issued patents may not contain claims sufficiently broad to protect us against third parties with similar technologies or products, or provide us with any competitive advantage.

### We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Even after they have issued, our patents and any patents which we license may be challenged, narrowed, invalidated or circumvented. If our patents are invalidated or otherwise limited or will expire prior to the commercialization of our product candidates, other companies may be better able to develop products that compete with ours, which could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition.

The following are examples of litigation and other adversarial proceedings or disputes that we could become a party to involving our patents or patents licensed to us:

- we or our collaborators may initiate litigation or other proceedings against third parties to enforce our patent rights;
- third parties may initiate litigation or other proceedings seeking to invalidate patents owned by or licensed to us or to obtain a declaratory judgment that their product or technology does not infringe our patents or patents licensed to us;
- third parties may initiate opposition or reexamination proceedings challenging the validity or scope of our patent rights, requiring us or our collaborators and/or licensors to participate in such proceedings to defend the validity and scope of our patents;
- · there may be a challenge or dispute regarding inventorship or ownership of patents currently identified as being owned by or licensed to us;
- the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may initiate an interference between patents or patent applications owned by or licensed to us and those of our competitors, requiring us or our collaborators and/or licensors to participate in an interference proceeding to determine the priority of invention, which could jeopardize our patent rights; or
- third parties may seek approval to market biosimilar versions of our future approved products prior to expiration of relevant patents owned by or licensed to us, requiring us to defend
  our patents, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement.

These lawsuits and proceedings would be costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of our managerial and scientific personnel. There is a risk that a court or administrative body would decide that our patents are invalid or not infringed by a third party's activities, or that the scope of certain issued claims must be further limited. An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving our own patents could limit our ability to assert our patents against these or other competitors, affect our ability to receive royalties or other licensing consideration from our licensees, and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making, using and selling similar or competitive products. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition.

### **Table of Contents**

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to develop a platform that is similar to, or better than, ours in a way that is not covered by the claims of our patents;
- · others may be able to make compounds that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of our patents;
- we might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by patents or pending patent applications;
- we might not have been the first to file patent applications for these inventions;
- any patents that we obtain may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may ultimately be found invalid or unenforceable; or
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable.

### Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing the patents and other proprietary rights of third parties.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of third parties. Other entities may have or obtain patents or proprietary rights that could limit our ability to make, use, sell, offer for sale or import our future approved products or impair our competitive position. For example, certain patents held by third parties cover Fc engineering methods and mutations in Fc regions to enhance the binding of Fc regions to Fc receptors on immune cells. Although we believe that these patents are invalid, if they cover margetuximab or MGA271 and we are unable to invalidate their patents, or if licenses for them are not available on commercially reasonable terms, our business could be harmed, perhaps materially.

Patents that we may ultimately be found to infringe could be issued to third parties. Third parties may have or obtain valid and enforceable patents or proprietary rights that could block us from developing product candidates using our technology. Our failure to obtain a license to any technology that we require may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Moreover, our failure to maintain a license to any technology that we require may also materially harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Furthermore, we would be exposed to a threat of litigation. Invitrogen, Inc., for example, has asserted that we are required to obtain a license for use of a cell line.

In the pharmaceutical industry, significant litigation and other proceedings regarding patents, patent applications, trademarks and other intellectual property rights have become commonplace. The types of situations in which we may become a party to such litigation or proceedings include:

- we or our collaborators may initiate litigation or other proceedings against third parties seeking to invalidate the patents held by those third parties or to obtain a judgment that our
  products or processes do not infringe those third parties' patents;
- if our competitors file patent applications that claim technology also claimed by us or our licensors, we or our licensors may be required to participate in interference or opposition proceedings to determine the priority of invention, which could jeopardize our patent rights and potentially provide a third party with a dominant patent position;

- if third parties initiate litigation claiming that our processes or products infringe their patent or other intellectual property rights, we and our collaborators will need to defend against such proceedings; and
- if a license to necessary technology is terminated, the licensor may initiate litigation claiming that our processes or products infringe or misappropriate their patent or other intellectual property rights and/or that we breached our obligations under the license agreement, and we and our collaborators would need to defend against such proceedings.

These lawsuits would be costly and could affect our results of operations and divert the attention of our management and scientific personnel. There is a risk that a court would decide that we or our collaborators are infringing the third party's patents and would order us or our collaborators to stop the activities covered by the patents. In that event, we or our collaborators may not have a viable alternative to the technology protected by the patent and may need to halt work on the affected product candidate or cease commercialization of an approved product. In addition, there is a risk that a court will order us or our collaborators to stop the activities covered by the patents. In that event, we or our collaborators may not have a viable alternative to the technology protected by the patent and may need to halt work on the affected product candidate or cease commercialization of an approved product. In addition, there is a risk that a court will order us or our collaborators to pay the other party damages. An adverse outcome in any litigation or other proceeding could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties and require us to cease using the technology that is at issue or to license the technology from third parties. We may not be able to obtain any required licenses on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have produced a significant number of patents, and it may not always be clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform or predictable. If we are sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and divert management's time and attention in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on us. If we are unable to avoid infringing the patent rights of others, we may be required to seek a license, defend an infringement action or challenge the validity of the patents in court. Patent litigation is costly and time consuming. We may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion. In addition, if we do not obtain a license, develop or obtain non-infringing technology, fail to defend an infringement action successfully or have infringed patents declared invalid, we may incur substantial monetary damages, encounter significant delays in bringing our product candidates to market and be precluded from manufacturing or selling our product candidates.

The cost of any patent litigation or other proceeding, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the cost of such litigation and proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace. Patent litigation and other proceedings may also absorb significant management time.

### If we fail to comply with our obligations under our intellectual property licenses with third parties, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.

We are currently party to various intellectual property license agreements. These license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements may impose, various diligence, milestone payment, royalty, insurance and other obligations on us. For example, we have entered into patent and know-how license agreements which grant us the right to use a certain technology related to biological manufacturing to manufacture margetuximab and MGA271. These licenses typically include an obligation to pay an upfront

payment, yearly maintenance payments and royalties on sales. If we fail to comply with our obligations under the licenses, the licensors may have the right to terminate their respective license agreements, in which event we might not be able to market any product that is covered by the agreements. Termination of the license agreements or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights may result in our having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms, which could adversely affect our competitive business position and harm our business.

## If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information, the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on other proprietary rights, including protection of trade secrets, and other proprietary information. To maintain the confidentiality of trade secrets and proprietary information, we enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, collaborators and others upon the commencement of their relationships with us. These agreements require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties. Our agreements with employees and our personnel policies also provide that any inventions conceived by the individual in the course of rendering services to us shall be our exclusive property. However, we may not obtain these agreements in all circumstances, and individuals with whom we have these agreements may not comply with their terms. Thus, despite such agreement, such inventions may become assigned to third parties. In the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets or proprietary information, these agreements, even if obtained, may not provide meaningful protection, particularly for our trade secrets or other confidential information. To the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use technology or know-how owned by third parties in their work for us, disputes may arise between us and those third parties as to the rights in related inventions. To the extent that an individual who is not obligated to assign rights in intellectual property to us is rightfully an inventor of intellectual property, we may need to obtain an assignment or a license to that intellectual property from that individual, or a third party or from that individual's assignee. Such assignment or license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our proprietary information. The disclosure of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Costly and time consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position. In addition, others may independently discover or develop our trade secrets and proprietary information, and the existence of our own trade secrets affords no protection against such independent discovery.

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, we employ individuals who were previously or concurrently employed at research institutions and/or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. We may be subject to claims that these employees, or we, have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of their former employers, or that patents and applications we have filed to protect inventions of these employees, even those related to one or more of our product candidates, are rightfully owned by their former or concurrent employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

# Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, documentary, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to the USPTO and various foreign patent offices at various points over the



lifetime of our patents and/or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we rely on our outside counsel to pay these fees when due. Additionally, the USPTO and various foreign patent offices require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with rules applicable to the particular jurisdiction. However, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. If such an event were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, we are responsible for the payment of patent rights that we have licensed from other parties. If any licensor of these patents does not itself elect to make these payments, and we fail to do so, we may be liable to the licensor for any costs and consequences of any resulting loss of patent rights.

# If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments and similar foreign legislation for extending the term of patents covering each of our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration and conditions of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent term extension of up to five years for a patent covering an approved product as compensation for effective patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review process. However, we may not receive an extension if we fail to apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the length of the extension could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for that product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced, possibly materially.

## **Risks Related to Legal Compliance Matters**

# If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.

Our research and development involves, and may in the future involve, the use of potentially hazardous materials and chemicals. Our operations may produce hazardous waste products. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards mandated by local, state and federal laws and regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be eliminated. If an accident occurs, we could be held liable for resulting damages, which could be substantial. We are also subject to numerous environmental, health and workplace safety laws and regulations and fire and building codes, including those governing laboratory procedures, exposure to blood-borne pathogens, use and storage of flammable agents and the handling of biohazardous materials. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance as prescribed by the States of Maryland and California to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of these materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us. Additional federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our operations may be adopted in the future. We may incur substantial costs to comply with, and substantial fines or penalties if we violate, any of these laws or regulations.

#### If we market products in a manner that violates healthcare fraud and abuse laws, or if we violate government price reporting laws, we may be subject to civil or criminal penalties.

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, several other types of state and federal healthcare laws commonly referred to as "fraud and abuse" laws have been applied in recent years to restrict certain marketing practices in the pharmaceutical industry. These laws include false claims and anti-kickback statutes.

Federal false claims laws prohibit any person from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to get a false claim paid. The federal healthcare program anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce, or in return for, purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federally financed healthcare programs. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Although there are several statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution, the exemptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve remuneration intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exemption or safe harbor. Most states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal anti-kickback law and federal false claims laws, which may apply to items such as pharmaceutical products and services reimbursed by private insurers. Administrative, civil and criminal sanctions may be imposed under these federal and state laws.

Over the past few years, a number of pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for a variety of promotional and marketing activities, such as: providing free trips, free goods, sham consulting fees and grants and other monetary benefits to prescribers; reporting to pricing services inflated average wholesale prices that were then used by federal programs to set reimbursement rates; engaging in off-label promotion; and submitting inflated best price information to the Medicaid Rebate Program to reduce liability for Medicaid rebates. At such time, if ever, as we market any of our future approved products and these products are paid for by governmental programs, it is possible that some of our business activities could also be subject to challenge under one or more of these "fraud and abuse" laws.

## Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, to provide accurate information to the FDA, to comply with federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations, to report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the health care industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulators we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

## **Risks Relating to Employee Matters and Managing Growth**

## Our future success depends on our ability to retain key executives and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on the research and development, clinical and business development expertise of Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, as well as the other members of our senior management, scientific and clinical team. Although we have entered into employment letter agreements with our executive officers, each of them may terminate their employment with us at any time. We currently maintain \$1 million in "key person" insurance coverage for Dr. Koenig. The loss of the services of our executive officers or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific, clinical, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel will also be critical to our success. In addition, we will need to expand and effectively manage our managerial, operational, financial, development and other resources in order to successfully pursue our research, development and commercialization efforts for our existing and future product candidates. Furthermore, replacing executive officers and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize products. Competition to hire from this limited pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may be employeed by employees other than us and may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

## We will need to grow our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth, which could disrupt our operations.

As of August 31, 2013, we had 159 full-time employees. As our development and commercialization plans and strategies develop, we expect to expand our employee base for managerial, operational, sales, marketing, financial and other resources. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including the need to identify, recruit, maintain, motivate and integrate additional employees. Also, our management may need to divert a disproportionate amount of their attention away from our day-to-day activities and devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. We may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations which may result in weaknesses in our infrastructure, give rise to operational errors, loss of business opportunities, loss of employees and reduced productivity among remaining employees. Our expected growth could require significant capital expenditures and may divert financial resources from other projects, such as the development of existing and additional product candidates. If our management is unable to effectively manage our expected growth, our expenses may increase more than expected, our ability to generate and/or grow revenue could be reduced and we may not be able to implement our business strategy. Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates and compete effectively with others in our industry will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth.

## **Risks Relating to Our Common Stock and this Offering**

# Our stock price is likely to be volatile and the market price of our common stock after this offering may drop below the price you pay.

You should consider an investment in our common stock as risky and invest only if you can withstand a significant loss and wide fluctuations in the market value of your investment. Prior to this offering, there was not a public market for our common stock. We will negotiate and determine the initial public offering price with the representatives of the underwriters based on several factors. This price may vary from the market price of our common stock after this offering. You may be unable to sell your shares of common stock at or above the initial offering price due to fluctuations in the market price of our common stock after this offering. The stock market has recently experienced significant volatility, particularly with respect to pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and other life sciences company stocks. The volatility of pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and other life sciences company stocks. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate or decrease below the price paid in this offering include:

- results and timing of our clinical trials and clinical trials of our competitors' products;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our development programs;
- issues in manufacturing our product candidates or future approved products;
- regulatory developments or enforcement in the United States and foreign countries with respect to our product candidates or our competitors' products;
- competition from existing products or new products that may emerge;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights;
- introduction of technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- announcements by us, our collaborators or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures, collaborations or capital commitments;
- changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any cover our common stock;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- public concern over our product candidates or any future approved products;
- litigation;
- future sales of our common stock;
- share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- changes in the structure of health care payment systems in the United States or overseas;
- failure of any of our product candidates, if approved, to achieve commercial success;

- economic and other external factors or other disasters or crises;
- period-to-period fluctuations in our financial condition and results of operations, including the timing of receipt of any milestone or other payments under commercialization or licensing
  agreements;
- · general market conditions and market conditions for biopharmaceutical stocks; and
- overall fluctuations in U.S. equity markets.

In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit and divert the time and attention of our management, which could seriously harm our business.

# There may not be an active, liquid trading market for our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no established trading market for our common stock. There is no guarantee that an active trading market for our common stock will develop or, if developed, be maintained after this offering on the NASDAQ Global Market or any other exchange. If a trading market does not develop or is not maintained, you may experience difficulty in reselling, or an inability to sell, your shares quickly or at the latest market price. The lack of an active market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. An inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by suing our shares as consideration.

# Insiders will continue to have substantial control over us which could delay or prevent a change in corporate control or result in the entrenchment of management and/or the board of directors.

After this offering, our directors, executive officers and principal stockholders, together with their affiliates and related persons, will beneficially own, in the aggregate, approximately 81% of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if acting together, may have the ability to determine the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election and removal of directors and any merger, consolidation, or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. In addition, these persons, acting together, may have the ability to control the management and affairs of our company. Accordingly, this concentration of ownership may harm the market price of our common stock by:

- delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control;
- entrenching our management and/or the board of directors;
- · impeding a merger, consolidation, takeover, or other business combination involving us; or
- · discouraging a potential acquirer from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

#### We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Management will retain broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering. Stockholders may not agree with such uses, and our use of the proceeds may not yield a significant return or any return at all for our stockholders. We intend to use the proceeds from this offering to fund research and development of our current and future product candidates. We may also spend a portion of the net proceeds on working capital and general corporate purposes, which may include in-licensing or acquiring other products or technologies. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the proceeds from

this offering, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. Any failure by our management to apply the proceeds effectively could affect our ability to continue to develop and eventually manufacture and sell our products.

#### We are an "emerging growth company" and as a result of the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, our common stock may be less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an "emerging growth company." We could remain an "emerging growth company." We could remain an "emerging growth company." The earliest to occur of the following:

- the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of \$1 billion or more;
- the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of common equity securities pursuant to this prospectus;
- the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt during the previous three years; or
- the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" under SEC rules and regulations.

### We will incur significant increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to corporate governance standards.

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, our administrative staff will be required to perform additional tasks. For example, in anticipation of becoming a public company, we will need to adopt additional internal controls and disclosure controls and procedures, retain a transfer agent and adopt an insider trading policy. Once we are a public company, we will bear all of the internal and external costs of preparing and distributing periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under the securities laws.

In addition, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related regulations implemented by the Securities and Exchange Commission and the NASDAQ Global Market, have increased legal and financial compliance costs and will make some compliance activities more time consuming. We are currently evaluating these rules, and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and may divert management's time and attention from our other business activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory

or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be harmed. In connection with this offering, we are increasing our directors' and officers' insurance coverage which will increase our insurance cost. In the future, it may be more expensive or more difficult for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit committee and compensation committee, and qualified executive officers.

Under the corporate governance standards of the NASDAQ Global Market, a majority of our board of directors and each member of our audit committee must be an independent director no later than the first anniversary of the completion of this offering. We may encounter difficulty in attracting qualified persons to serve on our board of directors and the audit committee, and our board of directors and management may be required to divert significant time and attention and resources away from our business to identify qualified directors. If we fail to attract and retain the required number of independent directors, we may be subject to the delisting of our common stock from the NASDAQ Global Market.

# Provisions of our charter, bylaws, and Delaware law may make an acquisition of us or a change in our management more difficult.

Certain provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering could discourage, delay, or prevent a merger, acquisition, or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. Stockholders who wish to participate in these transactions may not have the opportunity to do so. Furthermore, since our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. These provisions:

- allow the authorized number of directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- establish a classified board of directors, providing that not all members of the board of directors be elected at one time;
- authorize our board of directors to issue without stockholder approval blank check preferred stock that, if issued, could operate as a "poison pill" to dilute the stock ownership of a
  potential hostile acquirer to prevent an acquisition that is not approved by our board of directors;
- · require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit stockholder action by written consent;
- · establish advance notice requirements for stockholder nominations to our board of directors or for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings;
- · limit who may call stockholder meetings; and
- require the approval of the holders of 75% of the outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote in order to amend certain provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws.

In addition, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may, unless certain criteria are met, prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, from merging or combining with us for a prescribed period of time. This provision could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control, whether or not it is desired by or beneficial to our stockholders.

#### We do not anticipate paying cash dividends, and accordingly, stockholders must rely on stock appreciation for any return on their investment.

We currently intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund the development and growth of our businesses. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain on your investment for the foreseeable future. Investors seeking cash dividends should not invest in our common stock.

## Investors in this offering will pay a much higher price than the book value of our common stock and therefore you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of your investment.

The initial public offering price will be substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of shares of our common stock based on the total value of our tangible assets less our total liabilities immediately following this offering. Therefore, if you purchase common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate and substantial dilution of approximately \$13.04 per share, representing the difference between our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15 per share. In the past, we issued options and warrants to acquire common stock at prices below the assumed initial public offering price. To the extent these outstanding options are ultimately exercised, you will experience further dilution.

# A significant portion of our total outstanding shares of common stock is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. This could cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur in the future. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering, we will have 23,021,725 outstanding shares of common stock based on the number of shares outstanding as of August 31, 2013. This includes the shares sold in this offering, which may be resold in the public market immediately and the remaining shares are currently restricted under securities laws or as a result of lock-up agreements but will be able to be resold after the offering as described in the "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" section of this prospectus. Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of 15,504,104 shares of common stock, which includes 15,130,610 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of all our outstanding shares of our preferred stock will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register all 1,920,168 shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to the lock-up agreements described in the "Underwriting" section of this prospectus.

# Future issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock pursuant to our equity incentive plans or outstanding warrants could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our share price to fall.

As of August 31, 2013, we have options to purchase 2,898,753 shares outstanding under our equity compensation plans. We are also authorized to grant equity awards, including stock options, to our employees, directors and consultants, covering up to 78,480 shares of our common stock, pursuant to our equity compensation plans. We plan to register the number of shares available for issuance or subject to outstanding awards under our equity compensation plans after the completion of this offering.

### If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. We cannot

assure you that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or change their opinion of our stock, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

## Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes may be limited.

Our ability to utilize our federal net operating losses, or NOLs, and federal tax credits is currently limited, and may be limited further, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Internal Revenue Code. The limitations apply if an ownership change, as defined by Section 382, occurs. Generally, an ownership change occurs when certain shareholders increase their aggregate ownership by more than 50 percentage points over their lowest ownership percentage in a testing period, which is typically three years or since the last ownership change. We are already subject to Section 382 limitations due to an acquisition we made in 2008. As of December 31, 2012, we had federal NOL carryforwards of \$100.9 million, state NOL carryforwards of \$64.2 million and research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$21.8 million available. Future changes in stock ownership, including resulting from this offering, may also trigger an ownership change and, consequently, another Section 382 limitation. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the net operating loss or tax credit carryforwards before utilization which would reduce our gross deferred income tax assets and corresponding valuation allowance. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards to reduce United States federal income tax may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future cash tax liability to us.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus includes forward-looking statements within the meaning of federal securities laws. Forward-looking statements include statements that may relate to our plans, objectives, goals, strategies, future events, future revenues or performance, capital expenditures, financing needs and other information that is not historical information. Many of these statements appear, in particular, under the headings "Prospectus Summary", "Risk Factors", "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business". Forward-looking statements can often be identified by the use of terminology such as "subject to", "believe", "anticipate", "plan", "expect", "intend", "estimate", "project", "may", "will", "should", "would", "could", "can", the negatives thereof, variations thereon and similar expressions, or by discussions of strategy.

All forward-looking statements, including, without limitation, our examination of historical operating trends, are based upon our current expectations and various assumptions. We believe there is a reasonable basis for our expectations and beliefs, but they are inherently uncertain. We may not realize our expectations, and our beliefs may not prove correct. Actual results could differ materially from those described or implied by such forward-looking statements. The following uncertainties and factors, among others (including those set forth under "Risk Factors"), could affect future performance and cause actual results to differ materially from those matters expressed in or implied by forward-looking statements:

- our plans to develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- our ongoing and planned clinical trials;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for our product candidates;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our ability to identify additional products or product candidates with significant commercial potential that are consistent with our commercial objectives;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our products;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- significant competition in our industry;
- costs of litigation and the failure to successfully defend lawsuits and other claims against us;
- economic, political and other risks associated with our international operations;
- our ability to receive research funding and achieve anticipated milestones under our collaborations;
- our intellectual property position;
- costs of compliance and our failure to comply with new and existing governmental regulations including, but not limited to, tax regulations;
- loss or retirement of key members of management;
- · costs of compliance and our failure to comply with new and existing governmental regulations including, but not limited to, tax regulations;

- failure to successfully execute our growth strategy, including any delays in our planned future growth; and
- our failure to maintain effective internal controls.

Consequently, forward-looking statements should be regarded solely as our current plans, estimates and beliefs. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. We cannot guarantee future results, events, levels of activity, performance or achievements. We do not undertake and specifically decline any obligation to update, republish or revise forward-looking statements to reflect future events or circumstances or to reflect the occurrences of unanticipated events.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from the sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering will be approximately \$55.8 million at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, we estimate that the net proceeds will be approximately \$64.2 million after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15 per share would increase or decrease our net proceeds by \$3.7 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We are undertaking this offering in order to access the public capital markets and to increase our liquidity. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, as follows:

- Approximately \$50 million and \$20 million to fund clinical development expenses for margetuximab and MGA271, respectively;
- Approximately \$5 million, \$15 million and \$10 million to fund research and development expenses to advance our remaining product candidates, including MGD006, MGD007 and MGD010, respectively; and
- The remainder for working capital and general corporate purposes, which may include other research and development programs, in-licensing or acquiring other products or technologies.

Our expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. Due to the many variables inherent to the development of oncology and autoimmune therapeutics at this time, such as the timing of patient enrollment and evolving regulatory requirements, we cannot currently predict the stage of development that our product candidates will reach using the net proceeds of this offering. Based upon our current operating plan, we anticipate that the net proceeds from this offering together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and a significant portion of the \$100 million in collaboration payments we anticipate receiving through 2015, sull enable us to fund clinical development of the above product candidates through 2015, assuming all of our collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated.

The amount and timing of our actual expenditures will depend upon numerous factors, including the results of our research and development efforts, the timing and success of pre-clinical studies, our ongoing clinical trials or clinical trials we may commence in the future and the timing of regulatory submissions. As a result, our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities, certificates of deposit or government securities.

# DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never paid any dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance the growth and development of our business, and we do not anticipate that we will declare or pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, restrictions under any future indebtedness and other factors the board of directors deems relevant.

# CAPITALIZATION

The following table indicates our capitalization at June 30, 2013:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect the conversion of all of our outstanding preferred stock into an aggregate of 16,955,790 shares of common stock and the net issue exercise of Series D-2
  preferred stock warrants into an aggregate of 33,223 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

This table should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

		As of June 30, 2013	
	<u>Actual</u> (in	<u>Pro Forma</u> (unaudited) thousands, except share da	Pro Forma <u>As Adjusted</u> ita)
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 33,781	\$ 33,781	\$ 87,781
Stockholders' equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share:			
Series A-1: 26,874,792 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	269	—	_
Series A-2: 7,364,582 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma, and pro forma as adjusted	74	—	_
Series B: 71,401,237 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma, and pro forma as adjusted	714	—	—
Series C: 110,952,217 shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma, and pro forma as adjusted	1,110	_	_
Series D: 30,000,000 shares authorized, 14,446,227 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma, and pro forma as adjusted	144	—	—
Series D-2: 75,000,000 shares authorized; 63,681,176 shares issued and outstanding, actual, no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma, and pro forma as adjusted	637	_	_
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 425,000,000 shares authorized, 1,962,090 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 425,000,000 shares authorized, 18,951,103 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 425,000,000 shares authorized, 22,951,103 shares issued and			
outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	19	189	230
Treasury stock, at cost, 14,381 shares actual, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	(58)	(58)	(58)
Additional paid-in capital	165,293	168,071	222,030
Accumulated deficit	(179,132)	(179,132)	(179,132)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(10,930)	(10,930)	43,070
Total capitalization	\$ (10,930)	\$ (10,930)	\$ 43,070

The shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering are based on 1,962,018 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2013 and exclude:

- 2,763,365 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options, as of June 30, 2013, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.02 per share;
- 284,564 shares of common stock reserved for future grant or issuance under our stock option plans as of June 30, 2013. For additional information regarding our capital structure, see "Management—Employee Benefit Plans," "Description of Capital Stock" and Note 5 of the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### DILUTION

Our historical net tangible book value as of June 30, 2013 was \$(10.9) million, or \$(5.58) per share of our common stock. Historical net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding. Our pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) as of June 30, 2013 was approximately \$(10.9) million, or \$(0.57) per share of common stock. Pro forma tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2013 after giving effect to the conversion of all of our outstanding preferred stock into common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. After giving effect to (a) the conversion of all of our outstanding preferred stock into common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and (c) our sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock offered by the presents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$1.304 per share to investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed initial public offering price per share		\$15.00
Historical net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2013	\$(5.58)	
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to the conversion of outstanding preferred stock	5.01	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2013	(0.57)	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	2.53	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering		1.96
Dilution per share to new investors		\$13.04

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share would increase or decrease our pro forma net tangible book value by approximately \$3.7 million, our pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering by approximately \$0.16 and dilution per share to new investors by approximately \$0.84, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same.

#### **Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes on a pro forma basis as of June 30, 2013, the difference between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by new investors, assuming an initial public offering price of \$15.00 per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

Avenage Drice

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration			r Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent		
Existing stockholders	18,951,031	83%	\$151,300,000	72%	\$	7.98
New investors	4,000,000	17	60,000,000	28		15.00
Total	22,951,031	100%	\$211,300,000	100%	\$	9.21

The table above is based on shares outstanding as of June 30, 2013 and includes 16,955,790 additional shares of our common stock issuable upon the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into shares of common stock and 33,223 additional shares of our common stock issuable upon the net issue exercise of Series D-2 preferred stock warrants upon the closing of this offering.

The table above excludes:

- 2,763,365 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2013 at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.02 per share; and
- 284,564 shares of our common stock reserved for future grant or issuance under our stock option plans as of June 30, 2013. For additional information regarding our capital structure, see "Management—Employee Benefit Plans" and Note 5 of the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

The foregoing discussion and tables assume no exercise of any stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2013. To the extent that these options are exercised, new investors will experience further dilution. As of June 30, 2013, options to purchase 2,763,365 shares of common stock were outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.02 per share. Assuming all of our outstanding options are exercised, new investors will own approximately 16% of our outstanding shares while contributing approximately 28% of the total amount paid to fund our company.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, the following will occur:

- the percentage of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders will decrease to approximately 80% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering; and
- the number of shares of our common stock held by new investors will increase to approximately 20% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

## SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) data for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2012 included in this prospectus. The following selected consolidated financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The following selected consolidated financial statements and comprehensive income (loss) data for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 and the balance sheet data as of June 30, 2013 have been derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited consolidated financial statements and footnotes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a basis consistent with our audited consolidated financial statements and in the opinion of management, include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, which management considers necessary for the fair presentation of the information for the unaudited periods. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for a full year or any other interim period. The following data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements and related elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months End	
	<u>2011</u>	2012	<u>2012</u> (unaudi	<u>2013</u> ted)
		(in thousands, except sh		,
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (loss):				
Total revenues	\$ 57,207	\$ 63,826	\$ 37,946	\$ 22,896
Costs and expenses:				
Research and development	41,089	45,433	24,957	21,146
General and administrative	10,868	10,188	5,126	5,336
Total costs and expenses	51,957	55,621	30,083	26,482
Income (loss) from operations	5,250	8,205	7,863	(3,586)
Other income (expense):				
Interest income (expense)	8	6	3	(2)
Other income (expense)	1,459	151		(72)
Total other income (expense)	1,467	157	3	(74)
Net comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 6,717	\$ 8,362	\$ 7,866	\$ (3,660)
Basic net income (loss) per common share	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.03	\$ (3.00)
Diluted net income (loss) per common share	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 0.00	\$ (3.00)
Basic weighted average number of common shares	1,025,602	1,083,286	1,070,985	1,184,507
Diluted weighted average number of common share	1,025,602	1,083,286	21,367,567	1,184,507
Pro forma basic net income (loss) per common share		\$ 0.38		\$ (0.19)
Pro forma diluted net income (loss) per common share		\$ 0.38		\$ (0.19)
Pro forma basic weighted average number of common shares		18,039,142		18,140,363
Pro forma diluted weighted average number of common shares		21,473,689		18,140,363

# **Table of Contents**

	Year Ended	December 31, 2012 (in thousands)	Jun	onths Ended e 30, 2013 naudited)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:		, ,		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 55,218	\$ 47,743	\$	33,781
Total assets	62,681	53,747		42,183
Deferred revenue	54,890	44,080		37,308
Convertible preferred stock	2,947	2,947		2,947
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(17,484)	(8,237)		(10,930)

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with our selected consolidated financial data and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, such as those set forth under the section entitled "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus, our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements.

#### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing innovative monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. We generate our pipeline of product candidates from our proprietary suite of next-generation antibody technology platforms which we believe improve the performance of monoclonal antibodies and antibody-derived molecules. These product candidates, which we have identified through our understanding of disease biology and immune-mediated mechanisms, may address disease-specific challenges which are not currently being met by existing therapies. The combination of our technology platforms and antibody engineering expertise has allowed us to generate promising product candidates and enter into several strategic collaborations with global pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These collaborations provide us with funding and allow us to leverage the additional expertise of our collaborators to advance the development of our product candidates.

We currently have two oncology product candidates in clinical development. Additionally, we have several proprietary product candidates in pre-clinical development and we expect to commence Phase 1 clinical trials on two of these product candidates in 2014.

- Margetuximab, also known as MGAH22, is a monoclonal antibody that targets HER2-expressing tumors, including breast, gastroesophageal, bladder and other cancers. HER2, or human epidermal growth factor receptor 2, is critical for the growth of many types of tumors. We currently are enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial in metastatic breast cancer and anticipate commencing a Phase 3 potential registration clinical trial in advanced gastroesophageal cancer in the second half of 2014.
- *MGA271* is an Fc-optimized monoclonal antibody that targets B7-H3, a member of the B7 family of molecules and is over-expressed on a wide variety of solid tumor types. We have initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial that we expect to complete by the end of 2014. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial no later than early 2015.
- MGD006 is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes CD123, the Interleukin-3 receptor, or IL3R, alpha chain which is expressed on leukemia and leukemic stem cells, but not on
  normal hematopoietic stem cells, and CD3, which is expressed on T cells. We expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the first half of 2014.
- *MGD007* is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes both the glycoprotein gpA33, expressed on gastrointestinal tumors, including more than 95% of human colon cancers, and CD3, which is expressed on T cells. We expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial in the second half of 2014.

We commenced active operations in 2000, and have since devoted substantially all of our resources to staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing our technology platforms, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking pre-clinical studies and conducting clinical trials. We have not generated any revenues from the sale of any products to date. We have financed our operations primarily through the private placements of our convertible preferred stock, collaborations and government grants and contracts. From inception through June 30, 2013, we have received \$151.3 million from the sale of convertible preferred

stock and warrants. We have received an additional \$180.0 million of upfront, milestone and annual maintenance payments from our collaborators and have been reimbursed \$216.1 million through our collaborations and government grants and contracts. Although it is difficult to predict our liquidity requirements, based upon our current operating plan, we anticipate that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, and a significant portion of the \$100 million in collaboration payments we anticipate receiving through 2015, will enable us to fund the clinical development of margetuximab, MGA271, MGD006, MGD007 and MGD010 through 2015, assuming all of our collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated.

Through June 30, 2013, we had an accumulated deficit of \$179.1 million. Due primarily to upfront fees paid by our collaborators, we realized a profit of \$6.7 million and \$8.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, respectively. We have recognized a loss of \$3.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2013. We expect that over the next several years we will increase our expenditures in research and development in connection with our ongoing activities with several clinical trials.

#### Strategic Collaborations and Licenses

We have entered into several strategic collaborations which provide us with significant additional funding in order to continue development of our pipeline and to extend our technology platforms and ongoing programs. Our collaborations have allowed us to speed up the progress of our on-going pre-clinical and clinical stage programs.

Servier. In November 2011, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Servier under which we granted Servier an option to obtain an exclusive license to develop and commercialize MGA271 in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We have received a \$20 million option grant fee and a \$10 million milestone payment, and may be eligible to receive up to approximately \$415 million in license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments. In the event Servier exercises its option, Servier must pay a license grant fee, which we estimate to be \$30 million, based on the number of different indications represented within the planned Phase 1 patient population. We and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs.

In September 2012, we entered into a second agreement with Servier and granted it options to obtain three separate exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize DART-based molecules, consisting of those designated by us as MGD006 and MGD007, as well as a third DART molecule, in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We received a \$20 million option grant fee. In addition, we will be eligible to receive up to approximately \$1 billion in additional license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises all three of its options and successfully develops, obtains regulatory approval for, and commercializes a product under each license, including \$5 million upon IND acceptance for each of MGD006, MGD007 and a third DART molecule. In addition to these milestone payments, we and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs.

Additionally, under both agreements, Servier would be obligated to pay us low double digit to mid-teen royalties on product sales in its territories.

 Gilead. In January 2013, we entered into an agreement with Gilead to grant it an exclusive worldwide license to research, develop and commercialize up to four DART-based molecules. Gilead has exclusive worldwide rights for three of the programs. For one program, we retain development and commercialization rights outside of North America, the European Union, Norway, Iceland, Turkey, Australia and New Zealand. We received an initial \$7.5 million license grant fee for the first DART-based molecule, and are eligible to receive up to an additional \$22.5 million in grant fees on the remaining three DART-based molecules. We are further eligible to receive up to an additional \$85 million in pre-clinical milestones across the four DART programs and up to

approximately \$1 billion in additional clinical, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Gilead exercises all four of the options and achieves all of the requisite milestones under each option and license. Gilead also provides funding for our internal and external research costs under the agreement. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties on the net sales at percentages ranging from the high-single digits to the low double digits, but less than teens, subject to reductions in specified circumstances.

- Boehringer. In October 2010, we entered into an agreement with Boehringer to discover, develop and commercialize up to ten DART-based molecules which may span multiple
  therapeutic areas. We granted Boehringer an exclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing, license and received an upfront payment of \$15 million. We subsequently received two annual
  maintenance payments and anticipate receiving a third annual maintenance payment in the fourth quarter of 2013. We have the potential to earn development, regulatory and sales
  milestone payments that can reach up to approximately \$210 million for each of the DART programs under this agreement. Boehringer provides funding for our internal and external
  research costs and is required to pay us mid-single digit royalties on product sales. From the commencement of the collaboration through June 30, 2013, we have received \$37.9 million
  under this agreement, including upfront, annual maintenance and milestone payments as well as research funding. In addition, Boehringer purchased \$10 million of our Series D-2
  Preferred Stock in January 2011.
- Pfizer. In October 2010, we entered into a three year agreement with Pfizer to discover, develop and commercialize up to two DART-based molecules. We granted Pfizer a non-exclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing license and received an upfront payment of \$5 million and have received milestone payments and funding for our internal and external research costs under the agreement. We are eligible to receive technical, development and sales milestone payments that can reach up to approximately \$210 million for each DART program under this agreement. Pfizer is responsible for all pre-clinical and clinical development costs for the program. In addition, Pfizer is required to pay us mid-single digit to low-teen royalties on product sales. Under this collaboration, one DART program is currently being pursued and we will complete our research obligations under this program in January 2014.
- Green Cross. In June 2010, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Green Cross for the development of margetuximab. We granted Green Cross an exclusive license for all
  indications for all pharmaceutical forms of margetuximab in South Korea. Under the terms of this agreement, we received an upfront, nonrefundable payment of \$1.0 million and are
  eligible to receive clinical, development and commercial milestone payments up to \$4.5 million as well as royalties ranging from the low-single digits to the low-twenties on net sales of
  margetuximab in South Korea. In addition, Green Cross purchased \$2.0 million of our Series D-2 Preferred Stock in January 2011.

## **Financial Operations Overview**

#### Revenues

Our revenue consists of collaboration revenue, including amounts recognized relating to upfront nonrefundable payments for licenses or options to obtain future licenses, research and development funding and milestone payments earned under our collaboration and license agreement with our strategic collaborators, including Servier, Gilead, Boehringer, Pfizer and Green Cross. In addition, we have earned revenues through several grants and/or contracts with the U.S. government and other educational institutions on behalf of the U.S. government, primarily with respect to research and development activities related to infectious disease product candidates.

## **Research and Development Expense**

Research and development expenses consist of expenses incurred in performing research and development activities. These expenses include conducting pre-clinical experiments and studies, clinical trials,

#### **Table of Contents**

manufacturing efforts and regulatory filings for all product candidates, and other indirect expenses in support of our research and development activities. We capture research and development expense on a program-by-program basis for our product candidates that are in clinical development and recognize these expenses as they are incurred. The following are items we include in research and development expenses:

- Employee-related expenses such as salaries and benefits;
- Employee-related overhead expenses such as facilities and other allocated items;
- · Stock-based compensation expense to employees and consultants engaged in research and development activities;
- Depreciation of laboratory equipment, computers and leasehold improvements;
- Fees paid to consultants, subcontractors, clinical research organizations, or CROs, and other third party vendors for work performed under our pre-clinical and clinical trials including but not limited to investigator grants, laboratory work and analysis, database management, statistical analysis, and other items;
- Amounts paid to vendors and suppliers for laboratory supplies;
- Costs related to manufacturing clinical trial materials, including vialing, packaging and testing;
- · License fees and other third party vendor payments related to in-licensed product candidates and technology; and
- Costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements.

The following table shows a summary of our research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, and from our inception in 2000 to June 30, 2013.

			d Decembe				hs Ended June		From Inception to June 30,
	2	011		2012	(dollar	2012 s in million		2013	2013
Research and development expense									
Margetuximab	\$	6.3	\$	6.1	\$	3.0	\$	3.1	\$ 28.0
MGA271		5.1		6.7		2.4		3.6	24.0
DART-based product candidates		7.3		12.0		5.1		10.6	36.8
Teplizumab		8.8		14.6		9.4		1.2	195.7
Other discovery and pre-clinical programs, collectively		13.6		6.0		5.1		2.6	115.2
Total research and development expense	\$	41.1	\$	45.4	\$	25.0	\$	21.1	\$ 399.7

It is difficult to determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of our current or future pre-clinical programs and clinical trials of our product candidates, or if, when or to what extent we will generate revenues from the commercialization and sale of any of our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a variety of factors, including the uncertainties of future clinical trials and pre-clinical studies, uncertainties in clinical trial enrollment rate and significant and changing government regulation. In addition, the probability of success for each product candidate will depend on numerous factors, including competition, manufacturing capability and

#### **Table of Contents**

commercial viability. We will determine which programs to pursue and how much to fund each program in response to the scientific and clinical success of each product candidate, as well as an assessment of each product candidate's commercial potential.

## General and Administrative Expense

General and administrative expenses consist of salaries and related benefit costs for employees in our executive, finance, legal and intellectual property, business development, human resources and other support functions, travel expenses and other legal and professional fees.

#### Other Income (Expense)

Other income (expense) consists of interest income earned on our cash equivalents, offset by interest expense and other expense, including changes in the fair market value of the preferred stock warrant liability.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial conditions and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the balance sheets and the reported amount of the revenue and expenses recorded during the reporting period. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable. We review and evaluate these estimates on an on-going basis. These assumptions and estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and amounts that have been recorded as revenues and expenses. Actual results and expenses may differ from these estimates. The results of any material revisions would be reflected in the consolidated financial statements prospectively from the date of the change in estimate.

While a summary of significant accounting policies is described fully in Note 2 in our consolidated financial statements, we believe that the following accounting policies are the most critical to assist you in fully understanding and evaluating our financial results and any affect the estimates and judgments we used in preparing our consolidated financial statements.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

We enter into collaboration and license agreements with collaborators for the development of monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics to treat cancer and other complex diseases. The terms of these agreements contain multiple deliverables which may include (i) licenses, or options to obtain licenses, to our technological platforms, such as our Fc engineering and DART technologies, (ii) rights to future technological improvements, (iii) research and development activities to be performed on behalf of the collaborative partner or as part of the collaboration, and (iv) the manufacture of pre-clinical or clinical materials for the collaborative partner. Payments to us under these agreements may include nonrefundable license fees, option fees, exercise fees, payments for research and development activities, payments for the manufacture of pre-clinical or clinical materials, license maintenance payments, payments based upon the achievement of certain milestones and royalties on product sales. Other benefits to us from these agreements include the right to sell products resulting from the collaborative efforts of the parties in specific geographic territories. We follow the provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition–Multiple-Element Arrangements*, and ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition–Multiple-Slement Arrangements*, and ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition–Multiple-Slement Arrangements*, and ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition–Multiple-Slement Arrangements*, and ASC Topic 605-28, represent separate units of accounting for these agreements. In order to account for these agreements, we must identify the deliverables included within the agreement and evaluate which deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on the achievement of certain criteria, including whether the delivered element has stand-alone value to the collaborator. The consideration received is allocated among the separate units of accoun

As of December 31, 2012, we had the following two types of agreements: 1) exclusive development and commercialization licenses to use our technology and/or certain other intellectual property to develop compounds against specified targets, which we refer to as exclusive licenses; and 2) option/research agreements to secure on established terms development and commercialization licenses to anticancer and other therapeutic product candidates to collaborator selected targets developed by us during an option period, which we refer to as right-to-develop agreements.

#### **Exclusive Licenses**

The deliverables under an exclusive license agreement generally include the exclusive license to our technology with respect to a specified antigen target, and may also include deliverables related to rights to future technological improvements, research and pre-clinical development activities to be performed on behalf of the collaborator. In some cases we may have an option to participate in the co-development of product candidates that result from such agreements.

Generally, exclusive license agreements contain nonrefundable terms for payments and, depending on the terms of the agreement, provide that we will (i) at the collaborator's request, provide research and pre-clinical development services at negotiated prices which are generally consistent with what other third parties would charge, (ii) earn payments upon the achievement of certain milestones, (iii) earn royalty payments, and (iv) in some cases grant us an option to participate in the development and commercialization of products that result from such agreements. Royalty rates may vary over the royalty term depending on our intellectual property rights and whether we exercise any co-development and co-commercialization rights. We may provide technical assistance and share any technology improvements with our collaborators during the term of the collaboration agreements.

We do not directly control when any collaborator will achieve milestones or become liable for royalty payments.

In determining the units of accounting, management evaluates whether the exclusive license has stand-alone value from the undelivered elements to the collaborator based on the consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each arrangement. Factors considered in this determination include the research capabilities of the collaborator and the availability of technology platform and product research expertise in the general marketplace. If we conclude that the license has stand-alone value and therefore will be accounted for as a separate unit of accounting, we then determine the estimated selling prices of the license and all other units of accounting based on market conditions, similar arrangements entered into by third parties, and entity-specific factors such as the terms of our previous collaboration agreements, recent pre-clinical and clinical testing results of therapeutic product candidates that use our technology platforms, our pricing practices and pricing objectives, the likelihood that technological improvements will be made, the likelihood that technological improvements made will be used by our collaborators and the nature of the research services to be performed on behalf of our collaborators and market rates for similar services.

Upfront payments on exclusive licenses are deferred if facts and circumstances dictate that the license does not have stand-alone value. Prior to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2009-13, *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*, on January 1, 2011, we determined that our licenses lacked stand-alone value and were combined with other elements of the arrangement and any amounts associated with the license were deferred and amortized over a certain period, which we refer to as our period of substantial involvement. The determination of the length of the period over which to defer revenue is subject to judgment and estimation and can have an impact on the amount of revenue recognized in a given period. Historically, our involvement with the development of a collaborator's product candidate has been significant at the early stages of development, and lessens as it progresses into clinical trials. Accordingly, we generally estimate this period of substantial involvement to begin at the inception of the collaboration agreement and conclude at the end of our substantial involvement. We reassess our periods of substantial involvement over which we amortize our upfront

license fees and make adjustments as appropriate. In the event a collaborator elects to discontinue development of a specific product candidate under a single target license, but retains its right to use our technology to develop an alternative product candidate to the same target or a target substitute, we would cease amortization of any remaining portion of the upfront fee until there is substantial pre-clinical activity on another product candidate and its remaining period of substantial involvement can be estimated. In the event that a single target license were to be terminated, we would recognize as revenue any portion of the upfront fee that had not previously been recorded as revenue, but was classified as deferred revenue, at the date of such termination or through the remaining substantial involvement in the wind down of the agreement.

Upfront payments on exclusive licenses may be recognized upon delivery of the license if facts and circumstances dictate that the license has stand-alone value from the undelivered elements, which generally include rights to future technological improvements, research services and the manufacture of pre-clinical and clinical materials.

We recognize revenue related to research and pre-clinical development services that represent separate units of accounting as they are performed, as long as there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collection of the related receivable is probable. We recognize revenue related to the rights to future technological improvements over the estimated term of the applicable license.

We typically perform research activities and pre-clinical development services, including generating and engineering product candidates, on behalf of our licensees during the early evaluation and pre-clinical testing stages of drug development under our exclusive licenses. We record amounts received for research materials produced or services performed as revenue from collaborative research.

Our license agreements have milestone payments which for reporting purposes are aggregated into three categories: (i) development milestones, (ii) regulatory milestones, and (iii) sales milestones. Development milestones are typically payable when a product candidate initiates or advances into different clinical trial phases. Regulatory milestones are typically payable upon submission for marketing approval with the FDA or other countries' regulatory authorities or on receipt of actual marketing approvals for the compound or for additional indications. Sales milestones are typically payable when annual sales reach certain levels.

At the inception of each agreement that includes milestone payments, we evaluate whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether (a) the consideration is commensurate with either (1) our performance to achieve the milestone, or (2) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from our performance to achieve the milestone, (b) the consideration relates solely to past performance and (c) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. We evaluate factors such as the scientific, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the respective milestone, the level of effort and investment required to achieve the respective milestone and whether the milestone consideration is reasonable relative to all deliverables and payment terms in the arrangement in making this assessment.

Non-refundable development and regulatory milestones that are expected to be achieved as a result of our efforts during the period of substantial involvement are considered substantive and are recognized as revenue upon the achievement of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Milestones that are not considered substantive because we did not contribute effort to the achievement of such milestones are generally achieved after the period of substantial involvement and are recognized as revenue upon achievement of the milestone, as there are no undelivered elements remaining and no continuing performance obligations, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

#### Right-to-Develop Agreements

Our right-to-develop agreements provide collaborators with an exclusive option to obtain licenses to develop and commercialize in specified geographic territories product candidates developed by us under agreed



upon research and pre-clinical development programs. The product candidates resulting from each program are all directed to a specific target selected by the collaborator. Under these agreements, fees may be due to us (i) at the inception of the arrangement (referred to as "upfront" fees or payments), (ii) the selection of a target for a program, (iii) upon the exercise of an option to acquire a development and commercialization license, referred to as exercise fee, for a program, or (iv) some combination of all of these fees.

The accounting for right-to-develop agreements is dependent on the nature of the options granted to the collaborative partner. Options are considered substantive if, at the inception of a right-todevelop agreement, we are at risk as to whether the collaborative partner will choose to exercise the options to secure development and commercialization licenses. Factors that are considered in evaluating whether options are substantive include the overall objective of the arrangement, the benefit the collaborator might obtain from the agreement without exercising the options, the cost to exercise the options relative to the total upfront consideration, and the additional financial commitments imposed on the collaborator as a result of exercising the options.

For right-to-develop agreements where the options to secure a development and commercialization licenses to a product program are considered substantive, we do not consider the development and commercialization licenses to be a deliverable at the inception of the agreement. For those right-to-develop agreements entered into prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 where the options to secure development and commercialization licenses are considered substantive, we have deferred the upfront payments received and recognize this revenue over the period during which the collaborator could elect to exercise options for development and commercialization licenses. These periods are specific to each collaboration agreement. If a collaborator selects a target for a product program, any substantive option fee is deferred and recognized over the life of the option, generally 12 months. If a collaborator exercises an option and acquires a development and commercialization license to a product program, we attribute the exercise fee to the development and commercialization license. Upon exercise of an option to acquire a development and commercialization license and apply the multiple-element revenue recognition criteria to the development and commercialization license and apply the multiple-element revenue recognition criteria to the development aright-to-develop agreement were to be terminated, we would recognize as revenue any portion of the upfront fee that had not previously been recorded as revenue, but was classified as deferred revenue, at the date of such termination.

For right-to-develop agreements where the options to secure development and commercialization licenses to product programs are not considered substantive, we consider the development and commercialization licenses to be a deliverable at the inception of the agreement and apply the multiple-element revenue recognition criteria to determine the appropriate revenue recognition. All of our right-to-develop agreements have been determined to contain substantive options. We do not directly control when any collaborator will exercise its options for development and commercialization licenses.

#### Research and Development Expense and related Accrued Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our consolidated financial statements, we may be required to estimate accrued expenses. In order to obtain reasonable estimates, we review open contracts and purchase orders. In addition, we communicate with applicable personnel in order to identify services that have been performed, but for which we have not yet been invoiced. In most cases, our vendors provide us with monthly invoices in arrears for services performed. We confirm our estimates with these vendors and make adjustments as needed. The following are examples of our accrued expenses:

- Fees paid to CROs for services performed on clinical trials;
- Fees paid to investigative sites for services performed on clinical trials; and
- Fees paid for professional services.

#### **Table of Contents**

Expenses related to clinical trials performed by our CROs are dependent on the successful enrollment of patients. These expenses can vary from site to site and contract to contract. We base our estimated accruals on the time period over which the services are to be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period based on the estimated enrollment of patients in each trial. We will adjust accordingly should the estimates vary from the actual expenses. However, we do not anticipate that our payment of actual expenses will differ materially from our estimates.

#### Income Taxes

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized as income in the period that such tax rate changes are enacted. The measurement of a deferred tax asset is reduced, if necessary, by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. Financial statement recognition of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return is determined based on a more-likely-than-not threshold of that position being sustained. If the tax position meets this threshold, the benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Our policy is to record interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a component of income tax expense.

We recorded deferred tax assets of \$78.1 million as of December 31, 2012, which have been fully offset by a valuation allowance due to uncertainties surrounding our ability to realize these tax benefits. The deferred tax assets are primarily comprised of federal and state tax net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards and research and development tax credit carryforwards. As of December 31, 2012, we had federal NOL carryforwards of \$100.9 million, state NOL carryforwards of \$64.2 million and research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$21.8 million available. These federal NOL carryforwards will begin to expire at various dates starting in 2023. We are already subject to Section 382 limitations due to an acquisition we made in 2008. Future change in stock ownership, including resulting from this offering, may also trigger an ownership change and, consequently, another Section 382 limitation allowance. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards to reduce United States federal income tax may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future cash tax liability to us.

## Stock-Based Compensation

We recognize stock-based compensation expense in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 718, *Compensation—Stock Compensation*. The fair value of stock-based payments is estimated, on the date of grant, using a Black-Scholes model. The resulting fair value is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the option. The use of a Black-Scholes model requires us to apply judgment and make assumptions and estimates that include the following:

- Fair Value of Common Stock—Given that there is no public market for our common stock, our board of directors has historically determined the fair value of our common stock. Since 2007, the board has relied on contemporaneous valuations to determine the fair value of our common stock.
- *Expected Volatility*—Volatility is a measure of the amount by which a financial variable such as a share price has fluctuated (historical volatility) or is expected to fluctuate (expected volatility) during a given period. As we are not a publicly traded company, we have historically identified several public companies of similar size, complexity and stage of development and calculated the historical volatility using the volatility of these companies.
- Expected Dividend Yield—We have never declared or paid dividends.

- *Risk-Free Interest Rate*—We have historically used the United States Treasury rate for the week of each option grant during the year, having a term that most closely resembles the expected life of our options.
- *Expected Term*—This is the period of time that the options granted are expected to remain unexercised. Options granted have a maximum term of ten year and we have estimated the expected life of the option term to be seven years. We use a simplified method to calculate the average expected term.
- *Expected Forfeiture Rate*—The forfeiture rate is the estimated percentage of options granted that is expected to be forfeited or canceled on an annual basis before becoming fully vested. We estimate the forfeiture rate based on historical turnover data with further consideration given to the class of the employees to whom the options were granted.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and for the six months ended June 30, 2013 are set forth in our consolidated financial statements included within this prospectus. The stock-based compensation expense includes stock options granted to employees and non-employees and has been reported in our consolidated financial statements as follows:

-				Year Ended December 31, 2011(1) 2012				2013
				(in thousands)	-	2012	-	
\$	1,019	\$	472		\$	236	\$	173
	1,328		366			183		85
\$	2,347	\$	838		\$	419	\$	258
	\$ \$	1,328	1,328	1,328 366	\$ 1,019 \$ 472 1,328 366	\$ 1,019 \$ 472 \$ 1,328 366	\$ 1,019 \$ 472 \$ 236 1,328 <u>366</u> 183	\$ 1,019 \$ 472 \$ 236 \$ 1,328 366 183

(1) In March 2011, we exchanged outstanding options to purchase 1,921,894 shares of our common stock with exercise prices ranging from \$1.88 to \$4.69 per share, for new options to purchase the same number of shares of our common stock with an exercise price of \$0.94 per share, which we deemed to represent the fair market value of the shares of our common stock as of December 31, 2010. The exchange was implemented because one of our product candidates, teplizumab, did not meet the primary efficacy endpoint in a Phase 3 clinical trial and our collaboration with Eli Lilly was subsequently terminated. We recognized compensation expense of \$2.1 million related to this modification as of the exchange date.

Our board of directors has historically estimated the fair value of our common stock relying on contemporaneous valuations. The contemporaneous valuations were performed in accordance with applicable methodologies, approaches and assumptions of the technical practice-aid issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid entitled *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, or the AICPA Practice Aid, and considered many objective and subjective factors to determine the common stock fair market value each valuation date. The following factors, among others, were considered:

- Our financial condition and operating results, including our projected results;
- Our stage of development and business strategy;
- The financial condition and operating results of publicly-owned companies with similar lines of business and their historical volatility;
- External market conditions that could affect companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors;
- The prices of our preferred stock sold to outside investors and the rights, preferences and privileges of our preferred stock as compared to those of our common stock, including the liquidation preference of our preferred stock;

- The likelihood of a liquidity event such as an initial public offering, a merger or the sale of our company; and
  - Any recent valuations prepared in accordance with the AICPA Practice Aid.

The dates of our valuations have historically coincided with our year end and would therefore not always fall on the same dates as when options have been granted. However, we have historically granted the majority of our equity awards on an annual basis coinciding with the beginning of each calendar year. Therefore, our board of directors has historically used the valuation closest to the grant date of options granted in determining the exercise prices.

We considered several types of approaches in the preparation of our valuations as follows:

- Market Approach—The market approach values a business by reference to guideline companies, for which enterprise values are known. This approach has two principal methodologies. The guideline public company methodology derives valuation multiples from the operating data and share prices of similar publicly traded companies. The guideline acquisition methodology focuses on comparisons between the subject company and guideline acquired public or private companies.
- Income Approach—The income approach values a business based upon the future benefits that will accrue to it, with the value of the future economic benefits discounted back to a
  present value at an appropriate discount rate. This approach uses two methods to value an investment. The discounted cash flow analysis forecasts future revenues and free cash flow, or
  net operating profit after tax from continuing operations, associated with those revenues. The capitalization of earnings analysis uses a single year's estimated free cash flow and
  converts it into a value in one step by dividing free cash flow from operation by a capitalization rate.
- Asset Approach—The asset approach considers the underlying value of a company's individual assets net of its liabilities. This approach uses the most recent balance sheet as a basis for determining value.

In addition, we also considered several types of allocation methods as follows:

- Current Value Method—This method allocates the enterprise value of a company to its conversion value. The method assumes that each preferred shareholder will, at the valuation date, exercise its conversion rights in the manner that is most beneficial. If the conversion of a class of preferred stock into common stock would result in a value less than the total liquidation preference of that class, that class is considered to be "out of the money" and would not convert. On the other hand, if the value of the common stock would be greater than the liquidation preference of that class, the preferred stock is considered to be "in the money" and would convert.
- Option-Pricing Method—Under this method, each class of stock is modeled as a call option with a distinct claim on the enterprise value of the company. The option's exercise prices
  would be based on a comparison with the enterprise value. The method assumes that a formula, such as the Black-Scholes model, would calculate the fair value when provided with
  certain values, including share price, expiration date, volatility and the risk free interest rate.
- Probability Weighted Expected Return Method—Using the probability weighted expected return, or PWERM method, the value of a company's common stock is estimated based upon the analysis of future values for the company assuming various possible future liquidity events like an initial public offering, or IPO, sale or merger. Share value is based upon the probability-weighted present value of expected future net cash flows, considering each of the possible future events, as well as the rights and preferences of each share class.

#### **Table of Contents**

The following table illustrates our stock option grant information from January 1, 2011 through August 31, 2013, including the estimated fair value of our common stock on the date of grant.

Grant Date	Number of Options Granted	Option Exercise Price	Estimated Fair Value of Common Stock
January 9, 2011	237,364	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.94
March 16, 2011	1,571	0.94	0.94
June 15, 2011	11,239	0.94	0.94
September 7, 2011	14,040	0.94	0.94
November 10, 2011	852	0.94	0.94
January 8, 2012	112,881	0.94	0.94
March 14, 2012	313,094	0.94	0.94
June 13, 2012	4,314	0.94	0.94
September 19, 2012	8,011	0.94	0.94
November 8, 2012	15,713	0.94	0.94
January 6, 2013	337,282	1.50	1.50
March 8, 2013	14,008	1.50	1.50
June 19, 2013	59,497	2.63	2.63
July 19, 2013	206,083	4.69	4.69
September 18, 2013	72,014	7.51	7.51

The intrinsic value of all outstanding vested and unvested options as of August 31, 2013 was \$39.7 million based on an assumed public offering price of \$15.00 per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and based on 2,898,753 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of August 31, 2013 with a weighted average exercise price of \$1.28 per share.

#### December 31, 2010 Valuation

We determined that the income approach was best suited to use for the December 31, 2010 valuation. We focused on determining the market value of our total capitalization. The market value of non-operating assets was added to determine the market value of the total common equity. We used the option pricing method as the allocation method. We utilized a long-term forecast that represented our best estimate of expected performance. We determined that a 14.71% cost of capital would be appropriate. We developed a long-term model that projected our product candidates' performance and potential commercialization over the next twenty years. We assumed that we would continue development of additional product candidates in our pipeline and generate revenue through commercialization of our product candidates or through collaborations. This normalized cash flow was then discounted back to a present value at the above mentioned cost of capital. The cost of capital utilized was 14.71%. The Company's capital structure of the guideline public companies of 99.6% equity and 0.4% debt. We determined the cost of capital utilizing the following inputs: (i) yield on a 20-year Treasury bond of 4.13% derived from the U.S. Federal Reserve website; (ii) market risk premium of 5.18% based upon Morningstar's publication "Stocks, Bonds, Bills, and Inflation: Valuation Edition 2010 Yearbock"; (iii) an unlevered beta of 1.00 based upon an analysis of betas of publicly-traded guideline companies, debt-to-equity ratios and tax rates; and (iv) a small stock premium of 5.4% based upon stocks in the 10th decile, including companies with market capitalizations ranging from \$1.0 million to \$214.1 million from Morningstar's publication "Stocks, Bonds, Bills and Inflation: Valuation Edition 2010 Yearbook." The total market value of our capital equity, on a marketable minority interest basis was approximately \$74.0 million. We added free cash in the amount of \$43.5 million and determined that the market value of our capital adjaccount rate of 30% to a

## Stock Option Grants from January 2011 to November 2011

Our board of directors granted options to purchase common stock on January 9, 2011, March 16, 2011, June 15, 2011, September 7, 2011 and November 10, 2011, with each option having an exercise price of \$0.94 per share. In establishing this exercise price, our board of directors considered input from management, including the valuation we conducted of our common stock as of December 31, 2010, as well as the objective and subjective factors outlined above. At each grant date, our board of directors considered the events and circumstances most likely to affect the value of our common stock that occurred between December 2010 and the grant date, and whether those events and circumstances were part of the assumptions used in the December 2010 valuation. Our board of directors determined that there were no other events and circumstances that occurred between December 2010 and November 2011 that were indicative of a significant change in the fair value of our common stock at January 9, 2011, March 16, 2011, June 15, 2011, September 7, 2011 and November 10, 2011 was \$0.94 per share.

## December 31, 2011 Valuation

We determined that the income approach was best suited to us for the December 31, 2011 valuation. We focused on determining the market value of total capitalization. The market value of non-operating assets was added to determine the market value of the total common equity. We used the option pricing method as the allocation method. We utilized a long-term forecast that represented our best estimates of expected performance. We determined that a 15.46% cost of capital would be appropriate. We developed a long-term model that projected our product candidates' performance and potential commercialization over the next twenty years. We assumed that we would continue development of additional product candidates in our pipeline and generate revenue through commercialization of our product candidates or though collaborations. This normalized cash flow was then discounted back to a present value at the above mentioned cost of capital. The total market value of total equity, on a discounted cash flow analysis, on a minority interest basis was approximately \$61.6 million. We added free cash in the amount of \$48.2 million and determined that the market value of total equity, on a marketable minority interest basis was approximately \$109.8 million. Using the option pricing method approach, this value was then allocated among the preferred and common stock and applying a discount rate of 30% to account for the lack of marketability of our common stock. We concluded that the fair value of our common stock was \$0.94 per share as December 31, 2011.

## Stock Option Grants from January 2012 to November 2012

Our board of directors granted options to purchase common stock on January 8, 2012, March 14, 2012, June 13, 2012, September 19, 2012 and November 8, 2012, with each option having an exercise price of \$0.94 per share. In establishing this exercise price, our board of directors considered input from management, including the valuation we conducted of our common stock as of December 31, 2011, as well as the objective and subjective factors outlined above. At each grant date, our board of directors considered the events and circumstances most likely to affect the value of our common stock that occurred between December 2011 and the grant date and whether those events and circumstances were part of the assumptions used in the December 2011 valuation. Our board of directors determined that there were no other events and circumstances that occurred between December 2011 and November 2012 that were indicative of a significant change in the fair value of our common stock. For example, although we entered into a collaboration agreement with Servier, the cash received offset cash used in operations between January 2012 and November 2012, and thus the value of the Company had not been altered significantly from December 2011. Based on these factors, our board of directors determined that the fair value of our common stock at January 8, 2012, March 14, 2012, June 13, 2012, September 19, 2012 and November 08, 2012 was \$0.94 per share.

## December 31, 2012 Valuation

We used the PWERM method to allocate the equity value to our common stock in the December 31, 2012 valuation. For the various scenarios, we utilized a combination of the market approach (e.g., consideration of pre-money IPO value indications from companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries with similar product candidates and at similar stages of clinical development) and the income approach (e.g., projected future cash flows) to determine the value of our business and ultimately the fair value of our common stock. The market approach was used to determine the fair value of the IPO scenarios as well as the merger or acquisition scenario and the income approach was used to determine the fair value of remaining private. We utilized the following probability-weighted scenarios to determine the equity value of our company:

<u>Scenario</u>	Probability
An IPO by second quarter 2013	5%
An IPO by fourth quarter 2013	15%
An IPO by first quarter 2014	15%
A merger or acquisition by fourth quarter 2014	10%
Remain private through the middle of 2015	55%

In this valuation, we incorporated IPO scenarios as this strategy was considered a possibility based on our stage of development and current market conditions. We believed that a second quarter 2013 IPO was unlikely given the tremendous effort required to file a registration statement and our lack of need for additional cash and therefore applied a 5% probability to this scenario. We determined that an IPO either in the fourth quarter of 2013 or first quarter of 2014 was somewhat more likely due to the progression of our lead product candidates and therefore applied a probability of 15% to each of those scenarios. We determined that the likelihood of a merger or acquisition was low based on the timing of availability of key clinical data and assigned a probability of 10% to that scenario. We determined that given our relatively low need to raise capital as a result of our collaboration agreements and anticipated milestone payments, the scenario most likely to occur would be to remain a private company and therefore assigned a probability of 55% to that scenario. We concluded that after applying a discount rate of 25.0% for lack of marketability, the value of our common stock as December 31, 2012 was \$1.50 per share.

#### Stock Option Grants from January 2013 to March 2013

Our board of directors granted options to purchase common stock on January 6, 2013 and March 8, 2013, with each option having an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. In establishing this exercise price, our board of directors considered input from management, including the valuation we conducted of our common stock as of December 31, 2012, as well as the objective and subjective factors outlined above. At each grant date, our board of directors considered the events and circumstances most likely to affect the value of our common stock that occurred between December 2012 and the grant date and whether those events and circumstances were part of the assumptions used in the December 2012 valuation. Our board of directors, during that there were no other events and circumstances that occurred between December 2012 and March 2013 that were indicative of a significant change in the fair value of our common stock. Based on these factors, our board of directors determined that the fair value of our common stock at January 6, 2013 and March 8, 2013 was \$1.50 per share.

### March 31, 2013 Valuation

Due to the market conditions for IPOs of biotechnology companies, we determined that obtaining a valuation of our common stock on a quarterly rather than annual basis was warranted in 2013. In the first of our quarterly valuations, we used the PWERM method to allocate the equity value to our common stock in the March 31, 2013 valuation. For the various scenarios, we utilized a combination of the market approach (e.g., consideration of pre-money IPO value indications from companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries with similar product candidates and at similar stages of clinical development) and the income approach

#### **Table of Contents**

(e.g., projected future cash flows) to determine the value of our business and ultimately the fair value of our common stock. The market approach was used to determine the fair value of the IPO scenarios as well as the merger or acquisition scenario and the income approach was used to determine the fair value of remaining private. We utilized the following probability-weighted scenarios to determine the equity value of our company:

Scenario	Probability
An IPO by fourth quarter 2013	20%
An IPO by first quarter 2014	20%
A merger or acquisition by third quarter 2015	15%
Remain private through the end of 2015	45%

In this valuation, we believed that the possibility of a fourth quarter 2013 IPO or a first quarter 2014 IPO were equal, given that only two biotechnology companies had successfully completed IPOs from December 2012 to our board meeting in March 2013. Therefore we applied a 20% probability to each of those scenarios. Additionally, the value assigned to the FPO scenarios was increased as a result of the higher market values that were reflected by IPOs completed in March 2013 trading at premiums to the offering price. We determined that the likelihood of a merger or acquisition was low based on the timing of availability of key clinical data and assigned a probability of 15% to that scenario. We determined that given our relatively low need to raise capital as a result of our collaboration agreements and anticipated milestone payments, the scenario most likely to occur would be to remain a private company and therefore assigned a probability of 45% to that scenario. We concluded that after applying a discount rate of 20.0% for lack of marketability, the value of our common stock at March 31, 2013 was \$2.63 per share.

## Stock Option Grants from April 2013 to June 2013

Our board of directors granted options to purchase common stock on June 19, 2013, with each option having an exercise price of \$2.63 per share. In establishing this exercise price, our board of directors considered input from management, including the valuation we conducted of our common stock as of March 31, 2013, as well as the objective and subjective factors outlined above. At the grant date, our board of directors considered the events and circumstances most likely to affect the value of our common stock that occurred between March 31, 2013 and the grant date and whether those events and circumstances were part of the assumptions used in the March 31, 2013 valuation. Our board of directors determined that there were no other events and circumstances that occurred between March 31, 2013 and June 19, 2013 that were indicative of a significant change in the fair value of our common stock. Based on these factors, our board of directors determined that the fair value of our common stock at June 19, 2013 was \$2.63 per share.

#### June 30, 2013 Valuation

In this quarterly valuation, we again used the PWERM method to allocate value to our common stock as of June 30, 2013. For the various scenarios, we utilized a combination of the market approach (e.g., consideration of pre-money IPO value indications from companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries with similar product candidates and at similar stages of clinical development) and the income approach (e.g., projected future cash flows) to determine the value of our business and ultimately the fair value of our common stock. The market approach was used to determine the fair value of the IPO scenarios as well as the merger or acquisition scenario and the income approach was used to determine the fair value of remaining private. We utilized the following probability-weighted scenarios to determine the equity value of our company:

<u>Scenario</u>	Probability
An IPO by fourth quarter 2013	32.5%
An IPO by first quarter 2014	22.5%
A merger or acquisition by third quarter 2015	15.0%
Remain private through the end of 2015	30.0%

In this valuation, we believed that the possibility of a fourth quarter 2013 IPO was more probable than in previous valuations. This is due primarily to the recent market for biotechnology IPOs. We assigned a 32.5% probability to that scenario. While we determined that this was the most likely scenario, we assigned a 22.5% probability to an IPO in the first quarter of 2014. We determined that the likelihood of a merger or acquisition by the third quarter of 2015 was relatively low based on the timing of availability of key clinical data and assigned a probability of 15.0% to that scenario. We determined that given our relatively low need to raise capital as a result of our collaboration agreements and anticipated milestone payments, the scenario where we would remain a private company was more likely and therefore assigned a probability of 30.0% to that scenario. We concluded that after applying a discount rate of 15.0% for lack of marketability, the value of our common stock at June 30, 2013 was \$4.69 per share.

#### Stock Option Grants in July 2013

Our board of directors granted options to purchase common stock on July 19, 2013, with each option having an exercise price of \$4.69 per share. In establishing this exercise price, our board of directors considered input from management, including the valuation we conducted of our common stock as of June 30, 2013, as well as the objective and subjective factors outlined above. At the grant date, our board of directors considered the events and circumstances most likely to affect the value of our common stock that occurred between June 30, 2013 and the grant date and whether those events and circumstances were part of the assumptions used in the June 2013 valuation. Our board of directors determined that there were no other events and circumstances that occurred between June 30, 2013 that were indicative of a significant change in the fair value of our common stock. Based on these factors, our board of directors determined that the fair value of our common stock at July 19, 2013 was \$4.69 per share.

## August 31, 2013 Valuation

In this valuation, we again used the PWERM method to allocate value to our common stock as of August 31, 2013. For the various scenarios, we utilized a combination of the market approach (e.g., consideration of pre-money IPO value indications from companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries with similar product candidates and at similar stages of clinical development) and the income approach (e.g., projected future cash flows) to determine the value of our business and ultimately the fair value of our common stock. The market approach was used to determine the fair value of the IPO scenarios as well as the merger or acquisition scenario and the income approach was used to determine the fair value of remaining private. We utilized the following probability-weighted scenarios to determine the equity value of our company:

<u>Scenario</u>	Probability
An IPO by fourth quarter 2013	60.0%
An IPO by first quarter 2014	15.0%
A merger or acquisition by third quarter 2015	15.0%
Remain private through end of 2015	10.0%

In this valuation, we believed that given where we were in the IPO process and the recent activity of IPOs in our industry, the possibility of a fourth quarter 2013 IPO was much more probable than in previous valuations and therefore assigned a 60.0% probability to that scenario. While we determined that a fourth quarter 2013 IPO was the most likely scenario, we assigned a 15.0% probability to the scenario where an IPO is completed by the first quarter of 2014. We again determined that the likelihood of a merger or acquisition by the third quarter of 2015 was relatively low based on the timing of availability of key clinical data and assigned a 15.0% probability to that scenario. We determined that given our progress in the IPO process, the scenario to remain a private company through the end of 2015 was \$7.51 per share.

### Stock Option Grants in September 2013

Our board of directors granted options to purchase common stock on September 18, 2013, with each option having an exercise price of \$7.51 per share. In establishing this exercise price, our board of directors considered input from management, including the valuation we conducted of our common stock as of August 31, 2013, as well as the objective and subjective factors outlined above. At the grant date, our board of directors considered the events and circumstances most likely to affect the value of our common stock that occurred between August 31, 2013 and the grant date and whether those events and circumstances were part of the assumptions used in the August 2013 valuation. Our board of directors determined that there were no other events and circumstances that occurred between August 31, 2013 and September 18, 2013 that were indicative of a significant change in the fair value of our common stock. Based on these factors, our board of directors determined that the fair value of our common stock at September 18, 2013 was \$7.51 per share.

### Determination of Estimated Offering Price

In June 2013, we selected underwriters for this offering. The midpoint of the preliminary range for this offering as determined by us and the underwriters was \$15 per share. In comparison, our estimate of the fair value of our common stock was \$7.51 per share as of the August 31, 2013 valuation. We note that, as typical in IPOs, the preliminary range was not derived using a formal determination of fair value, but was determined based upon discussions between us and the underwriters. Among the factors that were considered in setting this range were our prospects the general condition of the securities markets and the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly traded common stock of comparable companies.

We believe that the difference between the fair value of our common stock as of August 31, 2013 and the midpoint of the estimated price range for this offering is the result of these factors as well as the fact that the estimated IPO price range necessarily assumes that the IPO has occurred, a public market for our common stock has been created and our preferred stock has converted into common stock in connection with the IPO. The estimated IPO price range therefore excludes any discount for lack of marketability of our common stock and any consideration of the preferences of our convertible preferred stock, which we factored into August 31, 2013 contemporaneous valuation.

In addition, since the time of the August 31, 2013 valuation, our product candidates have continued to progress through clinical and pre-clinical development, including achievement of additional partial responses in our margetuximab Phase 1 clinical trial, and we have had further discussion with the FDA regarding our development plans for a potential Phase 3 clinical trial of margetuximab in gastroesophageal cancer; we received a \$10 million milestone payment for dosing a first patient in the dose expansion portion of our MGA271 Phase 1 clinical trial; we have generated additional supportive pre-clinical data for multiple proprietary as well as partnered DART-based programs; and finally, other clinical-stage oncology companies, including those with differentiated technology platforms, have gone public during this time. Further, these companies have continued to increase in market value that continues to raise the estimated enterprise value when using the market approach in our IPO assumption.

On September 25, 2013, we and our underwriters agreed upon the estimated price range for this offering, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The midpoint of the price range is \$15.00 per share. In comparison, our estimate of the fair value of our common stock was \$7.51 per share as of September 18, 2013. We note that, as is typical in initial public offerings, the estimated price range for this offering was not derived using a formal determination of fair value, but factors including our prospects and the history of and prospects for our industry, the general condition of the securities markets and the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly-traded common stock of generally comparable companies. In addition, at the time these awards were made, we and our underwriters had not yet agreed upon a definitive proposed price range for the initial public offering. Specifically, we believe that the difference between the fair value of our common stock as of

September 18, 2013 and the midpoint of the estimated price range for this offering is primarily the result of the following factors:

- We commenced preparations to launch a roadshow for this offering;
- The August 31, 2013 contemporaneous valuation used a probability weighting of 60% that the IPO would occur in the fourth quarter of 2013. However, our discussions in September 2013 with the underwriters took into account positive overall market conditions and the market for initial public offerings particularly for biopharmaceutical companies, and confirmed our and our underwriters' expectations that we would complete our initial public offering during the fourth quarter of 2013;
- During the month of September, and subsequent to our last valuation, the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index has increased by more than 6.3%. During this time, there have been five biotechnology IPOs, including Five Prime Therapeutics, Inc., Acceleron Pharma, Inc., BIND Therapeutics, Inc., Ophthotech Corporation and Foundation Medicine, Inc. Of these, all but one have traded significantly higher than their IPO price, representing an average increase of 36%. In addition, the average equity market value of biotechnology companies at IPO was \$295 million for those companies that went public from January 1, 2013 to August 31, 2013 (excluding Intrexon, which is deemed to not be comparable). In the subsequent period beginning September 1, 2013 and ending September 26, 2013, the average equity market value of biotechnology companies at the time of IPO was \$408 million for companies that went public, representing an increase of 38% over those that went public in the prior 8-month period;
- The estimated initial public offering price range necessarily assumes that the initial public offering has occurred, a public market for our common stock has been created and that our preferred stock converted into common stock in connection with the initial public offering, and therefore excludes any discount for lack of marketability of our common stock, which was factored in our valuations;
- Upon the closing of this offering, all outstanding shares of our preferred stock will convert into common stock, thus eliminating the superior rights and preferences of our preferred stock as compared to our common stock; and
- The completion of this offering would provide us with access to the public company debt and equity markets. These projected improvements in our financial position influenced the
  increased common stock valuation indicated by the midpoint of the estimated price range shown on the cover of this prospectus.

### JOBS Act

In April 2012, the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act, was enacted. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies.

We are in the process of evaluating the benefits of relying on other exemptions and reduced reporting requirements under the JOBS Act. Subject to certain conditions, as an emerging growth company, we may rely on certain of these exemptions, including without limitation, (i) providing an auditor's attestation report on our system of internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and (ii) complying with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, known as the auditor discussion and analysis. We will remain an

emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# Results of Operations for the Six Months Ended June 30, 2012 and 2013

# **Research and Development Revenue**

The following represents a comparison of our research and development revenue for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013:

	Six Months Ended June 30,				
	2012	2013		Increase/(Decre	ase)
		(dollars i	in millions)		
Revenues:					
Revenue from collaborative research	\$34.8	\$	22.0	\$ (12.8)	(37)%
Grant revenue	3.2		1.0	(2.2)	(69)
Total revenues	\$38.0	\$	23.0	\$ (15.0)	(39)%

The decrease in collaboration revenue of \$15.0 million from the six months ended June 30, 2012 to the same period in 2013 is primarily due to the conclusion of the teplizumab clinical trial related reimbursement from our former collaborator, Eli Lilly. Aside from reimbursing us for the continued monitoring expense of one on-going trial, Eli Lilly's participation in the teplizumab development concluded in the first quarter of 2013. In addition, we have experienced a reduction in the amount of revenue from our government grants in the first half of 2013 as compared to the same period in 2012. This is due primarily to the completion of grants to study H5N1 influenza virus, small pox and West Nile virus.

### **Research and Development Expense**

The following represents a comparison of our research and development expense for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013:

	Six Months Ended June 30,				
	2012		2013 in millions)	Increase/	(Decrease)
Research and development expense		(donars	in millions)		
Margetuximab	\$ 3.0	\$	3.1	\$ 0.1	3%
MGA271	2.4		3.6	1.2	50
DART-based product candidates	5.1		10.6	5.5	108
Teplizumab	9.4		1.2	(8.2)	(87)
Other discovery and pre-clinical programs, collectively	5.1		2.6	(2.5)	(49)
Total research and development expense	\$25.0	\$	21.1	\$(3.9)	(16)%

During the six months ended June 30, 2013, as compared to the same period in 2012, our research and development expense decreased overall by \$3.9 million. This was due primarily to the reduction in spending on teplizumab related clinical development as we ended trial enrollment and began closing down the trials during this period. In addition, we significantly reduced our CSLC related activities. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in spending on MGA271 and our various DART-based product candidates.

# General and Administrative Expense

The following represents a comparison of our general and administrative expense for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013:

		Six Months Ended June 30,					
	2012		2013			Increase/(Decrease)	
		(do	llars in millions)				
General and administrative expense	\$5.1	\$	5.3	\$	0.2		4%

General and administrative expense for the six months ended June 30, 2013 was \$0.2 million higher than the same period in 2012 primarily due to an increase in patent filing and related legal

# expenses.

Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2011 and 2012

# Research and Development Revenue

The following represents a comparison of our research and development revenue for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2011	(doll	2012 lars in millions)	Inc	rease/(Decrease)
Revenues:					
Revenue from collaborative research	\$47.0	\$	59.6	\$ 12.6	27%
Grant revenue	10.2		4.2	(6.0)	(59)
Total revenues	\$57.2	\$	63.8	\$ 6.6	12%

Collaboration revenue was \$12.6 million higher for the year ended December 31, 2012 compared to the year ended December 31, 2011 primarily due to two Servier collaborations signed in late 2011 and late 2012. Grant revenue decreased as our contract with the U.S. government to develop a monoclonal antibody for the treatment of West Nile Virus ended in September 2011.

# Research and Development Expense

The following represents a comparison of our research and development expense for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012:

	Year En	ded December 31,		
	2011	2012	Increase/(I	Decrease)
		(dollars in millions)		
Research and development expense				
Margetuximab	\$ 6.3	\$ 6.1	\$ (0.2)	(3)%
MGA271	5.1	6.7	1.6	31
DART-based product candidates	7.3	12.0	4.7	64
Teplizumab	8.8	14.6	5.8	66
Other discovery and pre-clinical programs, collectively	13.6	6.0	(7.6)	(56)
Total research and development expense	\$41.1	\$ 45.4	\$ 4.3	10%

Expenditures in research and development increased by \$4.3 million overall from the year ended December 31, 2011 to the year ended December 31, 2012. This was due to the following:

- Increased spending in support of the MGA271 Phase 1 clinical trial;
- Increased spending on toxicology related studies and increased efforts on our DART-based product candidates as a result of additional collaborations; and
- Despite ceasing enrollment on teplizumab-related clinical trials, we continued to follow the patients for an additional 18 months and closed down the trials in late 2012.

These increases were partially offset by:

- · Completion of our contract with the U.S. government to study West Nile Virus that resulted in a reduction in spending; and
- Reduced spending on our CSLC efforts.

### General and Administrative Expense

The following represents a comparison of our general and administrative expense for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012:

	Year En	nded December 31	l <u>,</u>		
	2011	20	12	Increase/(Decrease)	
		(dollars ir	millions)		
General and administrative expense	\$10.9	\$	10.2	\$ (0.7)	(6)%

The decrease in general and administrative expense of \$0.7 million is due primarily to reduced patent filing and related legal expense, which was partially offset by an increase in the amount of bonuses paid in the year ended December 31, 2012. Additionally, we realized a savings from a consolidation of personnel from three to two facilities in Rockville, Maryland.

# Cash Flows

The following table represents a summary of our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013:

	Year Ended Dece 2011	2012	Six Months Eng	led June 30,2013
		(doll	ars in millions)	
Net cash provided by (used in):				
Operating activities	\$ 6.8	\$ (6.6)	\$ (18.0)	\$ (13.8)
Investing activities	(0.5)	(0.9)	(0.2)	(0.9)
Financing activities	12.1	0.0	0.0	0.7
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18.4	\$ (7.5)	\$ (18.2)	\$ (14.0)
	74			

### **Operating Activities**

Net cash used in operating activities reflects, among other things, the amounts used to run our clinical trials and perform toxicology studies. The differences between the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 were primarily due to the upfront fees received from our collaborators. The primary difference between the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013 was due to the recognition of upfront fees and accounts receivable due from our collaborators. The decrease in accounts payable from the year ended December 31, 2011 to the year ended December 31, 2012 and from the six months ended June 30, 2012 to the six months ended June 30, 2013, is due to the fluctuation in payments due to clinical research organizations. Specifically, we ceased enrollment of the teplizumab trial in late 2011. While we did continue to incur costs under this trial, we were no longer enrolling new patients and the costs significantly decreased from the prior year.

# **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities in all periods was primarily due to the acquisition of additional lab equipment needed to further our research and development activities.

# **Financing Activities**

Other than stock option exercises, we had no financing activity in the six months ended June 30, 2013 or 2012 and in the year ended December 31, 2012. However, during the year ended December 31, 2011 we sold 18.4 million shares of Series D-2 preferred stock to our collaborators for net proceeds of \$12.0 million.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception through June 30, 2013, we have raised an aggregate of \$547.4 million to fund our operations. Of this total amount, we have received \$151.3 million from the sale of preferred stock, \$341.8 million from our collaborators, including payments in the form of upfront, milestone and annual maintenance payments and reimbursement for research and development services performed, and \$54.3 million from government grants and contracts. As of June 30, 2013, we had \$33.8 million in cash and cash equivalents. Subsequently, we received a \$10 million milestone payment in August 2013.

In addition to our existing cash and cash equivalents, we expect to continue to receive additional reimbursement from our collaborators for research and development services rendered, additional milestone payments, annual license maintenance payments and grant revenue. However, our ability to receive these milestone payments is dependent upon our ability to achieve certain levels of research and development activities and is therefore uncertain at this time.

#### Funding Requirements

We have not generated any revenue from product sales to date and do not expect to do so until such time as we obtain regulatory approval of and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. As we are currently in the clinical trial stage of development, it will be some time before we expect to achieve this and it is uncertain that we ever will. We expect that we will continue to increase our operating expenses in connection with ongoing as well as additional clinical trials and pre-clinical development of product candidates in our pipeline. We expect to continue our collaboration arrangements and will look for additional collaboration opportunities. We also expect to continue our efforts to pursue additional grants and contracts from the U.S. government in order to further our research and development. Based upon our current operating plan, we anticipate that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, and a significant portion of the \$100 million in collaboration payments we anticipate receiving through 2015, will enable us to fund the clinical development of margetuximab, MGA271, MGD006, MGD007 and MGD010 through 2015, assuming all of our collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated.

### **Contractual Obligations and Contingent Liabilities**

The following table represents future minimum operating lease payments under noncancelable operating leases as of June 30, 2013:

	Less than 1 year		1 to 3		5 years	More than 5 years	
					(in millions)		
Operating Leases	\$	3.4	\$	6.8	\$	6.7	\$ 1.3

Our current obligations and contingent liabilities are limited to the operating leases at our three facilities, including two in Rockville, Maryland and one in South San Francisco, California.

In connection with an Asset Purchase Agreement with Tolerance Therapeutics, Inc., or Tolerance, entered into in June 2005, we may be required to give Tolerance additional consideration as follows: (i) a maximum of \$10.9 million if certain milestones are met, including the initiation of Phase 3 trials and the filing of various regulatory product license applications; (ii) 36,135 shares of our common stock; and (iii) royalty payments between 1.75% and 4.0% of net sales of products acquired from or patented by Tolerance or other product fees earned by us.

In July 2008, we acquired Raven Biotechnologies, or Raven. The Raven purchase agreement provides for certain contingent payments that are based on the achievement of development and commercialization activities for product candidates derived from the acquired Raven technology. We are required to make a onetime payment of \$5.0 million to the former Raven stockholders upon the initiation of patient dosing in the first Phase 2 clinical trial of any product derived from the Raven cancer stem cell program. No payment shall be made if the Phase 2 trial start date has not occurred on or before July 15, 2018. Other consideration includes a percentage of revenue (excluding consideration for research and development, equity and certain cost reimbursements) we may receive for each license of a product adtied derived from the Raven cancer stem cell program. The revenue percentage in each case is based upon the execution date of the subject license. No consideration is owed for licenses executed after July 16, 2018. There is additional contingent consideration of one time payments of \$8 million and \$12 million, which depend upon the achievement of a specified level of sales of a product derived from the Raven cancer stem cell program. At our sole discretion, each payment can be made in cash, common stock or a combination thereof.

The contractual obligations table does not include any potential future payments we may be required to make under our Asset Purchase Agreement with Tolerance or the purchase agreement with Raven. Due to the uncertainty of the achievement and timing of the events requiring payment under that agreement, the amounts to be paid by us are not fixed or determinable at this time.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have never entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# Tax Loss Carryforwards

We are already subject to Section 382 limitations due to an acquisition we made in 2008. As of December 31, 2012, we had federal NOL carryforwards of \$100.9 million, state NOL carryforwards of \$64.2 million and research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$21.8 million available. Future changes in stock ownership, including resulting from this offering, may also trigger an ownership change and, consequently, another Section 382 limitation. Any limitation may result in expiration of a portion of the net operating loss or tax credit carryforwards before utilization which would reduce our gross deferred income tax assets and corresponding valuation allowance. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards to reduce United States federal income tax may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future cash tax liability to us.



# **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In May 2011, FASB issued ASU No. 2011-04, which amended ASC Topic 820 to achieve common fair value measurements and disclosure requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards, or IFRS. The amendments in ASU No. 2011-05 result in common fair value measurement and disclosure requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS. Consequently, the amendments change the wording used to describe many of the requirements in U.S. GAAP for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements. This amendment is effective for fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this amendment did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012.

In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, which amended ASC Topic 220 regarding presentation of comprehensive income. The amendments in ASU No. 2011-05 require that all nonowner changes in stockholders' equity be presented either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. In the two-statement approach, the first statement should present total net income and its components followed consecutively by a second statement that should present total other comprehensive income, the components of other comprehensive income, and the total of comprehensive income. This amendment is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this amendment did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012.

We evaluated all ASUs through the date the consolidated financial statements were issued and believe that the adoption of these will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial

# statements.

# Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Our primary objective when considering our investment activities is to preserve capital in order to fund our operations. As of June 30, 2013, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$33.8 million, of which \$29.0 million was invested in money market funds. Our primary exposure to market risk is related to changes in interest rates and our current investment policy is to invest principally in deposits and securities issued by the U.S. government and its agencies and money market instruments. We do not believe that our cash and cash equivalents have significant risk.

### BUSINESS

# Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing innovative monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. We generate our pipeline of product candidates from our proprietary suite of next-generation antibody technology platforms, which we believe improve the performance of monoclonal antibodies and antibody-derived molecules. These product candidates, which we have identified through our understanding of disease biology and immune-mediated mechanisms, may address disease-specific challenges which are not currently being met by existing therapies. We create both differentiated molecules that are directed to novel cancer targets, as well as "bio-betters," which are drugs designed to improve upon marketed medicines. The combination of our technology platforms and antibody engineering expertise has allowed us to generate promising product candidates and enter into several strategic collaborations with global pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These collaborations provide us with funding and allow us to leverage the additional expertise of these collaborators to advance the development of our product candidates.

We have three versatile, proprietary technology platforms consisting of: (1) our Dual Affinity Re-Targeting, or DART, platform, which enables the targeting of multiple antigens or cells by using a single molecule with an antibody-like structure, and also includes the ability to recruit any T cell in a patient's body to destroy targeted cancer cells; (2) our Fc Optimization platform, which enhances the body's immune system to mediate the killing of cancer cells through a mechanism called antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, or ADCC, in which antibodies and immune cells cooperate to destroy targets such as tumor cells; and (3) our Cancer Stem-like Cell, or CSLC, platform, which provides a unique discovery tool to identify cancer targets shared both by tumor-initiating cells and the differentiated cancer cells derived from them. These versatile technology platforms can be applied in combination with one another to custom-design an antibody or antibody-derived molecule that is optimized to treat a specific disease.

Antibodies, which are proteins produced by specialized cells of the body's immune system usually in response to foreign substances, such as bacteria and viruses, or to cancer cells, serve as the primary resource for our product candidates. Many of our cancer product candidates are derived from our library of over 1,900 purified antibodies. Our antibodies are targeted to more than 70 different antigens, or components of the foreign substance that induce the production of antibodies, expressed on the surface of cancer cells. In addition, we continue to generate new antibodies for our library using our proprietary CSLC lines and soluble protein antigens.

We initially select a specific antibody based on its functional properties related to a disease target as well as its distribution on tissues in the body. We then utilize one or more of our technology platforms for engineering and optimizing our product candidate. We believe our approach allows us to take advantage of the enhanced properties of an engineered antibody or antibody-derived molecule to kill cancer cells and to interfere with autoimmune diseases more effectively than a wild type, or non-engineered, monoclonal antibody. Our methods for improving the effectiveness of antibodies include the following: enhancing the body's immune system, targeting multiple antigens on the surface of the same target cell, increasing the strength of the binding of an antibody to its antigen targets, and reducing the likelihood of an unwanted immune response to the antibody or antibody-derived molecule. We believe our differentiated product candidates have the potential to provide new approaches to treat cancer, autoimmune disorders and other complex diseases.

We currently have two oncology product candidates in clinical development. Additionally, we have several proprietary product candidates in pre-clinical development and we expect to commence Phase 1 clinical trials on two of these product candidates in 2014. We believe the profile of our compounds provides us with the flexibility to pursue either monotherapy or combination therapy, depending on disease characteristics, current standards of care, and overall safety, tolerability, and efficacy of specific regimens.

The table below depicts the current status of our product candidates:



- Margetuximab, also known as MGAH22, is a monoclonal antibody that targets HER2-expressing tumors, including breast, gastroesophageal, bladder and other cancers. HER2, or human epidermal growth factor receptor 2, is critical for the growth of many types of tumors. Using our Fc Optimization platform, we have engineered the constant region, or Fc region, of margetuximab to enhance the antibody's ability to kill tumor cells expressing lower levels of HER2 than that of currently approved anti-HER2 agents (such as Herceptin) and also to increase margetuximab's ability to kill tumor cells through ADCC. We designed margetuximab to benefit a large sub-group of patients, which represents 80% or more of the overall population whose Fc receptors, or FcgRs, expressed on immune cells bind less effectively to currently available antibodies that have not been optimized by our technology. Margetuximab represents a new class of bio-betters that may potentially help larger HER2+ patient populations than those treated with current HER2 therapies, as well as improve the outcomes for patients who would be eligible for other HER2 targeted drugs and drug candidates. Phase 1 data from our open-label, dose escalation trial of margetuximab presented at the June 2013 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Oncology, or ASCO, demonstrated anti-tumor activity had been observed at a range of dosse tested, including the lowest dose level of margetuximab, even in patients who were heavily pre-treated (frequently including with other anti-HER2 agents). We currently are enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial in metastatic breast cancer and anticipate commencing a Phase 3 potential registration clinical trial in advanced gastroesophageal cancer in the second half of 2014.
- MGA271 is an Fc-optimized monoclonal antibody that targets B7-H3, a member of the B7 family of molecules which are involved in immune regulation, and is over-expressed on a
  wide variety of solid tumor types. MGA271 represents one of the few novel molecules that may provide relief from immune checkpoint inhibition by releasing a restraint, or brake, on
  the anti-tumor immune response. Inhibition of immune checkpoints has been shown to have powerful anti-tumor effects in several solid tumor types. For example, in presentations by
  others at ASCO and in publications in the New England Journal of Medicine, complete or partial tumor regression was observed in patients with certain cancers who participated in
  clinical trials of antibodies targeting CTLA4, PD-1 and PD-L1, which are also members of the B7 family or their associated checkpoint receptors on T cells. We have engineered
  MGA271 to utilize the same Fc Optimization enhancements that we

incorporated in margetuximab, and to target the over-expression of B7-H3 on differentiated tumors and CSLCs, as well as on the supporting tumor vasculature and underlying tissues. MGA271 is designed to destroy all of these components of the cancer in addition to reducing its inhibitory properties on T cells. We have initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial that we expect to complete by the end of 2014. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial no later than early 2015.

- MGD006 is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes both CD123 and CD3. CD123, the Interleukin-3 receptor, or IL3R, alpha chain is expressed on leukemia and leukemic stem cells, but not on normal hematopoietic stem cells. T cells, which express CD3, can destroy tumor cells. In pre-clinical studies, we have demonstrated the ability of MGD006 at extremely low doses to recruit, activate, and expand T cell populations to eliminate leukemia cells. We expect to commence a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGD006 in the first half of 2014.
- MGD007 is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes both the glycoprotein gpA33 and CD3. gpA33 is expressed on gastrointestinal tumors, including more than 95% of human
  colon cancers. We have demonstrated that this molecule is able to mediate T cell killing of gpA33-expressing cancer cells and CSLCs in pre-clinical experiments. We expect to
  commence a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGD007 in the second half of 2014.

We pursue a balanced approach between product candidates that we develop ourselves and those that we develop with our collaborators. Under our current strategic collaborations we have received approximately \$106 million in non-equity funding over the three year period ended June 30, 2013. Under these agreements we are entitled to receive substantial milestone and other payments, including over \$100 million of potential payments that we believe are likely to be received by the end of 2015, assuming all of our collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated. Our collaborators include:

Servier. In November 2011, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Servier under which we granted Servier an option to obtain an exclusive license to develop and commercialize MGA271 in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We have received a \$20 million option grant fee and a \$10 million milestone payment upon dosing the first patient in the expansion cohort of our Phase I clinical trial of MGA271, and may be eligible to receive up to approximately \$415 million in license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises the option, obtains regulatory approval for, and successfully commercializes an MGA271 licensed product. In the event Servier exercises its option, Servier must pay a license grant fee, which we estimate to be \$30 million, based on the number of different indications represented within the planned Phase 1 patient population. We and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs.

In September 2012, we entered into a second agreement with Servier and granted it options to obtain three separate exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize DART-based molecules, consisting of those designated by us as MGD006 and MGD007, as well as a third DART-based molecule, in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We received a \$20 million option grant fee. In addition, we will be eligible to receive up to approximately \$1 billion in additional license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises all three of its options and successfully develops, obtains regulatory approval for, and commercializes a product under each license, including \$5 million upon IND acceptance for each of MGD006, MGD007 and a third DART molecule. In addition to these milestones, we and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs.

Additionally, under both agreements, Servier would be obligated to pay us low doublt digit to mid-teen royalties on product sales in its territories.

- Gilead. In January 2013, we entered into an agreement with Gilead to grant it an exclusive worldwide license to research, develop and commercialize up to four DART-based molecules. Gilead has exclusive worldwide rights for three of the programs. For one program, we retain development and commercialization rights outside of North America, the European Union, Norway, Iceland, Turkey, Australia and New Zealand. We received an initial \$7.5 million license grant fee for the first DART-based molecule, and are eligible to receive up to an additional \$22.5 million in grant fees on the remaining three DART-based molecules. We are further eligible to receive up to an additional \$85 million in pre-clinical milestones across the four DART programs and up to approximately \$1 billion in additional clinical, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Gilead exercises all four of the options and achieves all of the requisite milestones under each option and license. Gilead also provides funding for our internal and external research costs under the agreement. We are also eligible to receive tiered royalties on the net sales at percentages ranging from the high-single digits to the low double digits, but less than teens, subject to reductions in specified circumstances.
- Boehringer. In October 2010, we entered into an agreement with Boehringer to discover, develop and commercialize up to ten DART-based molecules which may span multiple
  therapeutic areas. We granted Boehringer an exclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing, license and received an upfront payment of \$15 million. We subsequently received two annual
  maintenance payments and anticipate receiving a third annual maintenance payment in the fourth quarter of 2013. We have the potential to earn development, regulatory and sales
  milestone payments that can reach up to approximately \$210 million for each of the DART programs under this agreement. Boehringer provides funding for our internal and external
  research costs and is required to pay us mid-single digit royalties on product sales. Boehringer purchased \$10 million of our Series D-2 Preferred Stock in January 2011.
- Pfizer. In October 2010, we entered into a three year agreement with Pfizer to discover, develop and commercialize up to two DART-based molecules. We granted Pfizer a non-exclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing license and received upfront and milestone payments and funding for our internal and external research costs under the agreement. We are eligible to receive technical, development and sales milestone payments that can reach up to approximately \$210 million for each DART program under this agreement. Pfizer is responsible for all preclinical and clinical development costs for the program. In addition, Pfizer is required to pay us mid-single digit to low-teen royalties on product sales. Under this collaboration, one DART program is currently being pursued and we will complete our research obligations under this program in January 2014.

We currently manufacture all of the drug substance for research and development efforts for all of our product candidates in-house. Drug substance for all of our clinical trials is manufactured using current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, at our manufacturing facility, located in Rockville, Maryland. We contract with vendors to provide fill finish manufacture of drug product. We currently have capacity to produce Phase 2 material for our antibody product candidates and all clinical and commercial material for our DART therapeutics. We intend to enter into agreements with contract manufacturing organizations to supplement our clinical supply and internal capacity as we advance additional pre-clinical candidates into clinical development.

### Our Strategy

Our goal is to be a leader in the discovery, development and commercialization of antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of patients with cancer, autoimmune disorders and other complex diseases.

Key elements of our strategy to achieve this goal are to:

Rapidly and concurrently advance our clinical oncology product candidates in multiple tumor types. We intend to pursue the fastest feasible pathways to approval and to address large, underserved markets. We are developing product candidates that we believe could address disease

specific challenges which are not currently being met by existing therapies. We are currently enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial of margetuximab in metastatic breast cancer for which we expect to have results in 2014. We anticipate commencing a Phase 3 potential registration clinical trial of margetuximab in advanced gastroesophageal cancer in the second half of 2014. We are currently enrolling the dose-expansion portion of a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGA271 as a single-agent in the treatment of 45 patients with solid tumors, including: 15 patients with melanoma; 15 patients with prostate cancer and an additional group of 15 patients with other solid tumor types. Servier has indicated that it intends to evaluate MGA271 in up to 90 additional cancer patients representing additional types of cancers beginning in the fourth quarter of 2013. We intend to assess and prioritize future indications for MGA271 clinical trials based on data from these cohorts and determine the best path forward to potential commercialization. In addition, we are currently optimizing multiple DART therapeutics as candidates for clinical development. We anticipate that we will begin Phase 1 clinical trials of MGD006, our first DART candidate, in the first half of 2014, and MGD007, our second DART candidate, in the second half of 2014.

- Leverage collaborative relationships. We have multiple programs in development under our collaborations and are working closely with our collaborators to advance these programs. We believe that these collaborations help to validate and rapidly advance our discovery efforts, technology platforms, and product candidates while providing significant funding to advance our pipeline and access the development and commercial expertise of our collaborators. To facilitate the capital-efficient development and commercialization of our proprietary programs, we intend to enter into additional collaboration agreements with biopharmaceutical companies. We anticipate that we would structure these collaborations in ways that would allow us to retain development and commercialization rights in key markets.
- Create new product candidates that combine the potency and target selectivity of our DART and Fc Optimization technologies with small molecule and toxin conjugation technologies. We are working with several companies to combine their proprietary linkers and drug conjugates with our monoclonal antibodies. We believe that such linkers and drug conjugates can be combined with the selective targeting properties of our DART technology and the enhanced immune activities of our Fc Optimization technology. Our goal is to identify and further develop new clinical candidates, either antibody-drug conjugates, or ADCs, or DART-drug conjugates, through these research efforts.
- Establish commercialization and marketing capabilities in the United States. We have retained commercialization rights in the United States for our clinical stage programs as well as
  the three DART programs that we are developing in collaboration with Servier. We intend to build a targeted specialty sales force and marketing capabilities in the United States to
  commercialize our product candidates that receive regulatory approval.
- Strengthen our leadership position in fully integrated antibody engineering and development capabilities. We have built a powerful and fully integrated set of capabilities that are critical to our ability to discover, optimize and develop antibody-based therapeutic product candidates in a rapid and efficient manner. We intend to build on our technology platforms, methods and know-how that comprise our capabilities in order to expand our product pipeline. Our goal is to file one or more new investigational new drug applications, or INDs, annually for the next several years.

# Background

# Immune System and Antibodies

The immune system, composed of both innate and adaptive elements, defends against invading pathogens such as viruses, parasites, and bacteria, and provides surveillance against cancers. The adaptive immune system includes:

- B cells, which mature into plasma cells and produce antibodies;
- Helper T cells, including those that enable, or help, the B cells to produce antibodies; and
- Cytotoxic T cells, which can destroy tumor cells or cells infected with viruses.

T cells and B cells (and the antibodies derived from the mature B cell) of this adaptive immune system respond to small structural differences found, for example, on a cancer cell. This normally imparts exquisite specificity on these individual immune components. As a result, billions of different structural variants can be recognized by the adaptive immune system, but each individual T cell or B cell or antibody can only bind and respond to a single structure or molecule.

As shown in the following illustration, the antibody is a Y-shaped molecule that has two identical variable regions at the tip of the arms of the antibody (Fab region), which bind to antigens, and a constant region (Fc), as its opposite end that binds to F*cy*Rs. **Monoclonal Antibody Structure** 

# Variable Region 1 (same specificity) Variable Region 2 (of heavy and light chains), or Fab Light Chain Heavy Chains

An antibody's structure is amenable to engineering either the variable regions to improve its strength of target recognition or affinity, or the constant regions to modify its engagement and collaboration with other components of the immune system, or both. The two variable region arms naturally target the same antigen; however, they can be artificially engineered to target two different antigens, allowing the creation of a bi-specific antibody. The Fc region can bind, recruit and activate immune cells to amplify the immune response to targets bound by the variable region of the antibody molecule. The Fc region can be modified to enhance the engagement with other immune cells and increase the potency of the immune response.

Therapeutic monoclonal antibodies are typically derived from natural antibodies and are obtained from immune cells of mammals that have been immunized with a desired antigen and are all clones of the unique

### **Table of Contents**

parent cell. The antibody's ability to bind specifically to a target or antigen is also referred to as its specificity. Using this mechanism, antibodies can tag foreign substances for attack by other immune system cells or neutralize the targets directly. In treating diseases such as cancer, researchers find antigens specific to cancer cells and create antibodies that bind those antigens to use the body's immune system to destroy these cancer cells.

Monoclonal antibodies are typically produced in mice and although they are relatively easy to generate, they can have drawbacks as targeted therapeutics. The major drawback is that a mouse monoclonal antibody is recognized by the human immune system as a foreign target and therefore, the immune system attacks the antibody, rendering it useless against its intended target. Many advances have been made to genetically engineer and humanize monoclonal antibodies. In addition, fully human antibodies can be created, which also significantly reduce newly generated immune responses in patients treated with monoclonal antibodies.

# Cancer

Cancer is a broad group of diseases in which cells divide and grow in an uncontrolled fashion, forming malignancies that can invade other parts of the body. In normal tissues, the rates of new cell growth and cell death are tightly regulated and kept in balance. In cancerous tissues, this balance is disrupted as a result of mutations, causing unregulated cell growth that leads to tumor formation and growth. While tumors can grow slowly or rapidly, the dividing cells will nevertheless accumulate and the normal organization of the tissue will become disrupted. Cancers subsequently can spread throughout the body by processes known as invasion and metastasis. Once cancer spreads to sites beyond the primary tumor, it may be incurable. Cancer cells that arise in the lymphatic system and bone marrow are referred to as hematological malignancies. Cancer cells that arise in other tissues or organs are referred to as solid tumors. Cancer can arise in virtually any part of the body, with the most common types arising in the prostate gland, breast, lung, colon and skin.

Cancer is the second leading cause of death in the United States, exceeded only by heart disease, and accounts for almost one of every four deaths. The American Cancer Society estimates that in 2013 there will be approximately 1.6 million new cases of cancer and approximately 580,000 deaths from cancer. The National Institutes of Health estimates that the direct medical cost of cancer of all types, including solid tumors, in the United States in 2010 was approximately \$125 billion and according to IMS Health the amount spent in the United States on drugs to treat cancer exceeded \$23 billion in 2011.

# Solid Tumors-Incidence and Therapies

The following table sets forth information about selected solid tumor types for which we are developing, or may develop, therapeutic product candidates. The estimated U.S. annual incidence and five-year relative survival rates are based on information from the American Cancer Society in 2013. Relative survival compares survival among cancer patients to that of people not diagnosed with cancer who are of the same age, race and sex. It represents the percentage of cancer patients who are alive after a designated time period relative to persons without cancer.

# Solid Tumors

	U.S.	Five-year Relative	
Tumor Type	Annual Incidence	Survival Rate	Selected Marketed Therapies
Prostate	238,590	~100%	sipuleucel-T (Provenge); radium 223 dichloride (Xofigo); docetaxel (Taxotere); abiraterome (Zytiga)
Breast	232,240	90%	ado-trastuzumab emtansine (Kadcyla); trastuzumab (Herceptin); lapatinib (Tykerb); docetaxel (Taxotere); paclitaxel (Taxol,
			Abraxane); capecitabine (Xeloda); anastrazole (Arimidex); letrozole (Femara); exemestane (Aromasin)
Lung	228,190	17%	bevacizumab (Avastin); erlotinib (Tarceva); crizotinib (Xalkori); pemetrexed (Alimta)
Colorectal	142,820	65%	bevacizumab (Avastin); ziv-aflibercept (Zaltrap); cetuximab (Erbitux); panitumumab (Vectibix)
Melanoma	76,690	91%	vemurafenib (Zelboraf); ipilimumab (Yervoy)
Bladder	72,570	80%	doxorubicin hydrochloride (Adriamycin); cisplatin
Kidney	65,150	72%	bevacizumab (Avastin); axitinib (Inlyta); everolimus (Afinitor); temsirolimus (Torisel)
Pancreatic	45,220	6%	gemcitabine (Gemzar); erlotinib (Tarceva); protein-bound paclitaxel (Abraxane)
Ovarian	22,240	44%	paclitaxel (Taxol); topotecan (Hycamtin); etoposide (Etopophos); docetaxel (Taxotere); gemcitabine (Gemzar)
Gastroesophageal	21,600	28%	capecitabine (Xeloda); trastuzumab (Herceptin)

In addition to the marketed therapies listed above, there are many generic chemotherapies and regimens commonly used to treat these cancers. Although the various marketed therapies and regimens provide benefits to some patients when given as monotherapies or in combination with other therapies, each has efficacy and adverse event limitations and none of them are successful in treating all patients. The level of morbidity and mortality from these cancers remains high.

# Hematological Malignancies-Incidence and Therapies

The following table sets forth information about the hematological malignancies for which we are developing, or may develop, therapeutic product candidates.

Hematological Malignancies								
Tumor Type	U.S. Annual Incidence	Five Year Relative Survival Rate	Selected Marketed Therapies					
Acute myeloid leukemia	14,590	24%	daunorubicin (DaunoXome); doxorubicin hydrochloride (Adriamycin); cyclophosphamide; cytarabine; vincristine sulfate					
Myelodysplastic syndromes	10,673	Highly variable	decitabine (Dacogen)					
Acute lymphocytic leukemia	6,070	68%	dasatinib (Sprycel)					
Hairy cell leukemia	1,199	93%	cladribine; pentostatin; rituximab (Rituxan)					

# **Currently Available Cancer Treatments**

The most common methods of treating patients with cancer are surgery, radiation and drug therapy. A cancer patient often receives treatment with a combination of these methods. For patients with localized disease, surgery and radiation therapy are particularly effective. Systemic drug therapies are generally used by physicians in patients who have cancer that has spread beyond the primary site or cannot otherwise be treated through surgery. The goal of these therapies is to damage and kill cancer cells or to interfere with the molecular and cellular processes that control the development, growth and survival of cancer cells. In many cases, drug therapy entails the administration of several different drugs in combination. Over the past several decades, drug therapy has evolved from non-specific drugs that kill both healthy and cancerous cells, to drugs that target specific molecular pathways involved in cancer.

### Cytotoxic Chemotherapies

The earliest approach to pharmacological cancer treatment was to develop drugs, referred to as cytotoxic drugs, which kill rapidly proliferating cancer cells through non-specific mechanisms, such as disrupting cell metabolism or causing damage to cellular components required for tumor survival and rapid growth. While these drugs have been effective in the treatment of some cancers, cytotoxic drug therapies act in an indiscriminate manner, killing healthy cells along with cancerous cells. Due to their mechanism of action, many cytotoxic drugs have a narrow dose range above which the toxicity causes unacceptable or even fatal levels of damage and below which the drugs are not effective in eradicating cancer cells.

# Targeted Therapeutics

The next approach to pharmacological cancer treatment was to develop drugs, referred to as targeted therapeutics, including monoclonal antibodies, that target specific biological molecules in the human body that play a role in rapid cell growth and the spread of cancer. Included in this category are small molecule drugs as well as large molecule drugs, also known as biologics. With heightened vigilance and new diagnostic tests, targeted therapies (including monoclonal antibodies such as Herceptin, Rituxan and Avastin as well as small molecules such as Nexavar and Tarceva), have resulted in improvements in overall survival for many cancer patients.



### Next Generation Antibody-based Therapeutics for Cancer

While targeted antibody therapeutics have been highly successful in treating various cancers, the therapeutic effects of many such therapies are often relatively transient. Acquired resistance to cancer therapies remains a significant clinical problem with patients frequently relapsing and the tumors metastasizing to distant organs. The significant need for improvement in the treatment of cancer through antibody-based therapies is driving the growing focus on next-generation antibody-based therapies. Opportunities to create next-generation antibody based therapeutics lie in several technology advances including: antibodies that target multiple antigens, Fc-optimization, and ADCs. Multi-specific antibodies and ADCs have the potential to increase efficacy for cancer treatments and reduce systemic toxicity. Fc Optimization may enable modification of the antibody to enhance the immune system's response and augment the therapeutic potential of the antibody, and may increase its half-life, which can potentially lead to less frequent dosing (a competitive advantage for injectables) and a lower cost of goods.

# Growth of the Biologics Market

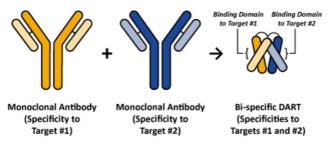
Over the last 20 years, recombinant biologic therapeutic drugs, including monoclonal antibodies, the largest subclass of recombinant biologics, have had a dramatic impact on cancer therapy. The improvement of engineering technologies, efficacy and safety of biologic drugs have driven significant market growth, with worldwide sales in 2011 of \$157 billion according to data from the IMS Institute for Healthcare Informatics. Data from La Merie, a business intelligence firm, indicates that therapeutic antibody products represent approximately 52% of total biologic drug sales, with 2012 global sales of approximately \$65 billion, an increase from approximately \$22 billion in 2006. Approximately 40 antibody product candidates have been approved by the FDA and international regulatory authorities since the first approval in 1986, and the three largest selling cancer drugs are monoclonal antibodies, Rituxan, Herceptin and Avastin, which had 2012 worldwide sales of approximately \$7.1 billion, \$6.3 billion, respectively. Today, more than 300 monoclonal antibodies are in various stages of clinical development. According to a 2010 statistical analysis by Tufts University, antibody product candidates have shown a 2.5 times higher probability of successful clinical development as compared to small-molecule drugs.

### Our Platforms for Creating Next-Generation Antibody-based Therapies

We apply our understanding of disease biology, immune-mediated mechanisms and next generation antibody technologies to design highly targeted antibody-based product candidates. Our antibody-based platforms consist of: DART, Fc Optimization, and CSLCs. Through these platforms, we have designed antibody-based product candidates that have the potential to improve on standard treatments by having: (1) multi-specificities; (2) increased abilities to interact with the body's immune system to fight tumors; (3) capacity to bind more avidly to antigen targets: (4) increased potency; (5) reduced immunogenicity; or (6) the ability to target cancer cells which are resistant to standard treatments. Moreover, these technology platforms are complementary and can be combined.

# DART Platform: Our Proprietary Approach to Engineer Multi-Specific Antibodies

We use our DART platform to create derivatives of antibodies with the ability to bind to multiple targets instead of a single target found in traditional monoclonal antibodies. Our current DART product candidates are bi-specific. An example of a bi-specific molecule is illustrated below:

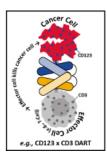


Because cancer cells have derived ways to escape the immune system, we have created DART molecules which improve upon the human immune system, by creating alternative antibody-like structures with more potent immune properties than the parent antibody molecules from which they are derived. The two variable regions of an antibody are mono-specific and are able to target only a single type structural component of an antigen. For many years, researchers have sought to create recombinant molecules that are multi-specific and capable of targeting multiple antigens or epitopes (i.e., specific part of antigen bound to the antibody) within the same molecule. The challenges in creating such molecules have been the instability of the resulting bi-specifics and their inherent short half-lives, as well as the inefficiencies in manufacturing these compounds. We believe our DART platform has overcome these engineering challenges by incorporating proprietary covalent di-sulfide linkages and particular amino acid sequences that efficiently pair the chains of the DART molecule. This results in a structure with enhanced manufacturability, long-term structural stability, and the ability to tailor the half-lives of the DART to their clinical needs. This engineered antibody-like protein has a very compact and stable structure and enables the targeting of multiple different antigens within a single recombinant molecule.

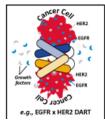
The DART platform has been specifically engineered to accommodate virtually any variable region sequence with predictable expression, folding, and antigen recognition. To date, we have produced over 100 different DART molecules and have completed numerous *in vitro* and *in vivo* proof of concept studies on most of these molecules.

We believe our DART platform may provide a significant advantage over current biological interventions in cancer and autoimmune disorders by enabling a range of modalities, including those described below.

- Redirected T Cell Activation and Killing. In this version of the DART molecule, we are enabling the cancer-fighting properties of the
  adaptive immune system to: (1) recognize and bind to structures expressed on a cancer cell (e.g., CD123, the first specificity in the
  example on the right), (2) enable the recruitment of all types of cytotoxic, or cell killing, T cells, irrespective of their ability to recognize
  cancer cells (e.g., CD3, a common component of the T cell antigen receptor, is the second specificity in the example on the right), and
  (3) trigger T cell activation, expansion, and cell killing mechanisms to destroy a cancer cell. The outcome is that any of the body's T cells,
  in theory, could be recruited to destroy a cancer cell and thus, are not limited to the small numbers of specific T cells that are normally
  generated to kill a cancer cell. Furthermore, since any T cell could be recruited for this killing process, only small amounts of a DART
  molecule are required to trigger this potent immune response. Additionally, the compact structure of the DART protein makes it well suited
  for maintaining cell-to-cell contact, apparently contributing to the high level of target cell killing.
  - Modulation of receptor signaling. In another configuration of the DART molecule, we have taken advantage of the two (or more) different specificities engineered in a DART structure to bind not only to particular cells involved in autoimmune processes, such as autoimmune B cells, but also to usurp the immune checkpoint signaling pathways programmed within the cells to impede the pathogenic autoimmune responses. Our MGD010 product candidate targets both CD32B, a checkpoint inhibitory molecule, and CD79B, part of the B cell antigen receptor complex, two proteins expressed on the immune system's B cells. Using a single DART molecule, we not only target two receptors with a single molecule, but also promote the interaction of these two receptors to interrupt the autoimmune response. This is critical because interruption of the autoimmune B cell response cannot be achieved merely by using two separate antibodies. In this particular example, the activity of an immune checkpoint molecule, CD32B on B cells, is captured to curb a destructive immune response.
  - Simultaneous targeting of multiple pathologic factors, such as cytokines and growth factors and their receptors. Targeting multiple soluble proteins or receptors that are important to the perpetuation of an autoimmune disease or generation of a cancer may create therapeutic synergies within a single DART molecule. Examples of this DART include the targeting of different inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-a, IL-1, and IL-6, involved in the pathogenesis of autoimmune diseases or those receptors contributing to the growth of cancers such as members of the EGFR family including EGFR1, HER2 and HER3.



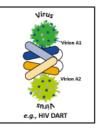






### **Table of Contents**

Targeting multiple epitopes on a pathogen for enhanced neutralization and/or clearance. Infectious agents with slightly different genetic
sequences or structures may perpetuate disease. Sometimes multiple variants may infect one individual and may evade the patient's normal
immune responses. Creating DARTs that eliminate multiple infectious variants of a virus or multiple toxins produced by a bacterium could
be an advantage for prevention or treatment. Examples of this include targeting the major genetic and serological forms of dengue virus,
the cause of a major viral disease transmitted by mosquitoes, quasi-species of HIV, or different bacterial toxins derived from pathogenic
clostridium species.

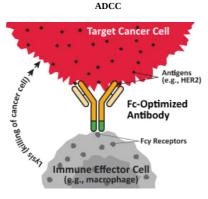


In addition, we have the ability to tailor a DART molecule's valency (number of binding sites), the strength by which the binding sites attach to its targets, and its half-life in the blood circulation after delivery to a patient. Furthermore, when an Fc domain is incorporated in a DART, changes can be included that can modulate the DART's engagement with different immune cells.

We have developed proof-of-concept data and are developing specific product candidates using this technology, including MGD006, MGD007 and MGD010. We have been able to produce DART molecules in both bacterial and mammalian expression systems.

### Fc Optimization Platform: Our Proprietary Approach to Enhance Immune-Mediated Cancer Cell Killing

To enhance the body's immune ability, we developed our Fc Optimization platform which introduces certain mutations into the Fc region of an antibody and is able to modulate antibody interaction with immune effector cells. Such interaction enhances the body's immune ability to mediate the killing of cancer cells through ADCC.



The Fc region mediates the function of certain antibodies by binding to different activating FcgRs and inhibitory FcgRs on immune effector cells found within the innate immune system. By engineering Fc regions to bind with an increased affinity to the activating FcgRs and with a reduced affinity to the inhibitory FcgRs, we

have been able to impart a more effective immune response, and improve effector functions, such as ADCC. This is another example in which small changes in antibody structure can confer improvements on normal immune processes.

We have established a proprietary platform to engineer, screen, identify and test antibodies' Fc regions with customizable activity. In particular, we have licenses to use transgenic mice that express human FcgRs. These mice can be used for *in vivo* testing of antibodies that incorporate Fc domain variants, including those antibodies intended for cancer therapy.

To date, we have successfully incorporated our Fc variants in our lead product candidates, margetuximab and MGA271. We have pre-clinical data demonstrating that these Fc variants have substantially improved the antibody's therapeutic effects.

# Cancer Stem-like Cell Platform: Our Proprietary Approach to Discover Cancer Targets

Our CSLC platform provides new approaches to discover and identify cancer targets that are unresponsive to current cancer therapies. Cancer stem cells represent important potential targets in oncology drug development because they are theorized to be the basis for tumor re-growth and metastasis and are refractory to much standard chemotherapy. Therefore, the ability to specifically target and destroy CSLCs could potentially address an unmet medical need in many hard-to-treat cancers today. Using our CSLC platform, we can create antibodies that target and kill CSLCs.

Building on our expertise in growing stem cells from normal tissues using proprietary media and culture conditions, we have produced CSLCs from primary human tumor tissues. These CSLCs have been generated *in vitro* from a range of solid tumors and many have demonstrated tumor growth and differentiation *in vivo*. We believe that this technology holds great promise in creating the next generation of oncology therapeutics that target both differentiated tumor cells and their precursor cells which traditionally have been resistant to conventional chemotherapy and radiation therapy.

Our strategy has been to generate CSLCs from a range of primary tumors, including those derived from the colon, lung and ovary. We analyze and characterize the CSLCs for the following: (a) ability for self-renewal, (b) ability to form tumors *in vivo* that differentiate with the expected histological characteristics, and (c) genetic and protein stem cell marker expression profiles.

To date, we have created novel antibodies that target antigens on both CSLCs and bulk differentiated tumor cells, which are derived from the CSLCs. In addition to their value for identifying potential immune-based therapeutics, other opportunities include their use in small molecule compound screening and diagnostic applications.

We have generated over 1,900 monoclonal antibodies that we have screened by immunohistochemistry, or IHC, for lower-binding to normal, non-malignant tissues. Many of these antibodies have been characterized for binding to primary tumors and cancer cell lines and we are developing the most promising of these antibodies into product candidates. This collection of antibodies is selective for both validated and novel cancer targets.

We have utilized our CSLC technology to generate or characterize the antibodies we use in our MGA271 and MGD007 product candidates.

### **Product Candidate Pipeline**

We currently have two oncology product candidates in clinical development. Additionally, we have several proprietary product candidates in pre-clinical development and we expect to commence Phase 1 clinical trials on two of these product candidates in 2014.



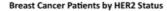
# Margetuximab: Fc-Optimized Antibody for HER2-expressing Solid Tumors

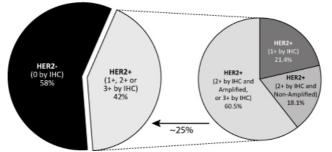
### Overview

Margetuximab, or MGAH22, is an Fc-optimized, monoclonal antibody that targets and binds to the HER2 protein on cancer cells and is intravenously administered in order to kill tumor cells or inhibit tumor cell growth. We are developing margetuximab as an improved, more potent, anti-HER2 treatment for a variety of HER2-expressing tumors such as breast, gastroesophageal and bladder cancer.

An important mechanism of anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody action is the mediation of ADCC. In ADCC, the anti-HER2 antibody binds to tumor cells and then recruits immune cells, such as macrophages, through their FcgRs. FcgR-mediated mechanisms play a critical part in the effectiveness of targeted tumor antibodies including anti-HER2 antibodies. Therefore, we have optimized the important Fc region of MGAH22 and thereby improved the cell-killing properties of margetuximab, compared to current anti-HER2 therapies (including trastuzumab). Specifically, we increased binding to activating receptors and decreased binding to the inhibitory receptor on immune effector cells. As a result, we believe margetuximab has the potential to be effective in a much broader population than the approximately 25% of breast cancer patients treated with trastuzumab today and may overcome resistance in populations who no longer respond to trastuzumab.

The HER2 gene and receptor have an important role in normal cell growth and differentiation. When the HER2 gene has multiple copies, which is referred to as gene amplification, it results in increased HER2 protein production. This causes cells to multiply in number and grow more rapidly than normal cells, contributing to the formation of cancer. HER2 gene amplification and protein over-expression occurs in approximately 25% of women with breast cancer. The level of HER2 protein on tumors can be detected by IHC and is scored as 0, 1+, 2+ or 3+, where 3+ indicates the highest expression of HER2 positivity. Fluorescence in situ hybridization, or FISH, testing is a method used to determine the number of HER2 gene copies that are in a tumor cell. Breast cancer patients with HER2 gene amplification and protein over-expression have a more aggressive disease, greater likelihood of recurrence, poorer prognosis, and decreased survival compared to patients with HER2-negative breast cancer. Currently, anti-HER2 therapies are only approved for treating approximately 25% of all breast cancer patients whose tumors overexpress HER2 at the 3+ level, or if 2+, when accompanied by HER2 gene amplification. As illustrated in the figure below, this population of 25% of breast cancer patients represents 60.5% of the 42% of all patients who are HER2+.





We plan to study several patient populations in which we believe margetuximab, because of its optimized structure, has the potential for particular benefit. The first populations being tested include breast and gastroesophageal cancer, but there is also potential to explore other HER2-expressing cancers such as bladder, ovarian and colon.

We presented data from our Phase 1 clinical trial of margetuximab at ASCO in June 2013. We expect to complete this clinical trial by early 2014. We recently initiated enrollment in an exploratory Phase 2a clinical trial in patients with metastatic breast cancer whose tumors exhibit expression of the HER2 protein at the 2+ level by IHC and lack evidence of HER2 gene amplification by FISH. We plan to initiate a Phase 3 clinical trial in patients with HER2+ gastroesophageal cancers that have progressed after standard first and second-line therapy. We expect to begin enrollment in this clinical trial in the second half of 2014 and anticipate that such a trial should be concluded in approximately three years.

# Current Treatments for HER2-expressing Solid Tumors

The management of breast cancer is largely based on the stage, grade, hormone receptor status and type, and includes surgery, radiation and drug therapy. Cytotoxic chemotherapies are a mainstay of metastatic breast cancer treatment, irrespective of hormone and HER2 status. Patients who have no detectable cancer after surgery are often given additional drug treatment to prevent recurrence. This is known as adjuvant therapy. Some patients receive treatment before surgery to shrink the tumor. This is known as neoadjuvant therapy. While anti-HER2 therapies have initially been tested in patients with metastatic cancer, often as single agents, benefit has been shown in the much larger population of patients treated earlier in adjuvant and neoadjuvant settings. We expect that this paradigm will also be true for margetuximab, but in a larger population.

The management of gastroesophageal cancer is based on radical surgical resection of the tumor, which when carried out at an early stage of disease may be curative. When surgical resection of the tumor is not possible, or the tumor recurs or metastasizes, chemotherapeutic agents are utilized. The incidence of gastroesophageal cancer has been declining steadily since the 1930s, yet it remains a major cause of cancer death in the United States and a greater problem in the rest of the world. Gastroesophageal cancer is the fourth most common cancer in the world (989,000 new cases diagnosed in 2008) and the second most common cause of cancer-related death in the world. Advanced and metastatic cancers are treated with chemotherapy and radiation therapy.

Several drugs directed at HER2 have been approved for the treatment of early and advanced stage breast cancer and advanced gastroesophageal cancer. Most patients treated with existing HER2 therapies, such as trastuzumab (Herceptin), pertuzumab (Perjeta), lapatinib (Tykerb), and ado-trastuzumab emtansine (Kadcyla, also referred to as T-DM1), will either fail to respond or become resistant to continued treatment. In addition, existing HER2 therapies are not effective in the treatment of patients who do not highly over-express HER2.

### Potential Advantages of Margetuximab

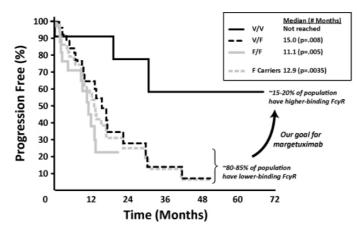
Margetuximab is an Fc-optimized, monoclonal antibody believed to mediate its therapeutic activity against HER2+ tumors by a combination of mechanisms including:

- Modulation of the receptor signaling resulting in growth retardation or the induction of apoptosis, or cell death;
- ADCC and improved binding to immune cells to enhance destruction of HER2+ tumor cells; and
- Presentation of antigens by cells such as macrophages that engulf the tumor cells, digest them, and display the tumor antigens to other cells of the immune system including T cells.

FcgR mediated mechanisms play a critical part in the activity of several antibodies including anti-HER2 antibodies. FcgR sequences will differ among people and a single amino acid difference in an FcgR can significantly alter an antibody's Fc binding properties. Clinical data shows improved outcomes in metastatic breast cancer patients who have a higher binding form of an activating FcgR, CD16A, in response to treatment with chemotherapy plus trastuzumab.

### **Table of Contents**

The table below shows the difference in progression-free survival between patients treated with trastuzumab who have the higher-binding form of CD16A and those who have the lower-binding form of CD16A.



Knowing that approximately 80% of subjects express the lower-binding FcgR, we specifically optimized the Fc domain of margetuximab to enhance binding to the lower-binding form of CD16A. We believe margetuximab will have greater activity than trastuzumab and may overcome resistance in populations of patients whose tumors do not respond, or no longer respond, to trastuzumab. In addition, the optimized Fc domain of margetuximab imparts reduced binding to the inhibitory FcgR, CD32B, a feature expected to further enhance the activating properties of margetuximab.

We have conducted *in vitro* and *in vivo* pre-clinical studies that support the superiority of margetuximab compared to trastuzumab. In these pre-clinical models, margetuximab exhibits enhanced anti-tumor activity against HER2-expressing tumor cell lines in *in vitro* ADCC assays and in human tumor xenograft models in human CD16A+ transgenic mice. We have also demonstrated superior effects of margetuximab over trastuzumab in *ex vivo* studies using patient samples from the Phase 1 clinical trial.

### Clinical Development of Margetuximab

Based on the pre-clinical laboratory studies conducted with margetuximab, we assumed that margetuximab would have clinical benefit in patients with tumors not currently thought to be targets for trastuzumab therapy, including those whose tumors express the HER2 protein at less than 3+ levels by IHC and lack evidence of HER2 gene amplification by FISH. We also assumed that margetuximab benefits would extend to patients bearing the lower-binding form of CD16A.

# Phase 2a Metastatic Breast Cancer Study

We submitted an IND in January 2010 for margetuximab for the treatment of HER2-positive carcinomas, including breast cancer. We are currently enrolling a Phase 2a clinical trial to determine if margetuximab has sufficient activity in patients with metastatic breast cancer who are not currently considered candidates for trastuzumab therapy to further evaluate margetuximab in this patient population. We are enrolling patients with metastatic breast cancer whose tumors exhibit expression of the HER2 protein at the 2+ level by IHC and lack evidence of HER2 gene amplification by FISH. This group of patients represents an unmet medical

### **Table of Contents**

need which may be addressed by margetuximab. Margetuximab will be administered as a 6 mg/kg intravenous, or IV, solution weekly on Days 1, 8, and 15 of each 28-day cycle. If fewer than two partial or complete responses are observed in the first 21 patients evaluable for response at the first tumor re-evaluation on day 22 of cycle 2 of treatment, no additional patients will be enrolled and the trial will end. If two or more responses are observed at the first tumor re-evaluation on day 22 of cycle 2 of treatment, we will expand the clinical trial to include a total of 41 patients evaluable for response. If five or more partial or complete responses are observed in these 41 patients, then we will consider margetuximab to have adequate activity in this patient population to justify additional clinical development. We are conducting this clinical trial at is sites in the United States.

# Anticipated Margetuximab Clinical Trials

We plan to file a separate IND for margetuximab for the treatment of HER2-positive gastroesophageal cancer by the first quarter of 2014. We intend to commence a randomized Phase 3 clinical trial to evaluate the addition of margetuximab to standard cytotoxic chemotherapy (irinotecan or paclitaxel) in the third line treatment of patients with advanced gastroesophageal cancers which have progressed after standard frontline and second-line treatment of advanced disease in the second half of 2014. The primary analysis will compare the overall survival of patients randomized to chemotherapy plus placebo to the overall survival of patients randomized to chemotherapy plus margetuximab.

# Other Anticipated Phase 2 Development

We anticipate conducting exploratory clinical trials in patients with other HER2 expressing malignancies. The design of these clinical trials will be informed by the results of the ongoing Phase 2a clinical trial in metastatic breast cancer. If the results of that clinical trial are positive, then we will pursue a population of patients with HER2 2+ or 3+ tumors. Such a population would represent approximately one-third to one-half of patients with metastatic bladder cancer, and smaller proportions of patients with ovarian cancer, endometrial cancer, and colon cancer.

# Phase 1 Clinical Study Results

The Phase 1 clinical trial is an open-label, multi-dose, single-arm, dose-escalation study conducted to define the safety profile and pharmacokinetics, or PK, of margetuximab and to begin to explore the antitumor activity of margetuximab in patients with refractory HER2+ tumors. We enrolled a total of 34 patients in the dose escalation (0.1 to 6.0 mg/kg) and expansion (6.0 mg/kg) phases of the trial. This patient population was heavily pre-treated with prior therapies, including 19 patients with other prior anti-HER2 therapies. In the absence of dose limiting toxicity, an additional cohort of patients was treated at the top dose. We expect to complete this clinical trial in 2014.

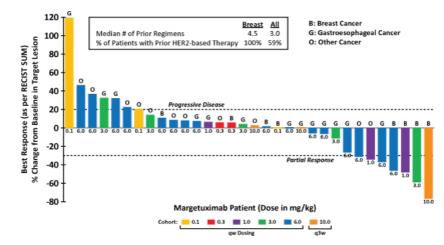
During the dose escalation and expansion segments of the Phase 1 clinical trial of margetuximab, a dose of 6.0 mg/kg has been well-tolerated in patients with refractory HER2+ tumors who were treated weekly for four weeks. Approximately one-third of patients received additional cycles of margetuximab treatment. Using margetuximab as a single agent, tumor response was observed even in patients who had failed prior therapies including other anti-HER2 treatment. Responses to date include:

- unconfirmed partial response in one patient with mucoepidermoid carcinoma of the salivary gland treated at 1.0 mg/kg;
- confirmed partial response in one patient with breast cancer treated at 3.0 mg/kg;
- confirmed partial response in one patient with breast cancer treated at 6.0 mg/kg;
- confirmed partial response in one patient with a gastroesophageal junction tumor treated at 6.0 mg/kg;

- unconfirmed partial response in one patient with colorectal cancer at 6.0 mg/kg; and
  - four patients with times to progression exceeding five months.

In addition, we are exploring intermittent administration of margetuximab as a more convenient dosing regimen. In this portion of the Phase 1 clinical trial, a patient with breast cancer experienced a confirmed partial response at 10.0 mg/kg (administered every three weeks) with a time to progression currently exceeding five months.

Evidence of activity was seen at doses as low as 0.1 mg/kg weekly, to which a patient with metastatic breast cancer whose tumor had progressed after two prior anti-HER2 therapies (trastuzumab and ado-trastuzumab emtansine) experienced stability of disease and time to progression that exceeded nine months. The maximum percent reduction (below baseline) or increase (above baseline) in the size of target tumors at any time from patients treated with different doses of margetuximab is shown below:



The most frequent adverse events observed in patients participating in the dose escalation portion of this trial were infusion reactions, which we observed in approximately 27% of patients on the day of infusion. Most of these events were mild or moderate in severity. Institution of pre-medications has reduced the incidence and severity of infusion-associated adverse events.

We assessed the *ex vivo* ADCC response of peripheral blood mononuclear cells, or PBMCs, obtained from subjects in the dose escalation portion of this Phase 1 trial. Each patient sample was divided and exposed separately to margetuximab and trastuzumab. Margetuximab outperformed trastuzumab in *in vitro* ADCC assays, reducing the dose required to achieve equivalent cell killing and increasing total cell killing. The concentration of drug required to achieve a half maximal effect (EC<sub>50</sub>) on ADCC was much lower for margetuximab (mean  $3.5 \pm 1.0$  ng/ml) than trastuzumab (mean  $40.7 \pm 17.1$  ng/ml).

# MGA271: Fc-Optimized Antibody for B7-H3-Expressing Solid Tumors

### Overview

MGA271 is a humanized, Fc enhanced, monoclonal antibody that targets B7-H3 expressing tumors and is intravenously administered in order to kill tumor cells or inhibit their growth. We are developing MGA271 to treat multiple solid tumors such as melanoma, glioblastoma, prostate cancer, and breast cancer. We believe that targeting B7-H3 using MGA271 has significant potential to treat a variety of solid tumors because it incorporates multiple complementary mechanisms of action in one molecule. These potentially include:

- Enhanced ADCC through Fc Optimization;
- Targeting of both CSLCs and tumor cells;
- Opportunity to differentially target tumor vasculature and underlying supporting tissues; and
- Potential for enhanced anti-tumor immunity by blockade of T cell inhibition (inhibiting the inhibitor).
- MGA271 has been engineered to have enhanced binding to CD16A. MGA271 also exhibits reduced binding to CD32B.

We initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGA271 in patients with B7-H3 tumors in August 2011. We have completed the dose escalation portion of this trial without exceeding a maximally tolerated dose, or MTD. We commenced an expansion phase in the third quarter of 2013, in which we are enrolling patients and treating them at the highest dose tested during the dose escalation portion of the trial. We also plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial no later than early 2015.

### Role of B7 Family of Immune Regulators, Including B7-H3, in Cancer

The B7 family of cell surface molecules consists of structurally related protein ligands that bind to receptors on lymphocytes and regulate immune responses. B7 homolog 3 (B7-H3) is a novel member of the B7 family of immune regulatory molecules. This family of molecules is an area of interest across the pharmaceutical industry, and is being explored by companies including Amplimmune, Inc., or Amplimmune, AstraZeneca PLC, or AstraZeneca, Bristol-Myers Squibb Co., or Bristol-Myers, GlaxoSmithKline plc, or GSK, and Merck & Co., or Merck. The chart below describes our understanding of various B7 immune regulator targets and current marketed products and clinical stage product candidates addressing such targets.

# **B7** Immune Regulator Family

Antigen-Presenting Cell	T Cell	Function	Product or Product Candidates
CD80 (B7-1) or CD86 (B7-2)	CTLA4	Inhibitory	Ipilimumab (marketed by Bristol-Myers)
			Anti-CTLA4 (AstraZeneca, Phase 2)
CD80 (B7-1) or CD86 (B7-2)	CD28	Activating	_
PD-L1 (B7-H1) or PD-L2 (B7-DC)	PD1	Inhibitory	Anti-PD1 (Merck, Phase 2)
			Anti-PD1 (Bristol-Myers, Phase 3)
			Anti-PD-L1 (Bristol-Myers, Phase 2)
			Anti-PD-L1/Fc fusion (GSK/Amplimmune, Phase 1)
			Anti-PD-L1 (Roche, Phase 2)
B7RP1 (B7-H2)	ICOS	Activating	AMG 557 (Amgen/AstraZeneca, Phase 1)
В7-Н3	Unknown	Inhibitory	MGA271 (MacroGenics, Phase 1)
B7-H4	Unknown	Inhibitory	_
B7-H5 (VISTA)	Unknown	Inhibitory	—
B7-H6	NKp30	Activating	_

In our own analysis of fixed tumor microarrays representing more than 700 samples across various tumor types including glioblastoma, thyroid, gastroesophageal, breast, pancreas, prostate, melanoma and ovarian cancers, we saw B7-H3 expression in approximately 70 – 99% of tumor samples, with high expression (2+ or greater by IHC) in most of these tumor types.

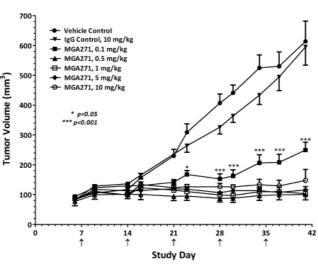
B7-H3 inhibits T cell activation and cytokine production. Other examples of inhibitors of T cell activation include the immune check-point regulators PD1 and CTLA4. Anti-PD1 and anti-CTLA4 (e.g., ipilimumab) antibodies have shown therapeutic effects in patients with melanoma, renal cell carcinoma, and non-small-cell lung cancer and are being tested in individuals with several other types of cancers.

# Pre-Clinical Development of MGA271

We have evaluated the ability of MGA271 to mediate ADCC activity across multiple cancer types expressing varying levels of B7-H3 as determined by flow cytometry. The cancer types tested included melanoma, lung cancer, prostate cancer, breast cancer, bladder cancer, and renal cancer cell lines. MGA271 mediated ADCC activity against all tumor lines that express B7-H3 at detectable levels.

MGA271 exhibited anti-tumor activity in mouse models when administered approximately one week after tumor cell implantation (as shown below), or after tumors were allowed to become fully established (approximately three weeks after implantation when tumors were approximately 300 mm<sup>3</sup> in volume).

### Anti-Tumor Efficacy of MGA271 in a Pre-clinical Model of Renal Cell Carcinoma



Cells from a renal cell carcinoma tumor line were implanted subcutaneously in immunodeficient mice that expressed the lower-binding form of human CD16A. MGA271 was administered intravenously weekly at the indicated dose levels as shown by arrows above. All dosages of MGA271, including 0.1 mg/kg, inhibited tumor growth when compared to both control groups, vehicle or lgG.

A repeat dose Good Laboratory Practice, or GLP, toxicology study was conducted in cynomolgus monkeys to determine the potential toxicity of MGA271. MGA271 was well tolerated when administered by IV infusion at four weekly doses of up to150 mg/kg. The no observed adverse effect level was considered to be 150 mg/kg.

### Clinical Development of MGA271

We have initiated a Phase 1 clinical trial that we expect to complete in 2014. We plan to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial no later than early 2015. We submitted an IND in March 2011 for MGA271 for the treatment of patients with refractory B7-H3-expressing tumors.

### Phase 1 Clinical Trial

The Phase 1 trial is an open-label, multi-dose, single-arm, multi-center, dose-escalation clinical trial. This trial includes patients with B7-H3-expressing tumors, such as prostate cancer, pancreatic cancer, melanoma and ovarian cancer, and tumors whose vasculature exhibits B7-H3 expression, such as glioblastoma, renal cell carcinoma and ovarian cancer. The clinical trial began with a dose escalation segment in which patients were

treated with increasing weekly doses of MGA271 from 0.01 mg/kg up to 15 mg/kg. We have not seen any dose limiting toxicity, and we initiated an expansion phase in the third quarter of 2013 at a dose of 15 mg/kg. During the expansion phase, we are recruiting an additional 15 patients to each of three cohorts that represent a distinct patient population determined by histology: 1) patients with melanoma, 2) patients with prostate cancer and 3) patients with any B7-H3 positive tumor other than melanoma or prostate cancer with the limitation of a maximum of five patients with any single histologic type such as colorectal adenocarcinoma or histologic subgroup such as sarcoma. In addition, Servier has indicated that it intends to evaluate MGA271 in up to 90 additional cancer patients representing additional types of cancers beginning in the fourth quarter of 2013.

We have enrolled a total of 26 patients in the trial through the dose escalation portion, with 15 different types of tumors. Ten patients received additional cycles of MGA271 treatment and all have had stable disease at the first tumor re-assessment. The most frequent adverse events in the trial were mild or moderate infusion reactions.

Because anti-cancer monoclonal antibodies are target specific, the presence of the target on tumor cells is usually required for the desired biological effect of the antibody. An immunohistochemistry based companion diagnostic for MGA271 would detect the presence of B7-H3 on the cellular membrane of tumor cells. A positive result detecting B7-H3 on the cellular surface is currently required for trial eligibility and we expect it will be required for identification of appropriate candidates for MGA271 treatment should the product candidate be approved. We are working with two third party vendors for the development of the companion diagnostic, and we plan to contract with a vendor for future commercialization based on the results. We plan to have a companion diagnostic ready for incorporation into potential Phase 3 trials and are working with a collaborator to develop it.

# MGD006: DART-Based Molecule for Acute Myeloid Leukemia

### Overview

MGD006 is a humanized DART molecule that recognizes both CD123 and CD3. We are developing MGD006 for the treatment of hematologic cancers. The primary mechanism of action of MGD006 is its ability to redirect T cells which express CD3 to kill CD123 expressing cells, such as leukemic cells. We plan to submit the IND for MGD006 in early 2014. In addition, we plan to initiate a Phase 1 clinical trial of MGD006 in patients with relapsed or refractory acute myeloid leukemia, or AML, or in patients with untreated AML who are not candidates for standard induction chemotherapy in the first half of 2014.

# Role of CD123 in Acute Myeloid Leukemia

CD123 has been reported to be overexpressed on malignant cells in a wide range of hematologic malignancies including AML and myelodysplastic syndrome, or MDS. Overexpression of CD123 is associated with a poorer prognosis in AML. AML and MDS are thought to arise in and be perpetuated by a small population of leukemic stem cells, or LSCs, which generally resist conventional chemotherapeutic agents. LSCs are characterized by high levels of CD123 expression, which is not present in the corresponding normal hematopoietic stem cell population in normal human bone marrow. CD123 is also expressed by plasmacytoid dendritic cells, or pDCs, basophils, endothelial cells and, to a lesser extent, monocytes and eosinophils. The anti-CD123 component of MGD006 is based on a humanized version of 7G3, a mouse monoclonal antibody directed against CD123.

# Potential Advantages of MGD006

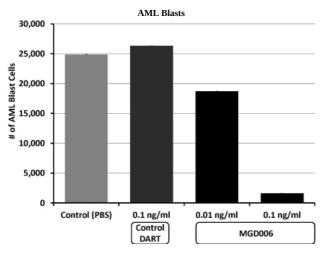
As a targeted therapy for CD123 expressing cells, we believe that MGD006 will have fewer side effects than conventional chemotherapeutic agents which broadly target rapidly dividing cells including cancer cells, normal hematopoietic stem cells and certain immune cells such as activated lymphocytes.

Moreover, because CD123 is expressed on the LSCs that perpetuate this disease, MGD006 will be targeting the source of the disease, and potentially deliver more durable remissions. This would represent an advance in AML therapy, because the LSCs that sustain this disease are generally resistant to the chemotherapy which is the standard approach to disease treatment. The resistance of LSCs to chemotherapy may be due to the fact that they are a rare, relatively dormant, cell type within the leukemic cell population and, therefore, are less susceptible to the primary mechanism of action of chemotherapeutic agents.

### Pre-clinical Development of MGD006

We have demonstrated in *in vitro* experiments that MGD006 is able to mediate T cell killing of CD123-expressing cells. In an *in vitro* model of T cell-mediated killing of AML cells, addition of MGD006 led to destruction of AML cells derived from leukemia patients. Three leukemia cell lines expressing CD123 were exposed to MGD006 or a control DART protein in the presence of T cells. Dose-dependent increases in cell killing were observed following treatment with MGD006.

In the chart below, primary AML PBMC samples were incubated with a phosphate buffered saline, or PBS control, a DART protein control or MGD006. Treatment with MGD006 resulted in a dose-dependent decrease in leukemic blast cell number counts.



We performed pilot toxicology studies in cynomolgus monkeys. Complete depletion of CD123-expressing pDCs, an indication of activity in healthy animals, occurred at doses as low as 10 ng/kg/day. Importantly, this effect was reversible as pDCs were observed in peripheral blood a few weeks following cessation of dosing.

No significant infusion reactions were observed at the lowest starting doses studied, including the pharmacologically active dose levels (10-30 ng/kg/day). Administration of MGD006 at higher doses was associated with acute infusion reactions, which typically decreased or disappeared with subsequent dosing.

# MGD007: DART-Based Molecule for Gastrointestinal Cancers

### Overview

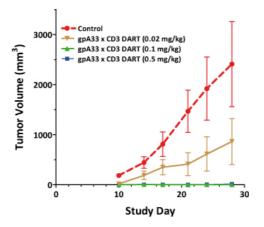
MGD007 is a DART protein in which the first specificity is for the glycoprotein gpA33 and the second specificity is for CD3. MGD007 also contains an Fc domain which provides for an extended serum half-life compared to basic DARTs. gpA33 was identified through immunizations using our proprietary CSLC lines.

We are developing MGD007 as a potential therapeutic agent for the treatment of colorectal cancer. Other tumors of the gastrointestinal tract, such as pancreatic and gastroesophageal cancers, may also be potential indications for development. In a survey of normal tissues examined, the gpA33 antigen was expressed almost exclusively in the intestinal epithelium. It was present in more than 95% of human colon cancers, and in approximately 50% of gastroesophageal and pancreatic cancers. Studies by others with a radiolabeled monoclonal antibody against gpA33 demonstrated preferential binding to tumors over normal colonic mucosa.

We have conducted pre-clinical *in vitro* and *in vivo* proof-of-concept studies with MGD007 or a basic DART form of MGD007 without the Fc domain. In addition, we are currently conducting several small, non-GLP toxicology studies in cynomolgus monkeys. These non-GLP toxicology studies will inform the design of the IND-enabling GLP toxicology study, which we plan to initiate by the end of 2013. We are planning to submit an IND in 2014 and commence a Phase 1 clinical trial for MGD007 in the second half of 2014.

# Pre-clinical Development of MGD007

The results of in vivo experiments shown below demonstrate that a gpA33 x CD3 DART is able to mediate T cell killing of gpA33-expressing cancer cells:



Cells from a colorectal cancer line and activated human T cells were implanted subcutaneously in immunodeficient mice. A gpA33 x CD3 DART was administered intravenously daily for four days at the time of tumor implantation. Inhibition of tumor growth was observed at all dose levels tested when compared to animals treated with a control.

# MGD010: DART-Based Molecule for Autoimmune Diseases

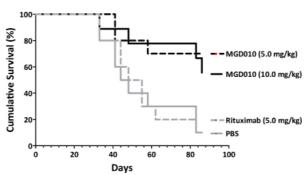
Autoimmune diseases including rheumatoid arthritis, or RA, Crohn's disease, systemic lupus erythematosis, or SLE, and multiple sclerosis, or MS, collectively affect more than 20 million people in the United States. Autoimmune disease involves self-tissue destruction by T cells and antibodies due to lack of self-tolerance. Anti-inflammatory therapies, such as TNF (tumor necrosis factor) inhibitors, have been able to improve diseases like RA; however, it has become increasingly known that, in addition to T cells, B cells play an important role in many common autoimmune and allergic disorders by initiating and amplifying the pathological disease processes. Current B cell targeted therapies either cause depletion of B cells, thus limiting their applicability due to the potential for infections (e.g., rituximab, or *Rituxan*), or exhibit a delayed onset of action and limited efficacy across patient populations (e.g., belimumab, or *Benlysta*).

To address limitations of existing B cell targeted therapies, MacroGenics has developed a novel CD32B x CD79B DART, called MGD010. In pre-clinical studies, this DART modulates the function of human B cells without B cell depletion. In normal conditions, B cells utilize CD32B as one of the key negative regulators to ensure that tolerance to self is maintained and autoimmune disease does not occur. MGD010 exploits this mechanism and triggers this inhibitory "immune checkpoint" loop. We believe this molecule preferentially blocks those B cells that are activated to produce the pathogenic antibodies that promote the autoimmune process. Studies in SLE patient B cells and humanized mouse models have demonstrated that MGD010 can block B cell activation in the absence of B cell depletion. To advance this program to the clinic, we recently performed studies in non-human primates with MGD010 demonstrating a favorable safety profile and pharmacological effects on targeted B cells.

In the chart below, treatment with MGD010 prolongs survival compared to a PBS control or a single dose of rituximab in a mouse model of graft versus host disease.

# MGD010 in a Chronic Graft versus Host Disease

(Transplantation) Mouse Model



Immunodeficient mice administered human PBMCs by injection were treated intravenously either with MGD010 at 5.0 or 10.0 mg/kg or PBS control every four days (9 total doses) or with rituximab at 5.0 mg/kg for one dose.

# Teplizumab: Fc-Modified Antibody for Type 1 Diabetes

# Overview

Teplizumab is a humanized, anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody being developed for the treatment of Type 1 Diabetes, or T1D. Teplizumab has been engineered to alter the function of the T cells that mediate the destruction of the insulin-producing beta cells of the islets of the pancreas. Teplizumab potentially represents an advance in the treatment of T1D by addressing the underlying disorder, rather than merely using insulin replacement therapy. In 2007, we entered into a collaboration with Eli Lilly. During the clinical development of teplizumab, Eli Lilly provided financial, manufacturing, and commercial support to us while we conducted our Phase 3 clinical trials.

In June 2011, we published the results of Protégé, a Phase 3 clinical study of teplizumab in T1D, in *The Lancet* and follow-up data in *Diabetes* in 2013. The primary clinical endpoint of this trial, a composite of glycated hemoglobin, or HbA1c, and insulin usage, was not met. HbA1c is a form of hemoglobin that reflects average plasma glucose concentration over prolonged periods of time. When T1D is poorly controlled, the glucose and consequently, HbA1c levels rise. Insulin use was measured as units used per day. Subjects were required to have a low HbA1c level (<6.5%) and low daily insulin usage (<0.5 units per day). Similar numbers of patients in the 14 day teplizumab regimen and placebo (insulin only) achieved this endpoint. Although this trial did not meet its primary clinical endpoint, an exploratory, post-hoc analysis suggests that teplizumab, when used in a full dose regimen, may preserve insulin production by beta cells in the pancreas, as measured by C-peptide, relative to standard of care, is now recognized as an acceptable primary endpoint by the FDA. The findings suggest that future studies of inmunotherapeutic intervention with teplizumab might have increased success in prevention of a decline in beta cell function (measured by C-peptide) and preservation of glycemic control at reduced doses of insulin, particularly in children, if intervention occurs soon after diagnosis.

Teplizumab is currently being evaluated in a Phase 2 clinical trial, called At Risk, for the prevention or delay of onset of T1D in patients determined to be at very high risk for developing the disease. This clinical trial is being sponsored by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, or NIDDK. In 2011, Eli Lilly terminated its collaboration with us to develop teplizumab and pursuant to the terms of the agreement, we reacquired the commercial rights to teplizumab. We are actively seeking a collaborator for further development of teplizumab.

#### Collaborations

We have entered into several strategic collaborations for our therapeutic programs. These therapeutic collaborations have provided us with approximately \$106 million in non-equity funding during the three year period ended June 30, 2013. Under these agreements we are entitled to receive substantial payments including over \$100 million of potential additional option exercise fees and milestone payments that we believe are likely to be received by the end of 2015, assuming all of our collaboration programs advance as currently contemplated. Key terms of these collaborations are summarized below.

# Servier MGA271 Agreement

Overview. In November 2011, we entered into a collaboration agreement with Servier under which we granted Servier an option to obtain an exclusive license to develop and commercialize the Fc engineered antibody we designated as MGA271 and certain other Fc engineered antibodies that also bind the B7-H3 receptor, collectively referred to as the MGA271 licensed products, in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. We have received a \$20 million option grant fee and a \$10 million milestone payment upon dosing the first patient in the expansion cohort of our Phase I clinical trial of



MGA271, and may be eligible to receive up to approximately \$415 million in license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises the option, obtains regulatory approval for and successfully commercializes an MGA271 licensed product. In addition to these milestones, we and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs. Under the agreement we are also eligible to receive royalties on the net sales of MGA271 licensed products at percentages ranging from the low double digits to the mid-teens, subject to reductions in specified circumstances. Under specific circumstances, Servier may defer payment of certain milestone payments.

Research Plan. Under the agreement, we are responsible for conducting research according to an agreed upon research plan during a specified research term. The activities under the research plan include the generation of data by us that the parties have agreed will be included in a data package, or MGA271 data package. We will continue conducting the current Phase 1 trial of MGA271 under the research plan. Under the agreement, Servier may conduct separate development and clinical activities under the research plan, subject to our approval. The term of the research plan begins on the effective date of the agreement and ends on the earlier of November 24, 2015 or the expiration of Servier's option under the agreement. In general, during the research term, each party is responsible for the internal and external costs it incurs to conduct its activities under the research plan.

Manufacturing. Under the agreement we are obligated to supply cGMP produced MGA271 licensed products to supply Servier's clinical development needs for its Phase 1 and first two Phase 2 clinical trials according to a clinical supply agreement negotiated between the parties. Servier is obligated to pay for such supply of MGA271 licensed product under the clinical supply agreement at our fully burdened manufacturing cost. Prior to exercising its option, we can supply clinical material for Servier's additional needs at our discretion. If Servier exercises its option, upon its request, we are obligated to enter into negotiations to execute a commercial supply agreement for MGA271 licensed product.

*Option.* Generally, Servier may exercise its option at any time after the effective date of the agreement until ninety days after Servier's receipt of the MGA271 data package which shall include results from completed expansion cohorts from the Phase 1 clinical trial. In the event Servier exercises the option, Servier must pay a license grant fee, which we estimate to be \$30 million, based on the number of different indications represented within the patient population in a planned expansion cohort in our Phase 1 clinical trial of MGA271. If Servier elects not to exercise the option, it will lose all rights to develop and commercialize MGA271 licensed products throughout the world exclusively or with a third party or parties.

License/Exclusivity. If Service exercises the option it will receive an exclusive license to develop and commercialize MGA271 licensed products in all countries of the world other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India.

In addition to Servier's exclusive right to develop and commercialize MGA271 licensed products under the agreement, there are additional obligations regarding exclusivity and noncompetition.

In addition to these provisions, in the event that we seek to grant rights to a third party to develop and/or commercialize certain DARTs that bind the B7-H3 receptor outside the United States, Servier has a right of first negotiation to obtain such rights. If Servier declines to enter negotiations or the parties fail to execute an agreement granting Servier such rights within a specified time period, subject to specified exceptions, we will have the right to enter negotiations with a third party for the same rights.

Term and Termination. If Servier does not exercise its' option, the agreement terminates upon the expiration of the option. If Servier exercises the option, the agreement will terminate in its entirety upon the later of the expiration of the last-expiring patent related to an MGA271 licensed product, the regulatory based exclusivity period or 12 years after the first commercial sale of any MGA271 licensed product. The agreement contains customary termination rights.

### Servier DART Agreement

Overview. In September 2012, we entered into a second agreement with Servier and granted it options to obtain three separate exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize DART-based molecules, consisting of those designated by us as MGD006 and MGD007, as well as a third DART molecule, collectively referred to as the DART-licensed products, in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a \$20 million option grant fee. In addition, we will be eligible to receive up to approximately \$1 billion in additional license grant fees, and clinical, development, regulatory and sales milestone payments if Servier exercises all of the options and successfully develops, obtains regulatory approval for and commercializes a product under each license, including \$5 million upon IND acceptance for each of MGD006, MGD007 and a third DART molecule. In addition to these milestones, we and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs. Under the agreement we are also eligible to receive royalties on the net sales of DART licensed products at percentages ranging from the low double digits to the midteens, subject to reductions in specified circumstances.

Research Programs. Under the agreement, we are responsible for conducting research according to an agreed upon research plan for each option target during the specified research term. Each research plan and its activities are considered a research program. The activities under each research plan include the generation of data by us that the parties have agreed that will be included in a data package, or the Servier DART data package. With our consent, Servier may conduct separate development and clinical activities under a research plan. The research term for each research program begins on the effective date of the agreement and ends on the earlier of September 19, 2016 or the expiration of the applicable option. In general, during each research term, each party is responsible for the internal and external costs it incurs to conduct its activities under that research plan.

Manufacturing. Under the agreement we are obligated to negotiate a clinical supply agreement with Servier regarding the supply of cGMP produced material to supply Servier's clinical development needs for its Phase 1 and first two Phase 2 clinical trials for each DART licensed product. Servier pays for such supply of each DART licensed product under each clinical supply agreement at our fully burdened manufacturing cost. Prior to exercising one of its options, we can supply clinical material for Servier's additional needs at our discretion. If Servier exercises an option, then upon Servier's request, we are obligated to enter negotiations to execute a commercial supply agreement for DART licensed products subject to that option.

Option. Under the terms of the agreement, each option may be exercised by Servier within ninety days after Servier's receipt of the applicable Servier DART data package. In the event Servier exercises an option, Servier must pay a specified license grant fee for exercising that option. The respective license grant fees are \$15 million for the MGD006 option, which becomes exercisable upon completion of our GLP toxicology study, and additional amounts related to MGD007, and a remaining DART molecule, which become exercisable after a significant portion of the Phase 1 trials for each of these programs is completed. If Servier elects not to exercise an option, it will lose all rights to develop and commercialize DARTs that bind such option target and we will be entitled to develop and commercialize DARTs that bind the former option target throughout the world exclusively or with a third party or parties, subject to Servier's right of first negotiation, as described below.

Licenses/Exclusivity. If Service exercises an option it will receive an exclusive license to develop and commercialize DARTs that bind to the option target for that option, and pharmaceutical products that comprise or contain such DARTs, in all countries of the world other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India.

In addition to Servier's exclusive right to develop and commercialize DARTs under each license, under the agreement there are additional obligations regarding exclusivity and noncompetition.

In addition to these provisions, in the event that we seek to enter into a transaction under which we would grant rights to a third party to develop and/or commercialize certain product candidates in Servier's

territory that bind an option target in exchange for certain consideration, Servier has a right of first negotiation to obtain such rights. If Servier declines to enter negotiations or the parties fail to execute an agreement granting Servier such rights within a specified time period, we will have the right, subject to specified exceptions, to enter negotiations with a third party for the same rights.

Term and Termination. If Servier does not exercise any option, the agreement terminates upon the expiration of the last to expire option. If Servier exercises an option, the agreement will terminate in its entirety with respect to such DART licensed product upon the later of the expiration of the last-expiring patent related to a DART licensed product, the regulatory based exclusivity period or 12 years after the first commercial sale of a DART licensed product. The agreement contains customary termination rights.

## Gilead

Overview. In January 2013, we entered into an agreement with Gilead to grant Gilead (i) an exclusive worldwide license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to a first pair of specified targets; (ii) an exclusive option for an exclusive license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to a first pair of specified targets; (ii) an exclusive option for an exclusive license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to a second pair of specified targets in North America, the European Union, Norway, Iceland, Turkey, Australia and New Zealand; and (iii) separate exclusive options for worldwide exclusive licenses to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to third and fourth pairs of targets to be subsequently identified by Gilead and accepted by us within a specified time period after the effective date of the agreement, which we collectively refer to as the Gilead licensed products. We received an initial \$7.5 million license grant fee for granting Gilead a license to the first target pair, and are eligible to receive up to an additional \$22.5 million in grant fees on the remaining three pairs of targets. We are further eligible to receive up to an additional \$85 million in pre-clinical milestones across the four DART programs and up to approximately \$1 billion in additional clinical, regulatory and sales milestones payments if Gilead exercises all four of the options and achieves all of the requisite milestones under each option and license. Under the agreement, we are also eligible to receive tiered royalties on the net sales of Gilead licensed products at percentages ranging from the high-single digits to the low double digit, but less than teen royalties subject to reductions in specified circumstances.

Research Programs. During specified research terms, we are responsible for conducting research according to an agreed upon research plan for each pair of targets for which Gilead exercises its option. Each research plan and its activities are considered a research program. Upon approval by the joint research committee, Gilead may conduct separate development and clinical activities under a research plan. The term of the research plan for the first target pair has already begun. The research terms of the research plans for the second, third and fourth target pairs can begin only after Gilead's exercise of the options for such target pairs. Gilead has fixed time periods to exercise its options for the second, third and fourth target pairs and we may decline to accept Gilead's selections of the third and fourth target pairs under specified circumstances.

During each research term, Gilead will reimburse us for all internal and external costs we incur to conduct our assigned activities under that research plan, subject to specified limitations.

Licenses. Under the agreement, we granted Gilead an exclusive worldwide license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to the first pair of specified targets. Upon initiation of the research term for the second target pair, we will grant Gilead an exclusive license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to that pair of specified targets in North America, the European Union, Norway, Iceland, Turkey, Australia and New Zealand. Upon initiation of each of the research terms for the third and fourth target pairs we will grant Gilead a worldwide exclusive license to research, develop, manufacture and commercialize DARTs that bind to that pair of specified targets are specified targets.

In the event that we seek to license our rights to develop DARTs that bind to the second target pair in countries not included in the license for the second target pair, Gilead has a right of first negotiation to obtain such rights.

<sup>107</sup> 

*Pre-clinical Milestone*. Notice by Gilead to pay the pre-clinical milestone for each target pair category must be provided to us within specified time periods. Upon providing notice to pay a preclinical milestone for a target pair category, Gilead will become responsible for all research, development and commercialization activities with respect to licensed products within such target pair category in Gilead's territory for such target pair license.

*Exclusivity.* Subject to specified exceptions, during the term of the agreement, other than with respect to the research and development activities pursuant to the agreement, we may not, directly or indirectly, research, develop, manufacture or commercialize a product that binds to both targets from any target pair category covered by the agreement in a country where Gilead has been granted a license for such target pair.

Term and Termination. The agreement will terminate in its entirety upon the later of the expiration of the last-expiring patent related to a Gilead licensed product, the regulatory based exclusivity period or 12 years after the first commercial sale of a Gilead licensed product. Gilead has the right to terminate the agreement at any time with respect to one or more selected target pairs or in its entirety, upon prior written notice to us. The agreement contains customary termination rights.

## Boehringer

Overview. In October 2010 we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Boehringer to discover, develop and commercialize up to ten DART-based molecules which span multiple therapeutic areas. Under the terms of the agreement, we granted Boehringer an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, license under our intellectual property to research, develop, and market DARTs generated under the agreement, or the Boehringer licensed products, throughout the world.

Under the agreement, we received an upfront payment of \$15 million. We subsequently received two annual maintenance payments and anticipate receiving a third annual maintenance payment in the fourth quarter of 2013. We have the potential to earn development, regulatory and sales milestone payments that can reach up to approximately \$210 million for each of the DART programs under this agreement in the case of full commercial success of multiple DART products. Boehringer also provides funding for our internal and external research costs and is required to pay us mid-single digit royalties, on a licensed product-by-licensed product basis, on worldwide net sales, subject to reductions in specified circumstances. We have the option to co-promote certain DART products in the United States and may elect to co-fund Phase 3 clinical development in exchange for an increased royalty rate on net sales.

Research. Under the agreement, Boehringer is entitled to select up to ten pairs of targets for which we would generate DARTs that bind to such targets. Several of the targets were identified in the agreement. Subsequent target pairs are selected according to a process which permits us to decline to accept such target pairs under specified circumstances. During the research term of the agreement, we are responsible for generating pre-clinical DART candidates that bind the accepted target pairs and generating data according to specified criteria which will be presented to Boehringer as a data package. If Boehringer accepts a pre-clinical DART candidate it will be responsible for subsequent development and commercialization of such pre-clinical DART candidate. We have the right to co-fund a portion of the Phase 3 clinical development in exchange for an increased royalty rate. We also have the right to co-promote up to two DART products that are developed under the agreement.

Equity Purchase. Boehringer purchased \$10 million of our Series D-2 preferred stock in January 2011.

*Exclusivity.* Subject to specified exceptions, during the term of the agreement, other than with respect to Boehringer licensed products, we agreed not to research, develop or commercialize any product using our DART platform that is directed to a target covered under the agreement. Subject to specified exceptions, we further agreed not to grant any third party rights to research, develop or commercialize any product using our DART platform that is directed to a specified number of specific targets identified in the agreement, until a specified time period or the date on which neither of the identified targets has been selected as a target subject to development and commercialization under the agreement.

#### **Table of Contents**

Term and Termination. The agreement will terminate in its entirety upon the later of the expiration of the last-expiring patent related to a Boehringer licensed product, or 12 years after the first commercial sale of a Boehringer licensed product. Boehringer has the right to terminate the agreement at any time with respect to one or more selected target pairs or in its entirety, upon prior written notice to us. However, it must maintain research efforts during a specified time period of the agreement. The agreement may also be terminated by either Boehringer or us in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party.

## Pfizer

Overview. In October 2010, we entered into a research collaboration and license agreement with Pfizer. Under the agreement, we granted Pfizer a non-exclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing license and received upfront and milestone payments and funding for our internal and external research costs under the agreement. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable, non-creditable \$5 million upfront fee. In addition, we are eligible to receive up to approximately \$210 million per Pfizer DART molecule, as defined in the agreement, in technical, development and sales milestone payments if specified net sales thresholds are reached. We are also entitled to receive royalties from Pfizer approximately from the mid-single digits to the low-teens on net sales of any Pfizer DART. Under this collaboration, one DART program is currently being pursued and we will complete our research obligations under this program in January 2014.

*Research.* Under the agreement, we are obligated to construct Pfizer DARTs that bind to a first and second target identified in the agreement that are each expressed on cancer cells. During the research term of the agreement, which expires on October 13, 2013, we conduct pre-clinical development of the Pfizer DARTs in collaboration with Pfizer according to an agreed upon research plan. Under certain circumstances, Pfizer has the right to substitute the second target during specified periods. Pfizer has exercised those rights at various times during the specified periods which have now expired.

Product Development. Upon expiration of the research term in October 2013, Pfizer will use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and obtain regulatory approval for each Pfizer DART in both the United States and other specified countries. In addition, Pfizer will use commercially reasonable efforts to commercialize a Pfizer DART in each country where Pfizer has received regulatory approval.

Commercialization. Under the Agreement, Pfizer has sole responsibility and authority for commercialization of Pfizer DARTs at its sole expense.

Manufacturing. Pfizer has the exclusive right to manufacture Pfizer DARTs.

License. Under the Agreement we granted Pfizer an exclusive, worldwide license to use, develop, manufacture, and commercialize Pfizer DARTs. The license includes the right to sublicense.

*Exclusivity*. Subject to specified exceptions, until October 3, 2015, we agreed not to research, develop, commercialize, manufacture, or grant any third party rights to research, develop, commercialize, or manufacture, (i) a Pfizer DART that binds to a cancer target for which a Pfizer DART is under development in the agreement; or (ii) product candidates based on an antibody that we have supplied to serve as the basis for generating a Pfizer DART that is in development under the agreement.

Term and Termination. The agreement will terminate in its entirety upon the later of the expiration of the last-expiring patent related to a Pfizer DART licensed product, or 12 years after the first commercial sale of a Pfizer DART licensed product. We or Pfizer may terminate the agreement in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. After a specified period, Pfizer may terminate the agreement for convenience upon prior written notice to us.



### Green Cross

Overview. In June 2010, we entered into a Collaboration Agreement with Green Cross Corp., or Green Cross, to grant Green Cross an exclusive license to conduct specified Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials and commercialize margetuximab in South Korea. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable \$1.0 million upfront fee and are eligible to receive clinical, development and commercial milestone payments up to \$4.5 million if Green Cross commercializes margetuximab. We are also entitled to receive royalties ranging from the low-single digits to the low-twenties on net sales of margetuximab by Green Cross in South Korea. In addition, Green Cross purchased \$2.0 million of our Series D-2 Preferred Stock in January 2011.

*Clinical Development.* Initial development of margetuximab under the agreement is being conducted according to a Phase 1 development plan that has been agreed upon by the parties. We hold the clinical trial application for the ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial conducted in South Korea. Based upon an amendment to the agreement, Green Cross is responsible for all of its costs to conduct the Phase 1 development plan up to a specified amount and, we are responsible for all of our own costs to conduct the Phase 1 development plan.

Development of margetuximab under the agreement after completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial will be conducted according to a Phase 2 development plan. In that regard, Green Cross is obligated to use best efforts to initiate a Phase 2 clinical trial with margetuximab in South Korea within a specified period of time after the completion of the Phase 1 trial. The costs of conducting the Phase 2 trial will be the responsibility of Green Cross. After completion of the Phase 1 trial, Green Cross has the responsibility for submitting clinical trial applications to the Korea Food and Drug Administration, or KFDA.

Green Cross shall have the option to participate in any additional studies to the extent such studies are required by the KFDA to obtain approval of margetuximab in South Korea.

Commercialization. Under the Agreement Green Cross has sole responsibility and authority for commercialization of margetuximab in South Korea at its sole expense.

Manufacturing. We are responsible for supply of margetuximab that is used for clinical development by Green Cross in South Korea.

License. Under the Agreement we granted Green Cross an exclusive license to conduct specified Phase 1 and Phase 2 trials and commercialize margetuximab in South Korea.

Consideration. Under the Agreement, we received a non-refundable \$1.0 million upfront fee and are eligible to receive clinical, development and commercial milestone payments up to \$4.5 million if Green Cross commercializes margetuximab. In addition, we are entitled to receive royalties which are determined by a formula that allocates the cost of commercial supply and third party royalties against net sales.

*Term and Termination*. The agreement will terminate in its entirety upon the later of the expiration of the last-expiring patent related to margetuximab, or 12 years after the first commercial sale of margetuximab in South Korea. The agreement may also be terminated by either Green Cross or us in the event of an uncured material breach by the other party. The agreement may be terminated by us immediately in the event Green Cross participates or actively assists in a legal challenge to one of the patents exclusively licensed to Green Cross under the agreement. Either party may terminate the agreement in the event of a change in control of the other party upon 30 days prior written notice to the other party.

## Intellectual Property

We strive to protect the proprietary technologies that we believe are important to our business, including seeking and maintaining patent protection intended to protect, for example, the composition of matter of our product candidates, their methods of use, the technology platforms used to generate them, related technologies and/or other aspects of the inventions that are important to our business. We also rely on trade secrets and careful monitoring of our proprietary information to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection.

We plan to continue to expand our intellectual property estate by filing patent applications directed to dosage forms, methods of treatment and additional compositions created or identified from our technology platforms and ongoing development of our product candidates. Specifically, we seek patent protection in the United States and internationally for novel compositions of matter directed to aspects of the molecules, basic structures and processes for manufacturing these molecules and the use of these molecules in a variety of therapies.

Our success will depend significantly on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business, defend and enforce our patents, maintain our licenses to use intellectual property owned by third parties, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing the valid and enforceable patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. We also rely on know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen, and maintain our proprietary positions. We currently use multiple industry-standard patent monitoring systems to monitor new United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, filings for any applications by third parties.

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development of our product candidates or use of our technology platforms. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of third parties to commercialize our product candidates, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties on commercially reasonable terms, or our business could be harmed, possibly materially. For example, certain patents held by third parties cover Fc engineering methods and mutations in Fc regions to enhance the binding of Fc regions to Fc receptors on immune cells. Although believe that these patents are invalid, if they cover margetuximab or MGA271 and we are unable to invalidate them, or if licenses for them are not available on commercially reasonable terms, our business could be harmed, perhaps materially.

The patent positions of biopharmaceutical companies like us are generally uncertain and involve complex legal, scientific and factual questions. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted by the courts after issuance. Consequently, we do not know whether any of our product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, narrowed, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

Because patent applications in the United States and certain other jurisdictions are maintained in secrecy for 18 months or potentially even longer, and since publication of discoveries in the scientific or patent literature often lags behind actual discoveries, we cannot be certain of the priority of inventions covered by pending patent applications. Moreover, we may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention. We are participating in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions, that challenge the patentability of third party patents and may have to participate in such proceedings again in the future. Such proceedings could result in substantial cost, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us.

The patent portfolios for our most advanced programs are summarized below.

*Margetuximab.* We own our margetuximab patent portfolio, which includes one issued patent and one pending U.S. patent application. Our issued patent relates to the composition of or methods of making or using margetuximab and covers Fc engineered HER2 binding antibodies. This patent will expire in 2025. Related Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, and national patent applications filed in a number of other countries are pending. Any patents resulting from these patent applications, if issued, will expire in 2025. Our current pending U.S. application relates to the composition of margetuximab. If issued, this patent will expire in 2029. We filed related PCT and national patent applications in a number of other countries. Any patents resulting from these patent applications, if issued, also will expire 2029.

Certain issued patents and pending U.S. patent applications for our Fc Optimization platform portfolio provide additional intellectual property protection for margetuximab. We own three issued patents in this portfolio, two that relate to compositions of matter and one that covers methods of use. In addition, we have four current pending U.S. patent applications relating to compositions of matter, methods of using, and methods of making. The issued patents and any patents resulting from the pending patent applications, if issued, will expire between 2024 and 2030. PCT and national patent applications filed in a number of other countries are pending. Any patents resulting from these applications, if issued, will expire on the same dates as our corresponding U.S. patents.

MGA271. We own our MGA271 patent portfolio. This portfolio includes two pending U.S. patent applications. One of these pending patent applications claims MGA271 variable domains that bind to the B7-H3 receptor. Both pending patent applications cover the composition of or methods of making or using MGA271. In addition, related PCT and related national patent applications are pending in several other countries. The U.S. pending patent applications and national patent applications, if issued, will expire in 2031. MGA271 is also covered by the same patents and patent applications from our Fc Optimization platform portfolio that cover margetuximab.

*MGD006*. We own our MGD006 patent portfolio. This portfolio includes one U.S. pending provisional patent application that claims general composition of or methods of making or using MGD006. Any patents resulting from this application, if issued, will expire in 2034. We expect to file PCT and national patent applications in other countries in the future.

Three pending U.S. patent applications for our DART platform portfolio claiming compositions of matter, methods of using, methods of making also cover MGD006. These patents, if issued, will expire between 2026 and 2031. In addition, related PCT and national patent applications filed in a number of other countries are pending. Any patents resulting from these patent applications, if issued, will expire on the same dates as our corresponding U.S. patents.

*MGD010*. We own our MGD010 patent portfolio. This portfolio includes four pending U.S. patent applications. Each patent application claims compositions of matter, methods of using, and methods of making. If issued, any patents resulting from these applications will expire between 2022 and 2034. In addition, related PCT and national patent applications in a number of other countries are pending. Any patents resulting from these patent applications, if issued, will expire on the same dates as our corresponding U.S. patents.

Three pending U.S. patent applications for our DART platform portfolio claiming compositions of matter, methods of using, methods of making also cover MGD010. Any patents resulting from these U.S. patent applications will expire between 2026 and 2031. In addition, related PCT and national patent applications in a number of other countries are pending. Any patents resulting from these patent applications, if issued, will expire on the same dates as our corresponding U.S. patents.

DART Platform. We own our DART platform patent portfolio. This portfolio includes seven pending U.S. patent applications, each of which claims compositions of matter, methods of using, and methods of making. Patents resulting from six of these U.S. patent applications, if issued, will expire between 2026 and 2031. The remaining application, which relates to certain mutations incorporated into our DARTs, if issued, will expire in 2032. In addition, related PCT and national patent applications in a number of other countries are pending. Any patents resulting from these patent applications, if issued, will expire on the same dates as our corresponding U.S. patents. A PCT application in our DART Platform patent portfolio also relates to a particular binding component of our DARTs. Related national applications will be filed in the future.

*Fc Optimization Platform.* We own our Fc Optimization platform patent portfolio. This portfolio includes three issued U.S. patents that cover the compositions of antibody Fc regions with certain mutations that affect their binding to Fc receptors. These patents expire in 2024. Related national patents have issued in a number of other countries or are pending. The issued patents and any patents resulting from the pending patent applications, if issued, will expire in 2024.

*Cancer Stem-like Cell Platform.* We own our cancer stem-like cell platform patent portfolio. This portfolio consists of one issued U.S. patent that will expire in 2028. Related national patents have issued in a number of other countries and will expire on the same date. In addition to patent protection, we will also rely on the use of trade secrets to protect our cancer stem-like cell platform.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application.

However, the term of the U.S. patents may be extended due to delays encountered during prosecution which are caused by the USPTO or by delays incurred due to compliance with FDA regulations.

# FDA Regulatory Review Process

The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension for FDA-approved drugs of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. The length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review. Patent extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval and only one patent applicable to an approved drug may be extended. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our pharmaceutical product candidates receive FDA approval, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on patents covering those products. We intend to seek patent term extensions to any of our issued patents in any jurisdiction where these are available, however there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions.

## Trade Secrets

We also rely on trade secret protection for our confidential and proprietary information. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information and trade secrets, including through contractual means with our employees and consultants, third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or disclose our technology. Thus, we may not be able to meaningfully protect our trade secrets. It is our policy to require our employees, consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment or consulting relationships with us. These agreements provide that all confidential information concerning our business or financial affairs developed or made known to the individual during the course of the individual's relationship with us is to be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties except in specific circumstances. In the case of employees, the agreements provide that all inventions

conceived by the individual, and which are related to our current or planned business or research and development or made during normal working hours, on our premises or using our equipment or proprietary information, are our exclusive property. In many cases our confidentiality and other agreements with consultants, outside scientific collaborators, sponsored researchers and other advisors require them to assign or grant us licenses to inventions they invent as a result the work or services they render under such agreements or grant us an option to negotiate a license to use such inventions.

Also included in our trade secrets are hybridomas which express antibodies that bind to proteins which are or may be expressed on cancerous cells, including cancer stem cells. The antibodies produced by each hybridoma are unique and may have properties that are absent in antibodies expressed by other hybridomas. These properties could confer advantages and capabilities to product candidates developed with antibodies that exhibit such properties. We closely control and monitor access to the hybridomas and the antibodies they produce. Before receiving such materials, our collaborators, prospective collaborators and all other parties are required to execute material transfer agreement or other agreement which contractually limit their permitted uses and dissemination of such materials. In many cases our agreements with other parties granting access to and use of our biological materials require them to assign or grant us licenses to inventions they invent as a result or their use of the materials or grant us an option to negotiate a license to use such inventions

#### In-Licensed Intellectual Property

We have entered into patent and know-how license agreements which grant us the right to use a certain technology related to biological manufacturing to manufacture margetuximab and MGA271. We anticipate using this technology for future product candidates. This licensor has a business dedicated to licensing this technology and we anticipate that licenses to use the technology for our future products will be available. The licenses typically include an obligation to pay an upfront payment, yearly maintenance payment and sales royalties.

We have entered into a research evaluation agreement for a technology related to biological manufacturing that we anticipate using to manufacture certain DART products. This licensor has a business dedicated to licensing this technology and we anticipate that licenses will be available to use it to manufacture quantities of the DART products for clinical and commercial uses. The licenses may include an obligation to pay an upfront payment, yearly maintenance payments, milestones and sales royalties.

In establishing our Fc Optimization platform, we entered into patent license agreements which grant us the right to use technologies to generate mutant Fc regions. The licenses include obligations to pay a yearly maintenance payment, development milestones and sales royalties on products we develop and commercialize that include mutant Fc regions generated using the patented technologies

## Manufacturing

We currently have a manufacturing facility located in Rockville, Maryland. This facility has been used to manufacture all of the current clinical supply for margetuximab and MGA271 to date. We currently have capacity to produce Phase 2 material for our antibody product candidates and all clinical and commercial material for our DART therapeutics. For our Phase 3 clinical trials for our antibody product candidates and for commercial sale quantities of such candidates, we anticipate that we will need to obtain additional manufacturing capacity through contract manufacturers to be able to supply the quantities required. We intend to screen multiple manufactures to provide the drug substance for commercial purposes for some of our product candidates prior to the filing of a BLA. We currently rely on and will continue to rely on contract fill-finish service providers to fulfill our fill-finish needs for our current and future product candidates.

All of our product candidates are biologics and are manufactured in disposable bioreactors in CHO cells in accordance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP. We expect to continue to develop product candidates that can be produced at our manufacturing facility and at contract manufacturing facilities.

#### **Table of Contents**

We generate cell lines internally that serve as the source for our biologic drug substance. These cell lines are then sent to a vendor where they are expanded and banked, and are available upon our request to use in developing drug substance. All other manufacturing materials used in the production of drug substance are readily available in the ordinary course of business from a number of standard biotechnology vendors.

We generally expect to rely on third parties for the development and manufacturing of our companion diagnostics.

## Commercialization

We have not yet established a sales, marketing or product distribution infrastructure because our lead product candidates are still in clinical development. We generally seek to retain commercial rights in the United States for our clinical product candidates for which we hope to receive marketing approvals and have done so to date in our collaborations other than our Boehringer, Gilead and Pfizer collaborations. We believe that it will be possible for us to access the United States oncology market through a targeted specialty sales force.

Subject to receiving marketing approvals, we expect to commence commercialization activities by building a focused sales and marketing organization in the United States to sell our products. We believe that such an organization will be able to address the community of oncologists who are the key specialists in treating the patient populations for which our oncology product candidates are being developed. Outside the United States, we expect to enter into distribution and other marketing arrangements with third parties for any of our product candidates that obtain marketing approval.

We also plan to build a marketing and sales management organization to create and implement marketing strategies for any products that we market through our own sales organization and to oversee and support our sales force. The responsibilities of the marketing organization would include developing educational initiatives with respect to approved products and establishing relationships with thought leaders in relevant fields of medicine.

We expect that our collaborators for any companion diagnostics we may develop in the future for use with our product candidates will hold the commercial rights to these diagnostic products. We expect to coordinate closely with our diagnostic collaborators in connection with the marketing and sale of our related product candidates.

## Competition

The biopharmaceutical industry is characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. While we believe that our technology, knowledge, experience and scientific resources provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

There are a large number of companies developing or marketing treatments for cancer and autoimmune disorders, including many major pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These treatments consist both of small molecule drug products, as well as biologic therapeutics that work by using next-generation antibody technology platforms to address specific cancer targets. In addition, several companies are developing therapeutics that work by targeting multiple specificities using a single recombinant molecule. Amgen is now in late-stage clinical development of cancer product candidates which work by targeting antigens both on immune effector cell populations and those expressed on certain cancer cells. In addition, other companies are developing new treatments for cancer and autoimmune diseases that enhance the Fc regions of antibodies to create more potent antibodies, including Roche and Xencor, Inc.



Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, manufacturing, marketing, drug development, technical and human resources than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and diagnostic industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining top qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs.

The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our therapeutic product candidates, if approved, are likely to be their efficacy, safety, dosing convenience, price, the effectiveness of companion diagnostics in guiding the use of related therapeutics, the level of generic competition and the availability of reimbursement from government and other third party payors.

Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third party payors seeking to encourage the use of biosimilar products. Biosimilar products are expected to become available over the coming years. For example, certain HER2 biosimilar products may be approved prior to margetuximab. Even if our product candidates achieve marketing approval, they may be priced at a significant premium over competitive biosimilar products if any have been approved by then.

The most common methods of treating patients with cancer are surgery, radiation and drug therapy. There are a variety of available drug therapies marketed for cancer. In many cases, these drugs are administered in combination to enhance efficacy. While our product candidates may compete with many existing drug and other therapies, to the extent they are ultimately used in combination with or as an adjunct to these therapies, our product candidates will not be competitive with them. Some of the currently approved drug therapies are branded and subject to patent protection, and others are available on a generic basis. Many of these approved drugs are well established therapies and are widely accepted by physicians, patients and third party payors.

In addition to currently marketed therapies, there are also a number of products in late stage clinical development to treat cancer. These product candidates in development may provide efficacy, safety, dosing convenience and other benefits that are not provided by currently marketed therapies. As a result, they may provide significant competition for any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

If our lead product candidates are approved for the indications for which we are currently undertaking clinical trials, they will compete with the therapies and currently marketed drugs discussed below.

Margetuximab. Irrespective of HER2 status, metastatic breast cancers are often treated with cytotoxic chemotherapies such as anthracyclines and taxanes, as well as capecitabine. Advanced and metastatic cancers are treated with chemotherapy and radiation therapy. In addition, there are several approved therapies specifically indicated for the treatment of early and advanced stage breast cancer and advanced gastroesophageal cancer that are HER2+, including Herceptin, Kadcyla, Tykerb and Perjeta, and each of those drugs targets HER2+ tumors.

MGA271. The most common treatments for solid tumors are various chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy and certain targeted therapies including monoclonal antibodies such as Herceptin, Avastin, Erbitux and Vectibix, as well as small molecule agents, including, Tarceva, Sunitinib and Sorafenib. No therapies are approved specifically for the treatment of tumors associated with the expression of B7-H3. Yervoy, which targets CTLA4, an inhibitory molecule on T cells, is currently indicated for the treatment of melanoma and marketed by

Bristol-Myers. In addition, there are several antibodies in development that target other members of the B7 family or their associated checkpoint receptors. These include anti-PD1 molecules by Merck and Bristol-Myers, and anti-PD-L1 molecules by Bristol-Myers and Roche and a PD-L1 Fc fusion protein by GSK and Amplimmune.

MGD006. The most common treatments for AML are various chemotherapeutic agents, radiation and stem cell transplants. No therapies are approved specifically for the treatment of AML associated with the expression of CD123. We are aware of a monoclonal antibody currently being developed by CSL Limited which targets CD123. In addition, StemLine Therapeutics, Inc. has treated patients in a clinical trial with a recombinant protein composed of IL-3 linked to a truncated diphtheria toxin payload.

*MGD007.* The most common treatments for gastroesophageal tumors are various chemotherapeutic agents, radiation therapy, monoclonal antibodies including Herceptin, Avastin, Erbitux, Vectibix, as well as small molecule agents. No therapies are approved specifically for the treatment of tumors associated with the expression of gpA33.

*MGD010.* Current B cell targeted therapies for autoimmune diseases include Rituxan and Arzerra for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and Benlysta for the treatment of SLE. In addition, several other therapies are available to reduce inflammation, including nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs such as Advil and Aleve; corticosteroids such as prednisone; disease-modifying antirheumatic drugs such as methotrexate and hydroxychloroquine; immunosuppressants such as cyclosporine; and other drugs which target a variety of processes involved with inflammation such as Actemra, Kineret, Enbrel, Remicade, Humira, Simponi, Cimzia, Orencia and Xeljanz.

## **Government Regulation and Product Approval**

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, import and export of pharmaceutical products such as those we are developing. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

#### FDA Approval Process

All of our current product candidates are subject to regulation in the United States by the FDA as biological products, or biologics. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) subjects biologics to extensive pre- and post-market regulation. The Public Health Service Act (PHSA), the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDC Act) and other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and import and export of biologics. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as FDA refusal to approve pending BLAs, withdrawal of approvals, clinical holds, warning letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties, or criminal penalties.

The PHSA emphasizes the importance of manufacturing control for products whose attributes cannot be precisely defined. The PHSA also provides authority to the FDA to immediately suspend licenses in situations where there exists a danger to public health, to prepare or procure products in the event of shortages and critical public health needs, and to authorize the creation and enforcement of regulations to prevent the introduction, or spread, of communicable diseases in the United States and between states.

The process required by the FDA before a new biologic may be marketed in the United States is long, expensive, and inherently uncertain. Biologics development in the United States typically involves pre-clinical laboratory and animal tests, the submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before clinical testing may commence, and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the biologic for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. Developing the data to satisfy FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product or disease.

Pre-clinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation, and toxicity, as well as animal trials to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the pre-clinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including good laboratory practices. The results of pre-clinical testing are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing and controls, and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long term pre-clinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted.

An IND must become effective before United States clinical trials may begin. A 30-day waiting period after the submission of each IND is required prior to the commencement of clinical testing in humans. If the FDA has neither commented on nor questioned the IND within this 30-day period, the clinical trial proposed in the IND may begin.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug or biologic to healthy volunteers or patients with the condition under investigation, all under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with good clinical practice, or GCP, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators, and monitors; as well as (iii) under protocols detailing the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol involving testing on U.S. patients and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

The FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time, or impose other sanctions, if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The study protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an institutional review board (IRB) for approval. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB's requirements, or may impose other conditions. The study sponsor may also suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a determination that the subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk.

Clinical trials to support BLAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the biologics initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients, and the biologic is tested to assess pharmacokinetics, pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, early evidence on effectiveness. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, such as cancer treatments, initial human testing may be conducted in the intended patient population. Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to determine the effectiveness of the biologic for a particular indication, dosage tolerance, and optimum dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of effectiveness and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites., These Phase 3 clinical trials are intended to establish data sufficient to demonstrate substantial evidence of the efficacy and safety of the product to permit FDA to evaluate the overall benefit-risk relationship of the biologic and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the biologic. Trials conducted outside of

the US under similar, GCP-compliant conditions in accordance with local applicable laws may also be acceptable to FDA in support of product licensing.

Sponsors of clinical trials for investigational drugs must publicly disclose certain clinical trial information, including detailed trial design and trial results in FDA public databases. These requirements are subject to specific timelines and apply to most controlled clinical trials of FDA-regulated products.

After completion of the required clinical testing, a BLA is prepared and submitted to the FDA. FDA review and approval of the BLA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the United States. The BLA must include the results of all pre-clinical, clinical, and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture, and controls and must demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product based on these results. The BLA must also contain extensive manufacturing information. The cost of preparing and submitting a BLA is substantial. Under federal law, the submission of most BLAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, as well as annual product and establishment user fees, which may total several million dollars and are typically increased annually.

The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of a BLA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. The FDA has agreed to certain performance goals in the review of BLAs. Most such applications for standard review biologics are reviewed within ten months from the date the application is accepted for filing. Although FDA often meets its user fee performance goals, the FDA can extend these timelines if necessary, and FDA review may not occur on a timely basis at all. The FDA usually refers applications for novel biologics, or biologics which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an advisory committee—typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts—for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations. Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one, or more, clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP. Additionally, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the biologic is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it verifies that compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or GMP—a quality system regulating manufacturing—is satisfactory and the BLA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the biologic is safe and effective in the indication studied.

After the FDA evaluates the BLA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the BLA, the FDA will issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. The FDA approval is never guaranteed, and the FDA may refuse to approve a BLA if applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied.

Under the PHSA, the FDA may approve a BLA if it determines that the product is safe, pure and potent and the facility where the product will be manufactured meets standards designed to ensure that it continues to be safe, pure, and potent. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the biologic with specific prescribing information for specific indications. The approval for a biologic may be significantly more limited than requested in the application, including limitations on the specific diseases and dosages or the indications for use, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. The FDA may also require that certain contraindications, warnings, or precautions be included in the product labeling. In addition, as a condition of BLA approval, the FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (REMS) to help ensure that the benefits of the biologic outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use (ETASU). ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. The requirement for a REMS or use of a companion

diagnostic with a biologic can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the biologic. Moreover, product approval may require, as a condition of approval, substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the biologic's safety or efficacy. Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

After a BLA is approved, the product may also be subject to official lot release. As part of the manufacturing process, the manufacturer is required to perform certain tests on each lot of the product before it is released for distribution. If the product is subject to official lot release by the FDA, the manufacturer submits samples of each lot of product to the FDA together with a release protocol showing a summary of the history of manufacture of the lot and the results of all of the manufacturer's tests performed on the lot. The FDA may also perform certain confirmatory tests on lots of some products, such as viral vaccines, before releasing the lots for distribution by the manufacturer. In addition, the FDA conducts laboratory research related to the regulatory standards on the safety, purity, potency, and effectiveness of biological products. After approval of biologics, manufacturers must address any safety issues that arise, are subject to recalls or a halt in manufacturing, and are subject to periodic inspection after approval.

Because biologically sourced raw materials are subject to unique contamination risks, their use may be restricted in some countries.

## Fast Track

The Fast Track program, a provision of the FDA Modernization Act of 1997, is designed to facilitate interactions between a sponsoring company and the FDA before and during submission of a BLA for an investigational agent that, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, is intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and which demonstrates the potential to address an unmet medical need for that disease or condition. Under the Fast Track program, the FDA may consider reviewing portions of a marketing application before the sponsor submits the complete application if FDA determines, after a preliminary evaluation of the clinical data, that a fast track product may be effective. A Fast Track designation provides the opportunity for more frequent interactions with the FDA, and a fast track product could be eligible for priority review if supported by clinical data at the time of submission of the BLA.

### Biosimilars

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (Affordable Care Act) signed into law on March 23, 2010, included a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009. That Act created an approval pathway authorizing the FDA to approve biosimilars and interchangeable biosimilars. Biosimilars are biological products which are "highly similar" to a previously approved biologic product or "reference product" and for which there are no clinically meaningful differences between the biosimilar product and the reference product in terms of the safety, purity, and potency. For FDA to approve a biosimilar product as interchangeable with a reference product, the agency must find that the biosimilar product and be expected to produce the same clinical results as the reference product and, for products administered multiple times, the biosimilar and the reference biologic may be switched after one has been previously administered without increasing safety risks or risks of diminished efficacy relative to exclusive use of the reference biologic. However, complexities associated with the larger, and often more complex, structures of biological products, as well as the process by which such products are manufactured, pose significant hurdles to implementation, which are still being worked out by the FDA. To date, no biosimilar or interchangeable biologic has been licensed under the BPCIA framework, although such approvals have occurred in Europe, and it is anticipated that FDA will approve a biosimilar in the relatively near future.

A reference biologic is granted 12 years of exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the reference product. A biosimilar application may be filed four (4) years after the approval of the reference biologic. Although the patents for the reference biologic may be challenged by the biosimilar applicant during that time period pursuant to the BPCIA statutory patent challenge framework, no biosimilar or interchangeable product will be licensed by FDA until the end of the exclusivity period. The first biologic product submitted under the abbreviated approval pathway that is determined to be interchangeable with the reference product has exclusivity against other biologics submitting under the abbreviated approval pathway for the lesser of (i) one year after first commercial marketing, (ii) 18 months after the initial application if there is no legal challenge, (iii) 18 months after the resolution in the applicant's favor of a lawsuit challenging the biologics' patents if an application has been submitted, or (iv) 42 months after the application has been approved if a lawsuit is ongoing within the 42-month period. At this juncture, it is unclear whether products deemed "interchangeable" by FDA, in fact, will be readily substituted by pharmacies, which are governed by state pharmacy law.

#### Advertising and Promotion

Once a BLA is approved, a product will be subject to continuing post-approval regulatory requirements. For instance, FDA closely regulates the post-approval marketing and promotion of biologics, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Failure to comply with these regulations can result in significant penalties, including the issuance of warning letters directing a company to correct deviations from FDA standards, a requirement that future advertising and promotional materials be precleared by the FDA, and federal and state civil and criminal investigations and prosecutions.

Biologics may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. Changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new BLA or BLA supplement before the change can be implemented. A BLA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing BLA supplements as it does in reviewing BLAs.

## Adverse Event Reporting and GMP Compliance

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports are required following FDA approval of a BLA. The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, REMS, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product, or the FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage and distribution procedures must continue to conform to current cGMPs after approval. Biologics manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers unclear testing, or impose marketing restrictions through labeling changes or product removals if a company fails to comply with regulatory standards, if it encounters problems following initial marketing, or if previously unrecognized problems are subsequently discovered.

#### **Companion Diagnostics**

The FDA regulates the sale or distribution, in interstate commerce, of medical devices, including IVDs. IVDs are a type of medical device that are intended to detect diseases, conditions, or infections, or the presence of certain genetic or other biomarkers. If safe and effective use of a therapeutic depends on an IVD, the FDA generally will require approval of the companion diagnostic, at the same time that the FDA approves the

therapeutic. The FDA previously has required *in vitro* companion diagnostics intended to identify the patients most likely to respond to a treatment to obtain approval of a premarket approval application (PMA) simultaneously with approval of the biologic. A required companion diagnostic has the potential to delay approval of the biologic and create barriers to patient access.

#### Orphan Drug

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan drug designation to biologics intended to treat a rare disease or condition—generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the biologic and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not necessarily convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. The first BLA applicant to receive FDA approval for a particular product to treat a particular disease with FDA orphan drug designation is entitled to a seven-year exclusive marketing period in the United States for that product, for that indication. During the seven-year exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug for the same disease, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different biologic for the same disease or condition, and the generic disease or condition or the same disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for cretain research and a waiver of the BLA application user fee.

We anticipate seeking orphan drug designation for margetuximab, MGA271, MGD006 and MGD007. Such designation would be sought in those populations that are being, or will be, studied to treat a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States.

## Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

In the United States, our activities are potentially subject to regulation by federal, state, and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (e.g., the Office of Inspector General), the U.S. Department of Justice and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the Department of Justice, and state and local governments.

#### International Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, a variety of foreign regulations govern clinical trials, commercial sales, and distribution of product candidates. The approval process varies from country to country and the time to approval may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval.

### Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing, and Reimbursement

In the United States and other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend in part on the availability of reimbursement from thirdparty payors, including government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers, and other organizations. Third-party payors are increasingly examining the medical necessity and cost effectiveness of medical products and services in addition to safety and efficacy and, accordingly, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved therapeutics. Third-party reimbursement adequate to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in research and product development may not be available for our products.

## Facilities

Our headquarters are located in Rockville, Maryland, where we occupy office and laboratory space under a lease that expires on March 31, 2018. Our manufacturing facility is also located in Rockville under a lease with the same landlord that expires on December 31, 2014. We have an option under each lease to continue the respective lease for five years under the same terms. We also sublease office and laboratory space in South San Francisco under a lease that expires on December 31, 2018. We are seeking to sublease a substantial portion of this space.

## Employees

As of August 31, 2013, we had 159 full-time employees, 125 of whom were primarily engaged in research and development activities and 34 of whom had an M.D. or Ph.D. degree.

## Legal Proceedings

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings.

#### MANAGEMENT

# **Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table provides information with respect to our directors and executive officers as of August 31, 2013.

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers		
Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D.	61	President and CEO and Director
James Karrels	46	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Ezio Bonvini, M.D.	59	Senior Vice President, Research
Kathryn Stein, Ph.D.	68	Senior Vice President, Product Development and Regulatory Affairs
Jon Wigginton, M.D.	51	Senior Vice President, Clinical Development
Stanford Stewart, M.D.	62	Vice President, Clinical Oncology Research
Eric Risser	41	Vice President, Business Development
Lynn Cilinski	55	Vice President, Controller and Treasurer
Directors		
Paulo Costa (2)	63	Chairman of the Board
Kenneth Galbraith (1)(3)	50	Director
Edward Hurwitz (1)(2)	49	Director
Eran Nadav, Ph.D (2)(3)	43	Director
Arnold Oronsky, Ph.D (1)(3)	73	Director
David Stump, M.D.	63	Director

(1) Member of the Audit Committee

(2) Member of the Compensation Committee

(3) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Dr. Koenig has been our President and Chief Executive Officer and a director since September 2001 and was one of our co-founders. Prior to joining us, Dr. Koenig served as Senior Vice President of Research at MedImmune Inc., where he participated in the selection and maturation of their product pipeline. From 1984 to 1990, he worked in the Laboratory of Immunoregulation at the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases at the National Institutes of Health, where he investigated the immune response to retroviruses and studied the pathogenesis of AIDS. Dr. Koenig currently serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors of Applied Genetic Technologies Corporation and of the Children's Research Institute of Children's National Medical Center, and serves as a Board member of the Biotechnology Industry Organization (BIO) and Children's National Medical Center. Dr. Koenig received his A.B. and Ph.D. from Cornell University and his M.D. from the University of Texas Health Science Center in Houston. We believe that Dr. Koenig's detailed knowledge of our company and his over 29 years in research and the biotechnology industry provide a valuable contribution to our board of directors.

Mr. Karrels joined us as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in May 2008 and has over 20 years of experience in finance, including approximately 15 years working for, or on behalf of, life sciences companies. Prior to joining us, he was at Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., most recently serving as Executive Director of Finance, where he was responsible for the company's financial planning and analysis and investor relations activities. Prior to joining Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Mr. Karrels spent 11 years in the Investment Banking Group at Merrill Lynch, most recently serving as a Director in the Global Healthcare Group. Mr. Karrels holds an M.B.A. from Stanford University and a B.B.A. from the University of Notre Dame.

Dr. Bonvini, Senior Vice President, Research, joined us in June 2003. From 1985 to 2003, Dr. Bonvini was with the FDA in the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research, or CBER, which is responsible for

regulating therapeutic monoclonal antibodies and other proteins, ultimately serving as Acting Deputy Director, Division of Monoclonal Antibodies and Chief, Laboratory of Immunobiology. From 1982 to 1984, Dr. Bonvini was a Visiting Fellow at the National Cancer Institute at the National Institutes of Health. Dr. Bonvini received a Diploma in Science from the Scientific Lyceum in Genoa, Italy, and his M.D. and Specialty Certification in Clinical Hematology from the University of Genoa, School of Medicine.

Dr. Stein joined us as Vice President, Product Development and Regulatory Affairs in May 2002 and has served as a Senior Vice President since 2006. From 1980 to 2002, Dr. Stein was at the FDA, including serving as Director, Division of Monoclonal Antibodies in the Office of Therapeutics Research and Review at CBER from 1992 to 2002. While at the FDA, Dr. Stein worked on all regulatory aspects of therapeutic proteins and monoclonal antibodies and was a leader in policy development at FDA for these products. Many currently marketed monoclonal antibodies were approved under her leadership. Dr. Stein received her Ph.D. in Microbiology and Immunology from the Albert Einstein College of Medicine of Yeshiva University and her B.A. in Chemistry from Bard College. Dr. Stein commits half of her time to us.

Dr. Wigginton joined us as Senior Vice President, Clinical Research in August 2013. Dr. Wigginton was previously the Therapeutic Area Head, Immuno-Oncology, Early Clinical Research and Executive Director, Discovery Medicine-Clinical Oncology at Bristol-Myers from October 2008 to August 2013. While there, he led the early clinical development of the Bristol-Myers' Immuno-Oncology portfolio including anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1. Prior to joining Bristol-Myers, Dr. Wigginton was the Director of Clinical Oncology at Merck Research Laboratories from May 2006 to October 2008, where he led early- and late-stage clinical development teams for small molecules and biologics. During his academic career, Dr. Wigginton held several positions at the National Cancer Institute Center for Cancer Research (NCI-CCR), including Head of Investigational Biologics Section, Pediatric Oncology Branch. Dr. Wigginton received his M.D. and B.S. in Biology from the University of Michigan.

Dr. Stewart joined us as Vice President, Clinical Oncology Research in July 2008. From 2005 to 2008, Dr. Stewart served as Vice President, Clinical Research at Raven Biotechnologies, Inc., which we acquired in July 2008. From 2001 to 2005, Dr. Stewart was with Corixa Corporation, most recently as Vice President, Clinical Research. Dr. Stewart was with ALZA Corporation in 2001 and from 1998 to 2001, he was with Genentech, where he was Clinical Scientist on the Herceptin project and guided post-marketing clinical development, including the adjuvant breast cancer program. Dr. Stewart trained in Medical Oncology at Stanford University, and served as a member of the faculty of the School of Medicine at Vanderbilt University for more than twelve years. Dr. Stewart received his M.D. from Baylor College of Medicine and his B.A. degree from Rice University.

Mr. Risser joined us as Vice President, Business Development in May 2009. Prior to joining us, Mr. Risser held the position of Senior Director, Business Development in the pharmaceutical group at Johnson & Johnson, where he worked from 2003 to 2009. Before Johnson & Johnson, Mr. Risser started and built a consulting practice that provided counsel to emerging life science companies in the United States and Europe. Earlier in his career, Mr. Risser held venture capital and investment banking positions with BA Venture Partners and Lehman Brothers Holdings Inc., respectively. Mr. Risser holds an M.B.A. from Stanford University and a B.A. from Yale University.

Ms. Cilinski, Vice President, Controller and Treasurer, joined us in October 2003. Prior to joining us, Ms. Cilinski spent a year as a consultant to various companies providing services to the government. Prior to that, she spent more than 20 years with Covanta Energy Inc. (formerly Ogden Corporation) where she held the position of Corporate Controller for four subsidiary companies that provided services to the federal government. Ms. Cilinski holds a B.S. from Strayer University.

Mr. Costa has served as a director since June 2009 and became chairman of the board in September 2013. Mr. Costa served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Novartis U.S. Corporation, a pharmaceutical



#### **Table of Contents**

and consumer health company, from October 2005 to August 2008. From August 2009 to August 2012, Mr. Costa served as chairman of the board of directors of Amylin Pharmaceuticals Inc., a publicly held company, and currently serves as a director of two privately-held companies. Based on Mr. Costa's diverse experience in the pharmaceutical industry, ranging from successful product development, launch and commercialization and his extensive senior management experience within the industry, the board of directors believes Mr. Costa has the appropriate set of skills to serve as a member of the board of directors.

Mr. Galbraith has served as a director since July 2008. Mr. Galbraith is a Managing Director at Five Corners Capital Inc., general partner and investment manager of the Ventures West venture capital funds. He has served in this capacity, and in a similar capacity with the predecessor manager and general partner of these funds, since 2007. Mr. Galbraith has over 25 years of experience acting as an executive, director, investor and advisor to companies in the biotechnology, medical device, pharmaceutical and healthcare sectors. Mr. Galbraith has served as a director of Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly held company, since July 2007, and has also served as a director of Tekmira Pharmaceuticals Corp., a publicly held company, since January 2010. In addition, Mr. Galbraith serves as a director of several privately-held companies. Based on Mr. Galbraith of experience in the biotechnology industry, ranging from executive officer to director roles, the board of directors believes Mr. Galbraith has a the appropriate set of skills to serve as a member of the board of directors.

Mr. Hurwitz has served as a director since October 2004. Mr. Hurwitz has served as a Director of Alta Partners, a venture capital firm, since June 2002. Mr. Hurwitz also serves as a director of Sunesis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly held company, as well as several privately-held companies. The board of directors has concluded that Mr. Hurwitz should serve on the board of directors due to his financial and scientific expertise, as well as his deep understanding of the biotechnology industry, which the board of directors believes makes him an important resource for the board of directors as it assesses both financial and strategic decisions.

Dr. Nadav has served as a director since June 2013. Dr. Nadav is a Managing Director at TPG Biotech, the life science venture investment arm of TPG, a global private investment firm. Dr. Nadav joined TPG Biotech in 2007 with a focus on global pharmaceuticals and biotechnology investments. Prior to TPG, Dr. Nadav served as Business Development Director at Eisai Pharmaceuticals in New Jersey for four years, where he evaluated and negotiated notable licensing and acquisition deals. Prior to this, Dr. Nadav worked for Johnson & Johnson Development Corporation, the venture capital subsidiary of Johnson & Johnson, and for Neurim Pharmaceuticals. Based on Dr. Nadav's business experience and scientific expertise, the board of directors believes that Dr. Nadav has the appropriate set of skills to serve as a member of our board of directors.

Dr. Oronsky has served as a director since 2000. Dr. Oronsky has been a general partner with InterWest Partners, a venture capital firm, since 1994, focusing primarily on life science companies. Dr. Oronsky serves as a director of Tesaro, Inc., a publicly held company, as well as several privately held life science companies. The board of directors believes that Dr. Oronsky's experience in the life sciences industry as a venture capitalist and his service on the boards of directors of other public and private life sciences companies provides him with the qualifications and skills to serve as a director.

Dr. Stump joined our board of directors in September 2013. Dr. Stump was most recently Executive Vice President, Research and Development at Human Genome Sciences, Inc. from November 1999 until his retirement in December 2012. Dr. Stump also serves as a director of Sunesis Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly held company, and as a director of Dendreon Corporation, also a publicly held company. The board of directors believes that Dr. Stump's medical training and 23 years of experience in research and development and operations in the biotechnology industry qualify him to serve as a member of our board of directors.

### **Board Composition and Election of Directors**

### **Board Composition**

Our board of directors currently consists of seven members, all of whom were elected as directors pursuant to a stockholders agreement that we have entered into with the holders of our preferred stock. The stockholders agreement will terminate upon the closing of this offering and there will be no further contractual obligations regarding the election of our directors. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until the earlier of their resignation or removal.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

In accordance with the terms of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, class I, class II and class III, with members of each class serving staggered three-year terms. Upon the closing of this offering, the members of the classes will be divided as follows:

- Class I, whose term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2014;
- · Class II, whose term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2015; and
- Class III, whose term will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2016.

Class I shall consist of Messrs. Koenig, Nadav and Oronsky, Class II shall consist of Messrs. Galbraith and Stump, and Class III shall consist of Messrs. Costa and Hurwitz. At each annual meeting of stockholders after the initial classification, the successors to directors whose terms will then expire serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election and until their successors are duly elected and qualified. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one third of the directors. This classification of the board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control or management of our company.

We have no formal policy regarding board diversity. Our priority in selection of board members is identification of members who will further the interests of our stockholders through his or her established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business and understanding of the competitive landscape.

#### Independence of the Members of the Board of Directors

#### Director Independence

Applicable NASDAQ rules require a majority of a listed company's board of directors to be comprised of independent directors within one year of listing. Under applicable NASDAQ rules, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of the listed company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

#### **Table of Contents**

Consistent with these considerations, the board of directors has affirmatively determined that all of the members of our board of directors, except for Dr. Koenig, are independent directors within the meaning of the applicable NASDAQ listing requirements. In making its determination of independence, the board of directors considered the relationships of our directors, other than Mr. Costa, with certain of our principal stockholders. Our board of directors does not believe that these stockholder relationships interfere with these directors' exercise of independent judgment in carrying out their responsibilities as directors.

### **Board Committees**

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee.

## **Compensation Committee**

Our compensation committee currently consists of Messrs. Hurwitz, Costa and Nadav. All members of the compensation committee are independent directors, as defined in the NASDAQ Global Market qualification standards. The functions of this committee include:

- reviewing and, as it deems appropriate, recommending to our board of directors, policies, practices and procedures relating to the compensation of our directors, officers and other managerial employees and the establishment and administration of our employee benefit plans;
- exercising authority under our employee benefit plans;
- · reviewing and approving executive officer and director indemnification and insurance matters; and
- advising and consulting with our officers regarding managerial personnel and development.

## Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of Messrs. Hurwitz, Galbraith and Oronsky. All members of the audit committee are independent directors, as defined in the NASDAQ Global Market qualification standards. Each of Mr. Galbraith and Mr. Hurwitz qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined in the rules and regulations established by the SEC. The functions of this committee include:

- meeting with our management periodically to consider the adequacy of our internal controls and the objectivity of our financial reporting;
- meeting with our independent auditors and with internal financial personnel regarding these matters;
- pre-approving audit and non-audit services to be rendered by our independent auditors;
- · recommending to our board of directors the engagement of our independent auditors and oversight of the work of our independent auditors;
- reviewing our financial statements and periodic reports and discussing the statements and reports with our management, including any significant adjustments, management judgments
  and estimates, new accounting policies and disagreements with management;
- · establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls and auditing matters;

- · reviewing our financing plans and reporting recommendations to our full board of directors for approval and to authorize action; and
- administering and discussing with management and our independent auditors our Code of Ethics.

Both our independent auditors and internal financial personnel regularly meet privately with the audit committee and have unrestricted access to this committee.

### Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee is comprised of Messrs. Galbraith, Nadav and Oronsky. All members of the nominating and corporate governance committee are independent directors, as defined in the NASDAQ Global Market qualification standards. The functions of this committee include:

- identifying qualified candidates to become members of our board of directors;
- selecting nominees for election of directors at the next annual meeting of stockholders (or special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected);
- selecting candidates to fill vacancies of our board of directors;
- · developing and recommending to our board of directors our corporate governance guidelines; and
- overseeing the evaluation of our board of directors.

# Code of Conduct and Ethics

Our board of directors has adopted a code of conduct and ethics that establishes the standards of ethical conduct applicable to all directors, officers and employees of our company. The code addresses, among other things, conflicts of interest, compliance with disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, corporate opportunities and confidentiality requirements. The audit committee is responsible for applying and interpreting our code of conduct and ethics in situations where questions are presented to it.

## **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee at any time has been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past year has served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers on our board of directors or compensation committee.

#### **Executive Compensation**

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2012 include our principal executive officer and two other officers:

- Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D., President and Chief Executive Officer;
- · Anastasia Daifotis, M.D., our former Senior Vice President, Clinical Development; and
- Ezio Bonvini, M.D., Senior Vice President, Research.

## 2012 Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to each of our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2012.

			Option	Nonequity Incentive Plan	All Other	
Name and Position	Year	Salary \$	Awards \$(1)	Compensation(2)	Compensation \$(3)	Total \$
Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D.	2012	441,648	200,000	220,000	3,675	865,323
President and Chief Executive Officer						
Anastasia Daifotis, M.D. Senior Vice President, Clinical Development(4)	2012	357,690	24,000	94,000	43,038	518,728
Ezio Bonvini, M.D. Senior Vice President. Research	2012	298,143	40,000	100,000	3,675	441,818

(1) The amounts reflect the grant date fair value for awards granted during 2012. The grant date fair value was computed in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation.

(2) The amounts reflect the performance bonuses paid in 2013 for performance during 2012, as discussed further below under "Narrative to Summary Compensation Table—Nonequity Incentive Plan Compensation."

(3) The amounts reflect \$3,675 in 401(k) matching for each of Dr. Koenig, Dr. Daifotis and Dr. Bonvini, and \$39,363 in reimbursement for travel-related expenses and lodging in connection with Dr. Daifotis' commuting from her personal residence in New Jersey to our headquarters in Maryland.

(4) Dr. Daifotis left the Company in September 2013. She now serves as a consultant to us.

#### Narrative to Summary Compensation Table

#### Annual Salary

We review compensation annually for all employees, including our executives. In setting executive base salaries and bonuses and granting equity incentive awards, we consider compensation for comparable positions in the market, the historical compensation levels of our executives, individual performance as compared to our expectations and objectives, our desire to motivate our employees to achieve short- and long-term results that are in the best interests of our stockholders, and a long-term commitment to our company. We do not target a specific competitive position or a specific mix of compensation among base salary, bonus or long-term incentives.

Our board of directors has historically determined our executives' compensation. Our compensation committee typically reviews and discusses management's proposed compensation with the chief executive officer for all executives other than the chief executive officer. Based on those discussions and its discretion, the compensation committee then recommends the compensation for each executive officer. Our board of directors, without members of management present, discusses the compensation committee's recommendations and ultimately approves the compensation of our executive officers. To date, our compensation committee has not engaged a compensation consultant or adopted a peer group of companies for purposes of determining executive compensation.

### Nonequity Incentive Plan Compensation

Our bonus plan motivates and rewards our executives for achievements relative to our goals and expectations for each fiscal year. Each named executive officer has a target bonus opportunity, defined as a percentage of his or her annual salary. Following the end of each year, our board of directors determines bonuses. Material considerations in determining bonuses include achievement of an executive's corporate objectives for the year; the executive's handling of unplanned events and opportunities; and the chief executive officer's input with respect to the performance of the company, our executives and our financial performance relative to our plan. Based on these factors and in the sole discretion of our board of directors, we approved the bonuses in the table above for our named executive officers in 2013.

Specific achievements and performance considered by our board of directors in determining bonuses for 2012 included:

- Advancing development of margetuximab, including additional enrollment of patients in the Phase 1 clinical trial and the initiation of activities related to the Phase 2a metastatic breast cancer clinical trial;
- Advancing development of MGA271, including completing enrollment of the 5.0 mg/kg dosing cohort in the dose escalation portion of a Phase 1 clinical trial and submitting a paper for publication;
- Advancing our existing DART collaborations with Boehringer and Pfizer;
- Finalizing candidate nomination and initiating IND-enabling activities for MGD006;
- Initiating a safety study for MGD010;
- Achieving cash proceeds from new business development activities of at least \$10 million; and
- Maintaining a cash balance greater than \$30 million throughout the year and ending the year with more than \$35 million in cash and cash equivalents.

#### Long-Term Incentives

Our 2000 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, or 2000 Plan, and our 2003 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2003 Plan, authorized us to make grants to eligible recipients of non-qualified stock options, incentive stock options, stock awards, and other forms of award, such as stock appreciation rights. Although the 2000 Plan and 2003 Plan provide for a range of types of awards, our equity grants to our executive officers have been only in the form of stock options.

We typically grant equity incentive awards at the start of employment to each executive and our other employees. Through 2012, we have not maintained a practice of granting additional equity on an annual basis, but we have retained discretion to provide additional targeted grants in certain circumstances.

We award our equity grants on the date our board of directors approves the grant. We set the option exercise price and grant date fair value based on our per-share valuation on the date of grant. For grants in connection with initial employment, vesting begins on the initial date of employment. Time vested stock option grants to our executives typically vest 12.5% six months after the date of grant with the remainder vesting in 14 equal quarterly installments.

As of August 31, 2013, options to purchase 2,898,753 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price per share of \$1.28 were outstanding. As of August 31, 2013, 78,480 shares of common stock remained available for future issuance under the 2003 Plan.

Please see "—Employee Benefit Plans" for information relating to additional current and future benefit plans.

## Other Compensation

We paid \$39,363 for commercial airfare and other travel-related expenses and lodging in connection with Dr. Daifotis' commuting from her personal residence in New Jersey to our headquarters in Maryland on a regular basis. Other amounts shown in the "All Other Compensation" column in the Summary Compensation Table relate to 401(k) matching contributions made to Dr. Koenig's, Dr. Daifotis' and Dr. Bonvini's 401(k) accounts, consistent with the matching contributions offered to all of our employees.

## Consulting Agreement with Dr. Daifotis

In September 2013, we entered into a clinical consulting agreement with Dr. Daifotis. Dr. Daifotis will provide up to eight hours per week or a total of 110 hours of services to us until January 10, 2014. In consideration for her services, Dr. Daifotis' stock options will continue to vest in accordance with their original terms until the expiration date of the consulting agreement.

## **Employment Arrangements**

Please see "—Amended and Restated Employment, Severance and Change in Control Agreements."

## Outstanding Equity Awards at 2012 Fiscal Year End

The following table lists all outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2012.

Name	Grant Date(1)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options # Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options # Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price \$	Option Expiration Date
Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D	11/13/2001	21,744		.19	11/12/2013
<u> </u>	5/21/2002	79,880	_	.94	5/20/2015
	1/14/2004	18,110		.94	1/13/2015
	3/24/2005	346,114	_	.70	3/24/2015
	12/15/2005	13,849		.70	12/15/2015
	1/7/2007	223,714	_	.94	1/6/2017
	11/16/2007	159,796		.94	11/15/2017
	1/11/2009	99,872	6,658	.94	1/10/2019
	1/10/2010	5,492	2,496	.94	1/9/2020
	3/14/2012	24,968	108,195	.94	3/13/2022
	1/6/2013	0	53,265	1.50	1/5/2023
Anastasia Daifotis, M.D.	11/5/2009	113,854	37,951	.94	11/4/2019
	1/9/2011	4,660	5,992	.94	1/8/2021
	3/14/2012	2,996	12,983	.94	3/13/2022
	1/6/2013	0	15,979	1.50	1/5/2023
Ezio Bonvini, M.D.	4/17/2003	13,316	_	.94	4/16/2014
	1/14/2004	1,597	—	.94	1/13/2015
	3/24/2005	80,482	—	.70	3/23/2016
	12/15/2005	2,663	—	.70	12/14/2015
	1/7/2007	30,893	—	.94	1/6/2017
	1/6/2008	11,984	—	.94	1/5/2018
	1/11/2009	12,484	832	.94	1/10/2019
	1/11/2010	4,577	2,080	.94	1/10/2020
	1/9/2011	4,660	5,992	.94	1/8/2021
	3/14/2012	4,993	21,639	.94	3/13/2022
	1/6/2013	—	26,632	1.50	1/5/2023

(1) Options vest and become exercisable with respect to (i)12.5 percent of the underlying shares six months after the grant date and (ii) the remainder of the underlying shares in 14 equal quarterly installments.

## **Director Compensation**

Except as discussed below, during and prior to 2012, we did not pay cash compensation to any non-employee director for his or her service as a director. We reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and other expenses incurred in connection with attending board of director and committee meetings or otherwise in direct service of our company.

In connection with his service as a director, Mr. Costa receives \$25,000 per year. In addition, with his election as a director in June 2009, we granted Mr. Costa an option to purchase 49,435 shares of our common stock. In 2013, Mr. Costa exercised the option in its entirety.

meetings.

In September 2013, our board of directors approved a director compensation program to be effective at the time of this offering.

Under this director compensation program, we will pay our non-employee directors a cash retainer for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee on which the director is a member. The chairman of each committee will receive higher retainers for such service. The fees paid to non-employee directors for service on the board of directors and for service on each committee of the board of directors on which the director is a member are as follows:

	Member Annual Retainer	Chairman Additional Annual Retainer
Board of Directors	\$35,000	\$ 25,000
Audit Committee	7,500	15,000
Compensation Committee	5,000	10,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee	3,500	7,000

We will also continue to reimburse our non-employee directors for reasonable travel and out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending our board of director and committee

In addition, under our director compensation program, each non-employee director serving on our board of directors upon the closing of this offering and each non-employee director elected to our board of directors after the closing of this offering will receive an option to purchase 13,849 shares of our common stock. With respect to each non-employee director serving on our board of directors upon the closing of this offering, each of these options will vest as to 33.33% of the shares of our common stock underlying such option annually, beginning on the first anniversary of the grant date, subject to the director's continued service as a director. Further, on the date of the first board meeting held after each annual meeting of stockholders, each non-employee director will receive an option to purchase an additional 6,924 shares of our common stock. Each of these options will vest in full on the one year anniversary of the grant date, subject to the non-employee director's continued service as a director. The exercise price of these options will equal the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant.

This program is intended to provide a total compensation package that enables us to attract and retain qualified and experienced individuals to serve as directors and to align our directors' interests with those of our stockholders.

#### Amended and Restated Employment, Severance and Change in Control Agreements

In September 2013, we entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Koenig. Dr. Koenig is employed "at-will," which means that he has no definitive term of employment.

Dr. Koenig's employment agreement includes non-competition and non-solicitation provisions that will prohibit him from competing with us, soliciting our customers or employees, or hiring our employees for a period of two years following the end of his employment with us for any reason.

Dr. Koenig is eligible to receive severance benefits in specified circumstances, as set forth in the employment agreement. Under the terms of the agreement, upon execution and delivery of an irrevocable release of claims against the Company and subject to his continued compliance with the non-competition and son-solicitation provisions, Dr. Koenig will be entitled to severance benefits if we terminate his employment without cause or if he terminates employment with us for good reason within 12 months following a change in control.

Additionally, Dr. Koenig is entitled to specified accelerated vesting of options related to a change of control.

The following definitions are used in the employment agreement:

- "Cause" means: (a) a failure to substantially perform the duties with us (if the failure to substantially perform is not cured, if curable, within thirty (30) days after receipt of written
  notice from the board of directors that specifies the conduct constituting Cause under this clause (a); (b) willful misconduct, or gross negligence in the performance of duties to us;
  (c) the conviction or entry of a guilty plea or plea of no contest with respect to, any crime that constitutes a felony or involves fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (d) commission of an
  act of fraud, embezzlement or misappropriation against us; (e) a material breach of the fiduciary duty owed to us; (f) engaging in any improper conduct that has or is likely to have an
  adverse economic or reputational impact on us; or (g) a material breach of the employment agreement.
- "Good reason" means the occurrence of any of the following events (without Dr. Koenig's consent): (i) material adverse change in functions, duties, or responsibilities that would cause executive's position to become one of materially lesser responsibility, importance, or scope or (ii) a material breach of the agreement by us. No resignation will be treated as "good reason" unless (a) Dr. Koenig has given written notice of such event to the us within ninety (90) days after the initial occurrence, (b) we have failed to cure the condition constituting "good reason" within 30 days following the delivery of the notice, and (c) Dr. Koenig terminates employment within thirty (30) days after expiration of such cure period.
- "Change of Control" means: (a) any person (excluding our employee benefit plans) is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Securities
  Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) directly or indirectly, of securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of our then outstanding securities; (b)
  we consummate a merger, consolidation, share exchange, division or other reorganization or transaction with any other corporation unless our outstanding securities continue to
  represent at least 50% of the combined voting power immediately after the transaction; or (c) liquidation or winding-up of our company or the consummation of the sale or disposition of
  all or substantially all of our assets; or (d) during any period of 24 consecutive months, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted our board (including for this purpose
  any new director whose election or nomination for election by the stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who were directors at the
  beginning of such period or whose appointment, election or nomination was previously so approved or recommended) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the board
  of directors.

The following table summarizes the schedule of severance benefits Dr. Koenig would receive in the event of a qualifying termination.

Scenario Absent a Change in Control	Salary Continuation 24 months of base salary and target bonus (55% of base salary)	Continuation of Health Benefits 12 months	Acceleration of <u>Unvested Equity</u> 50% of the shares with respect to which the stock option is not vested
Termination occurs within Two Years Following a Change in Control	of base salary)	12 months	100% of the shares with respect to which the stock option is not vested

In addition, upon the occurrence of a change of control (irrespective of whether Dr. Koenig's employment terminates), each outstanding stock option held by Dr. Koenig that was granted by us to him prior to the date of this offering will become fully vested.

### **Employee Benefit Plans**

Our employees, including our executive officers, are entitled to various employee benefits. These benefits include the following: medical and dental care plans; flexible spending accounts for healthcare; life, accidental death and dismemberment and disability insurance; employee assistance programs (confidential counseling); benefit advocacy counseling; a 401(k) plan; and paid time off.

## **Pension Benefits**

We do not have any qualified or non-qualified defined benefit plans.

## Non-qualified Deferred Compensation

We do not have any non-qualified defined contribution plans or other deferred compensation plans.

#### 401(k) Plan

Our employees are eligible to participate in our 401(k) plan. Our 401(k) plan is intended to qualify as a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Our 401(k) plan provides that each participant may contribute a portion of his or her pre-tax compensation, up to a statutory limit, which for most employees is \$17,500 in 2013. Participants that are 50 years or older can also make "catch-up" contributions, which in 2013 may be up to an additional \$5,500 above the statutory limit. Employee contributions are held and invested by the plan's trustee. Our 401(k) plan also permits us to make discretionary contributions and matching contributions. We match participant contributions up to 1.5% of a participant's annual compensation, subject to statutory limits.

#### 2000 Stock Option and Incentive Plan

Our 2000 Plan is administered by our compensation committee and provided for the grant of incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, and other stock-based awards. Our employees, officers, directors, consultants and advisors were eligible to receive awards under our 2000 Plan. Upon an acquisition of us, the exercisability of options or the vesting of restricted stock awards issued under the 2000 Plan will be accelerated. In addition, the Board will make appropriate provisions for the continuation of awards by us or substitution of awards by the surviving or acquiring entity.

As of August 31, 2013, under our 2000 Plan, there were options to purchase an aggregate of 38,714 shares of common stock outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.87 per share. The 2000 Plan has expired, and no further awards may be issued under the plan. Any shares of common stock subject to awards under our 2000 Plan that expire, terminate, or are otherwise surrendered, canceled, forfeited or repurchased without having been fully exercised, or resulting in any common stock being issued, will become available for issuance under our 2013 Stock Incentive Plan, or the 2013 Plan, up to a specified number of shares.

#### 2003 Equity Incentive Plan

We implemented our 2003 Plan in February 2003, and it was amended and approved by our stockholders in 2005. Our board of directors has delegated the administration of the 2003 Plan to our compensation committee. The 2003 Plan provides for the for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory

1	2	c
	.5	r

stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, and other stock-based awards. The 2003 Plan also permits the payment of cash awards. Our employees, officers, directors and consultants are eligible to receive awards under our 2003 Plan. As of June 30, 2013, we have only granted stock options under the 2003 Plan.

In the event of changes in our capital structure, our compensation committee will make appropriate adjustments to the number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2003 Plan, the number of shares underlying by each outstanding option or stock purchase agreement, the exercise price or purchase price under each outstanding option or stock purchase agreement, the repurchase prices, the number of options that may be granted to any individual and/or the class of shares issuable and the terms of any stock appreciation right.

If we merge with another entity and are not the surviving entity or if, as a result of any other transaction or event, other securities are substituted for the shares of common stock or shares may no longer be issued then our board of directors will accelerate the vesting of any outstanding incentive stock options by a period of 24 months. In addition, if an employee's employment is terminated following such a transaction without cause or he or she terminates his or her employment for good reason (as defined in the 2003 Plan), then the incentive stock option will be exercisable in full without regard to its vesting schedule. Our board, in its discretion, may also: (a) arrange for the substitution, in exchange for awards, of options to purchase equity securities other than shares of our common stock; (b) accelerate the vesting and termination of outstanding awards, in whole or in part, so that awards can be exercised before or otherwise in connection with the closing or completion of a transaction or event but then terminate; (c) cancel or arrange for the cancellation of awards in exchange for cash payments to awardees; and (d) either arrange for any of our repurchase rights with respect to shares of common stock to apply to the securities issued in substitution for shares or terminate repurchase rights on such shares. Our board does not need to adopt the same rules for each award or awardse.

Our board may also, in its discretion, specify that other transactions or events constitute a "change of control," either before or after the transaction. In connection with a change of control, our board may take any one or more of the actions described above and extend the date for the exercise of awards, but not beyond the original expiration date.

As of August 31, 2013, under our 2003 Plan, there were options to purchase an aggregate of 2,860,038 shares of common stock outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.29 per share. There were 78,480 shares remaining and available for issuance under the 2003 Plan as of that date. Upon the closing of this offering, we will grant no further stock options or other awards under our 2003 Plan. Any shares of common stock subject to awards under our 2003 Plan that expire, terminate, or are otherwise surrendered, canceled, forfeited or repurchased without having been fully exercised, or resulting in any common stock being issued, will become available for issuance under our 2013 Plan, up to a specified number of shares.

#### 2013 Equity Incentive Plan

On September 18, 2013, our board of directors approved the MacroGenics, Inc. 2013 Incentive Plan ("2013 Plan") and it was subsequently approved by our stockholders. The purpose of the 2013 Plan is to assist us in attracting, retaining and providing incentives to employees and directors and consultants and independent contractors by offering them the opportunity to acquire or increase their proprietary interest in MacroGenics and to promote the alignment of their interests with those of our stockholders.

Awards and Eligibility. The 2013 Plan provides for the grant of stock options and other stock-based awards, as well as cash-based performance awards. No new awards will be granted under our 2000 Stock Option and Incentive Plan. All employees, non-employee directors, consultants and independent contractors of the company are eligible to receive awards under the 2013 Plan.

Administration. The 2013 Plan is administered by our compensation committee, unless the board of directors appoints another committee or person(s) for such purpose. With respect to awards granted to non-employee directors, our board of directors serves as the "committee," unless the board appoints another

committee or person(s) for such purpose. The committee has plenary authority and discretion to determine the eligible persons to whom awards are granted ("participants") and the terms of all awards. Subject to the provisions of the 2013 Plan, the committee has authority to interpret the plan and agreements under the plan and to make all other determinations relating to the administration of the plan.

Stock Subject to the 2013 Plan. The aggregate number of shares of common stock initially available for issuance pursuant to awards under the 2013 Plan is 1,960,168 million shares. The number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each year from January 1, 2014 through and including January 1, 2023, by the lesser of (a) 1,960,168 million shares, (b) 4.0% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or (c) the number of shares of common stock determined by our board of directors. All of the shares available for issuance under the 2013 Plan are eligible for issuance pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options. If an option expires or terminates for any reason without having been fully exercised, if any shares of restricted stock are forfeited, or if any award terminates, expires or is settled without all or a portion of the shares of common stock covered by the award being issued, such shares are available for the grant of additional awards. However, any shares that are withheld (or delivered) to pay withholding taxes or to pay the exercise price of an option are not available for the grant of additional awards.

The maximum number of shares of common stock with respect to which an employee may be granted awards under the 2013 Plan during any calendar year is 1,225,105 shares.

*Options.* The 2013 Plan authorizes the grant of nonqualified stock options and incentive stock options. Incentive stock options are stock options that satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Nonqualified stock options are stock options that do not satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code. The exercise of an option permits the participant to purchase shares of common stock from the company at a specified exercise price per share. Options granted under the 2013 Plan are exercisable upon such terms and conditions as the committee specifies. The per share exercise price of options granted under the 2013 Plan may not be less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant. The 2013 Plan provides that the term during which options may be exercised is determined by the committee, except that no option may be exercised more than ten years after its date of grant.

Stock Appreciation Rights. The 2013 Plan authorizes the committee to grant stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), which may be granted in tandem with an option. SARs are awards that provide for the payment of cash and/or shares upon exercise, based on the appreciation of the shares above the base price established as of the date of grant. The per share base price of SARs granted under the 2013 Plan may not be less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant. SARs may be subject to such terms and conditions as the committee may determine, including terms that condition the payment or vesting of the SAR upon the achievement of one or more performance goals as described below. The 2013 Plan provides that the term during which SARs may be exercised is determined by the committee, except that no SAR may be exercised more than ten years after its date of grant.

Restricted Stock Awards. The 2013 Plan authorizes the committee to grant restricted stock awards. Shares of common stock covered by a restricted stock award are restricted against transfer and subject to forfeiture and such other terms and conditions as the committee determines. Such terms and conditions may provide, in the discretion of the committee, for the vesting of awards of restricted stock to be contingent upon the achievement of one or more performance goals as described below.

Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs"). RSU awards granted under the 2013 Plan are contingent awards of common stock or the cash equivalent thereof. Pursuant to such awards, shares of common stock are issued, or the cash value of the shares is paid, subject to such terms and conditions as the committee deems appropriate. Unlike in the case of awards of restricted stock, shares of common stock are issued immediately upon the award of RSUs, but instead shares of common stock are issued or the cash value of the shares is paid upon the satisfaction of such terms and conditions as the committee may specify, including the achievement of one or more performance goals.

*Performance Awards.* The 2013 Plan authorizes the grant of performance awards. Performance awards provide for payments in cash, shares of common stock or a combination thereof contingent upon the attainment of one or more performance goals (described below) established by the committee. For purposes of the limit on the number of shares of common stock with respect to which an employee may be granted awards during any calendar year, a performance award is deemed to cover the number of shares of common stock equal to the maximum number of shares that may be issued upon payment of the award. The maximum cash amount that may be paid to any participant pursuant to all performance awards granted to such participant during a calendar year may not exceed \$3 million.

Other Stock-Based Awards. The 2013 Plan authorizes the grant of "other stock-based awards" (including the issuance or offer for sale of unrestricted shares of common stock) covering such number of shares and having such terms and conditions as the committee may determine, including terms that condition the payment or vesting of other stock-based awards upon the achievement of one or more performance goals.

Dividends and Dividend Equivalents The terms of an award may, at the committee's discretion, provide a participant with the right to receive dividend payments or dividend equivalent payments with respect to shares covered by the award. The payments may be either made currently or credited to an account established for the participant, and may be settled in cash or shares, as determined by the committee. Payment of dividends and dividend equivalents may be contingent upon the achievement of one or more performance goals.

*Performance Goals.* As described above, the terms and conditions of an award may provide for the grant, vesting or payment of awards to be contingent upon the achievement of one or more specified performance goals established by the committee. For this purpose, "performance goals" means performance goals established by the committee which may be based on satisfactory internal or external audits, achievement of balance sheet or income statement objectives, cash flow, customer satisfaction metrics, achievement of customer satisfaction goals, dividend payments, earnings (including before or after taxes, interest, depreciation, and amortization), earnings growth, earnings per share, economic value added, expenses (including sales, general and administrative expenses), improvement of financial ratings, internal rate of return, market share, geographic expansion, net asset value, net income, net operating gross margin, net operating profit after taxes, net sales growth, operating income, operating margin, comparisons to the performance of other companies, pro forma income, regulatory compliance, return measures (including return on assets, designated assets, capital, capital employed, equity, or stockholder equity, and return versus the company's cost of capital), revenues, sales, stock price (including growth measures and total stockholder return), comparison to stock market indices, implementation or completion of one or more projects or transactions (including mergers, acquisitions, dispositions, and restructurings), working capital, or any other objective goals that the committee establishes. Performance goals may be absolute in their terms or measured against or in relationship to other companies comparably, similarly or otherwise situated. Performance goals may be particular to an eligible person or the department, affiliate, or division in which the eligible person works, or may be based on the performance of the company, one or more affiliate, or the company and one or more affiliates and may cover such peri

*Capital Adjustments.* If the outstanding common stock of the company changes as a result of a stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, spin-off, split-up, recapitalization, reclassification, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or liquidation, or the like, the committee will substitute or adjust: (a) the number and class of securities subject to outstanding awards, (b) the consideration to be received upon exercise or payment of an award, (c) the exercise price of options and the base price of SARs, (d) the aggregate number and class of securities for which awards may be granted under the 2013 Plan, and/or (e) the maximum number of securities with respect to which an employee may be granted awards during any calendar year. In the event of a merger of the company or certain other types of transactions, the committee may cause awards to be vested in whole or in part, be assumed by a successor or be cancelled in consideration of a cash payment equal to the fair value of the cancelled award.

Withholding. The company is generally required to withhold tax on the amount of income recognized by a participant with respect to an award. Withholding requirements may be satisfied, as provided in the agreement



evidencing the award, by (a) tender of a cash payment to the company, (b) withholding of shares of common stock otherwise issuable, or (c) delivery to the company by the participant of unencumbered shares of common stock.

Termination and Amendment; Term of Plan. The board of directors may amend or terminate the 2013 Plan at any time. However, after the 2013 Plan has been approved by our stockholders, our board of directors may not amend or terminate the plan without the approval of (a) our stockholders if stockholder approval of the amendment is required by applicable law, rules or regulations, and (b) each affected participant if such amendment or termination would adversely affect such participant's rights or obligations under any awards granted prior to the date of the amendment or termination.

Unless sooner terminated by our board of directors, the 2013 Plan will terminate on September 18, 2023. Once the 2013 Plan is terminated, no further awards may be granted or awarded under the 2013 Plan. Termination of the 2013 Plan will not affect the validity of any awards outstanding on the date of termination.

#### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On September 18, 2013, our board of directors adopted and our stockholders approved our 2013 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or 2013 purchase plan.

Share Reserve. The 2013 purchase plan authorizes the issuance of 245,021 shares of common stock pursuant to option rights granted to our employees (or to employees of any of our designated affiliates) to purchase shares of our common stock. The 2013 purchase plan is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. As of the date hereof, no shares of common stock have been purchased under the 2013 purchase plan.

Administration. Our board of directors will administer the 2013 purchase plan or delegate administration to a committee. The 2013 purchase plan is implemented through a series of offerings of option rights to purchase shares of our common stock to eligible employees. Under the 2013 purchase plan, we may specify offerings with a duration of not more than 27 months, and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. We have not yet determined when we will commence offerings under the 2013 purchase plan.

Payroll Deductions. Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our affiliates may participate in the 2013 purchase plan and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, a percentage of their earnings, not to exceed 20%, for the purchase of common stock under the 2013 purchase plan. Common stock will be purchased for accounts of employees participating in the 2013 purchase plan at a price per share that is at least the lower of (a) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering or (b) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

*Limitations.* Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, employees must satisfy the following service requirements before participating in the 2013 purchase plan: (a) be customarily employed for more than 20 hours per week, (b) be customarily employed for more than five months per calendar year and (c) have been in continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for at least two years. No employee may receive option rights to purchase shares under the 2013 purchase plan or any other stock purchase plans we may offer that accrue at a rate in excess of \$25,000 worth of our common stock (valued based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering) for each year such an option right is outstanding. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any option rights under the 2013 purchase plan if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value.



Changes to Capital Structure. In the event that there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split, appropriate adjustments will be made to (a) the classes and maximum number of shares subject to the 2013 purchase plan and (b) the number of shares and price per share of common stock subject to outstanding option rights.

*Corporate Transactions.* In the event of a merger or other certain corporate transactions as set forth in the 2013 purchase plan, the board may in its discretion, with respect to, any thenoutstanding rights to purchase our stock under the 2013 purchase plan (a) cancel the option rights and return participants' accumulated payroll deductions without interest, (b) continue the option rights without change, (c) substitute similar option rights for the outstanding option rights, or (d) use the participants' accumulated payroll deductions to purchase common stock immediately prior to the transaction and terminate participants' option rights immediately following such purchase.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

# Transactions with Management and Others

Since January 1, 2010, there has not been, nor is there any proposed transaction where we were or will be a party in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000 and in which any director, executive officer, holder of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, or any member of the immediate family of any of the foregoing persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than the compensation agreements and other agreements and transactions which are described in "Management".

## Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

Pursuant to the written charter of our audit committee adopted March 24, 2005, our audit committee of the board of directors is responsible for reviewing and approving, prior to our entry into any such transaction, all related party transactions and potential conflict of interest situations involving a principal stockholder, a member of the board of directors or senior management. In addition, our company policies require that our officers and employees avoid using their positions for purposes that are, or give the appearance of being, motivated by a desire for personal gain, and our policies further require that all officers and employees who have authority to initiate related party transactions provide a written report, on an annual basis, of all activities which could result in a conflict of interest or impair their professional judgment. All such written reports concerning related party transactions or conflicts of interest are submitted to, and reviewed by, our Chief Financial Officer and our audit committee.

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table indicates information as of August 31, 2013 regarding the ownership of our common stock, after giving effect to the sale of common stock offered in this offering, for:

- each person who is known by us to own more than 5% of our shares of common stock;
- each named executive officer;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The number of shares beneficially owned and the percentage of shares beneficially owned are based on 19,021,725 shares of common stock outstanding as of August 31, 2013, which includes 16,995,790 shares of common stock resulting from the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock immediately upon the closing of this offering and 33,223 shares of common stock resulting from the net issue exercise of Series D-2 preferred stock warrants, as if this conversion had occurred as of August 31, 2013. Percentage ownership of our common stock after this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares) assumes our sale of shares in this offering. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the table, and subject to community property laws where applicable, the following persons have sole voting and investment control with respect to the shares beneficially owned by them. In accordance with SEC rules, if a person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership of any shares of common stock, on or within 60 days of August 31, 2013, upon exercise of outstanding polely for the purpose of determining the percentage of our shares that person beneficially owns. These shares are not included in the computations of percentage ownership for any other person. Except as otherwise indicated, the address of each of the persons in this table is 9640 Medical Center Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20850.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to the Offering	Percenta <u>Shares Benefici</u> Before	ally Owned After
5% Stockholders:		Offering	Offering
Entities affiliated with TPG (1)	2,208,685	11.6%	9.6%
Entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners (2)	2,001,009	10.5	8.7
Entities affiliated with InterWest Partners (3)	1,906,717	10.0	8.3
Entities affiliated with MPM BioVentures (4)	1,780,955	9.4	7.7
Caisse de dépôt et placement du Québec (5)	1,313,315	6.9	5.7
Ventures West 8 Limited Partnership (6)	1,257,674	6.6	5.5
Directors and Named Executive Officers:			
Eran Nadav, Ph.D. (8)	—	*	*
Edward Hurwitz (9)	2,001,009	10.5	8.7
Arnold Oronsky, Ph.D. (10)	1,906,717	10.0	8.3
David Stump, M.D. (11)	—	*	*
Kenneth Galbraith (7)	1,257,674	6.6	5.5
Paulo Costa (12)	49,435	*	*
Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D. (13)	1,131,533	5.9	4.9
Anastasia Daifotis, M.D. (14)	146,479	*	*
Ezio Bonvini, M.D. (15)	180,055	*	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (15 persons) (16)	10,572,418	55.6%	45.9%

Indicates ownership of less than 1%.

(1) Consists of (i) 1,137,333 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock, (ii) 1,050,651 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock, (iii) 20,420

shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock and (iv) 281 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock underlying warrants to purchase our Series D-2 Preferred Stock exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013 held of record by entities affiliated with TPG. TPG Biotechnology Partners, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Biotechnology GenPar Advisors, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Biotechnology GenPar Advisors"), and (ii) TPG Ventures, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Biotechnology GenPar Advisors") are collectively referred to as the entities affiliated with TPG. The sole member of each of Biotechnology GenPar Advisors and Ventures GenPar Advisors is TPG Holdings I, L.P., a Delaware limited partner is TPG Holdings I, L.P., a Delaware limited partner is TPG Holdings I, SBS), L.P., a Delaware limited partner is TPG Holdings (SBS), L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings (SBS), L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings I, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings I, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings (SBS), L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Holdings (SBS), Advisors, Inc., a Delaware limited partnership, whose general partner is TPG Group Holdings (SBS) Advisors, Inc., and may therefore be deemed to be the beneficial owners of the securities held by TPG Biotechnology Partners, L.P. and TPG Ventures, L.P. except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address of each of TPG Group Holdings (SBS) Advisors, Inc. and Messrs. Bonderman and Coulter is c/o TPG Global, LLC, 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, TX 76102.

- (2) Consists of (i) 1,137,332 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock, (ii) 656,657 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock, (iii) 204,206 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock and (iv) 2,814 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock underlying warrants to purchase our Series D-2 Preferred Stock exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013 held of record by entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners. Alta BioPharma Partners, L.P., Alta BioPharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligings KG and Alta Embarcadero BioPharma Partners III, LLC are collectively referred to as the entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners. The directors of Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC, which is the general partner of Alta Biopharma Partners III, L.P., the managing limited partner of Alta Biopharma Partners III GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG, and the manager of Alta Embarcadero Biopharma Partners III, LLC, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by the entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners III, GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG, and the manager of Alta Embarcadero Biopharma Partners III, LLC, exercise sole dispositive and voting power over the shares owned by the entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners III, LLC. These individuals may be deemed to share dispositive and voting power over the shares for the entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners. Each of these individuals disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his or her pecuniary interest therein. The principal address for the entities affiliated with Alta BioPharma Partners is One Embarcadero Center, Suite 3700, San Francisco, CA 94111.
- (3) Consists of (i) 962,819 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, (ii) 615,284 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock (ii) 295,494 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C-Preferred Stock (iv) 32,671 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock (iv) 449 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock underlying warrants to purchase our Series D-2 Preferred Stock exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013 held of record by entities affiliated with InterWest Partners. InterWest Partners VIII, L.P. ("IW8"), InterWest Investors Q VIII, L.P., and InterWest Investors VIII, L.P. are collectively referred to as the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners. InterWest Partners VIII, LLC ("IMP8") is the general partner of the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners and has sole voting and investment control over the shares held by the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners. Second L. Oronsky, a member of our board of directors, are the managing directors of IMP8. Each of the managing directors share voting and investment control with respect to the shares held by the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners. Dr. Oronsky disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners. Dr. Oronsky disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners.

#### **Table of Contents**

pecuniary interest therein. The address for these entities is c/o InterWest Partners, 2710 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, California 94025.

- (4) Consists of (i) 802,282 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, (ii) 519,016 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock, (ii) 519,016 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock held of record by entities affiliated with MPM. MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GmbH & Co. Parallel-Beteiligungs KG, MPM Asset Management Investors 2000B LLC and MPM BioVentures IV Strategic Fund, L.P. are collectively referred to as the entities affiliated with MPM. MPM Asset Management II L.P. is the general partner of MPM BioVentures II, L.P. and MPM BioVentures II-QP, L.P. and the special limited partner of MPM BioVentures GmbH & Co. Parallel-Beteiligungs KG. MPM BioVentures II LLC is the general partner of MPM Asset Management II L.P. Anshert Gadicke, Luke Evnin, Nicholas Galakatos, Michael Steinmetz and Kurt Wheeler are the investment managers of MPM BioVentures II LLC and MPM Asset Management II vestors 2000B LLC and share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by MPM BioVentures II, L.P., MPM BioVentures IV Strategic Fund, L.P. are of MPM BioVentures IV GP LLC. Anshert Gadicke, Luke Evnin, Nicholas Galakatos, Michael Steinmetz and Kurt Wheeler are the investment II-QP, L.P., MPM BioVentures GmbH & Co. Parallel-Beteiligungs KG and MPM Asset Management Investors 2000B LLC. MPM BioVentures IV GP LLC is the general partner of MPM BioVentures IV GP LLC. Anshert Gadicke, Luke Evnin, Todd Foley, Vaughn Kailian, Jim Scopa and John Vander Vort are members of MPM BioVentures IV LLC and share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by MPM BioVentures IV GP LLC. Anador Vort are members of MPM BioVentures IV LLC and share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by MPM BioVentures IV Strategic Fund, L.P. Each individual identified in this footnote disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares except to the extent of his respective proportionate pecuniary interest In
- (5) Consists of (i) 1,313,315 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock held of record by Caisse de dépôt et placement du Québec, or CDP. An investment committee has voting and dispositive power over the shares held by Caisse de dépôt et placement du Québec. The members of the investment committee are Pierre Pharand, Claude Lafond, Anne-Marie Laberge, Manon Hamel, François Libotte, Michel Paquette, Jérôme Marquis, Martin Garand and Mohamed Kortas. Each committee member disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein.
- (6) Consists of (i) 1,050,652 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock, (ii) 204,207 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock and (iii) 2,815 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock underlying warrants to purchase our Series D-2 Preferred Stock exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013 held of record by Ventures West 8 Limited Partnership. Kenneth Galbraith is General Partner and Senior Vice President of Ventures West 8 Management Ltd., the general partner of the stockholder. Mr. Galbraith, one of our directors, along with the other partners of Ventures West 8 Management, Inc., have sole voting and investment control over the interest owned by Ventures West 8 Limited Partnership and disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address for Ventures West 8 Limited Partnership is Suite 400-999 West Hastings Street, Vancouver, BC, VGC 2W2.
- (7) Consists of the shares described in footnote (6) above. Mr. Galbraith is a General Partner of Ventures West Capital Ltd., and as such Mr. Galbraith may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares held by these entities. Mr. Galbraith disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Mr. Galbraith's business address is c/o Ventures West 8 Limited Partnership, Suite 400-999 West Hastings Street, Vancouver, BC, V6C 2W2.
- (8) Dr. Nadav, a member of our board of directors, is Managing Director of TPG Biotech. Dr. Nadav has no voting or investment power over and disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by TPG Biotechnology Partners, L.P. and TPG Ventures, L.P. Dr. Nadav's business address is c/o TPG Global, LLC, 301 Commerce Street, Suite 3300, Fort Worth, TX 76102.
- (9) Consists of the shares described in footnote (2) above. Mr. Hurwitz is a director of Alta BioPharma Management Partners III, LLC and , and as such Mr. Hurwitz may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares held by these entities. Mr. Hurwitz disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Mr. Hurwitz's business address is c/o Alta BioPharma Partners, One Embarcadero Center, Suite 3700, San Francisco, CA 94111.

#### **Table of Contents**

- (10) Consists of the shares described in footnote (3) above. Dr. Oronsky is Managing Director of the general partner of the entities affiliated with InterWest Partners, and as such Dr. Oronsky may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power with respect to all shares held by these entities. Dr. Oronsky disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. Dr. Oronsky's business address is c/o InterWest Partners, 2710 Sand Hill Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park, California 94025.
- (11) Dr. Stump was appointed to our board of directors in September 2013. Dr. Stump's business address is c/o MacroGenics, Inc., 9640 Medical Center Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20850.
- (12) Consists of 49,435 shares of common stock.
- (13) Consists of (i) 53,265 shares of common stock, (ii) 641,208 shares of common stock owned jointly by Dr. Koenig and his spouse, of which Dr. Koenig has shared voting and dispositive power, (iii) 53,265 shares of common stock held by the Scott Koenig Family Trust, an irrevocable trust, of which Dr. Koenig's spouse and brother-in-law are co-trustees, and of which Dr. Koenig may be deemed to have shared voting and dispositive power, and (iv) 383,795 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013.
- (14) Consists of 146,479 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013.
- (15) Consists of 180,055 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013.
- (16) Consists of (i) 962,819 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, (ii) 2,889,949 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B Preferred Stock, (iii) 4,366,769 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C Preferred Stock, (iv) 461,504 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock, (v) 6,359 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series D-2 Preferred Stock underlying warrants to purchase our Series D-2 Preferred Stock exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013, (vi) 877,405 shares of common stock and (vii) 1,007,613 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days after June 30, 2013.

#### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description of our securities and provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that we expect to become effective upon the closing of this offering is only a summary. You should also refer to the copies of our certificate and bylaws which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The description of common stock and preferred stock reflect changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the closing of this offering in accordance with the terms of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be adopted by us immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

Upon the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 425,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 321,592,828 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

#### Common Stock

Currently, we are authorized to issue 425,000,000 shares of common stock. At August 31, 2013, 2,032,712 shares of common stock were deemed outstanding and held of record by 147 holders. Under the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, holders of common stock do not have cumulative voting rights. Holders of shares representing a majority of the voting power of common stock can elect all of the directors. The holders of the remaining shares will not be able to elect any directors. The shares of common stock offered by this prospectus, when issued, will be fully paid and non-assessable and will not be subject to any redemption or sinking fund provisions. Holders of common stock do not have any preemptive, subscription or conversion rights.

Holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends declared by the board of directors out of legally available funds, subject to the rights of preferred stockholders, if any, and the terms of any future agreements between us and our lenders, if any. We presently intend to retain future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business. We do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. See "Dividend Policy." In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, common stockholders are entitled to share ratably in all assets legally available for distribution after payment of all debts and other liabilities, and subject to the prior rights of any holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock, if any.

#### Preferred Stock

Currently, we are authorized to issue 321,592,828 shares of preferred stock. As of August 31, 2013, there were 294,720,231 shares of preferred stock held by 77 stockholders of record. Upon completion of this offering, all shares of our preferred stock will convert into 16,955,790 shares of our common stock. In addition, all outstanding Series D-2 preferred stock warrants will convert into 33,223 shares of our common stock. See Note 4 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Upon the closing of this offering, the board of directors will be authorized to issue from time to time up to an aggregate of 26,872,597 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix or alter the designations, preferences, rights and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions of the shares of each of these series, including the dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights, term of redemption, including sinking fund provisions, redemption price or prices, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series or designations of a series without further vote or action by the stockholders. The issuance of preferred stock may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of us without further action by the stockholders and may adversely affect the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. The issuance of preferred stock with voting and conversion rights may adversely affect the voting power of the holders of common stock, including the loss of voting control to others. We currently have no plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

We believe that the ability to issue preferred stock without the expense and delay of a special stockholders' meeting will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and

#### **Table of Contents**

acquisitions, and in meeting other corporate needs that might arise. This also permits the board of directors to issue preferred stock containing terms which could impede the completion of a takeover attempt, subject to limitations imposed by the securities laws. The board of directors will make any determination to issue these shares based on its judgment as to the best interests of our company and our stockholders at the time of issuance. This could discourage an acquisition attempt or other transaction which stockholders might believe to be in their best interests or in which they might receive a premium for their stock over the then market price of the stock.

#### Anti-Takeover Provisions

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Subject to exceptions, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years from the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained this status with the approval of the board of directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes mergers, asset sales and other transactions resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Subject to exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns, or within three years did own, 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock. This statute could prohibit or delay the accomplishment of mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts with respect to us and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, upon completion of this offering, will include a number of provisions that may make it more difficult to acquire control of us. These provisions could deprive stockholders of the opportunity to realize a premium on the shares of common stock owned by them. In addition, these provisions may adversely affect the prevailing market price of the stock and are intended to:

- enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of the board and in the policies formulated by the board;
- discourage transactions which may involve an actual or threatened change in control of us;
- discourage tactics that may be used in proxy fights;
- · encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to consult first with the board of directors to negotiate the terms of any proposed business combination or offer; and
- reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited proposal for a takeover that does not contemplate the acquisition of all of our outstanding shares or that is otherwise unfair to our stockholders.

Classified Board of Directors; Removal; Filling Vacancies and Amendment. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws will provide for the board to be divided into three classes of directors serving staggered, three-year terms. The classification of the board has the effect of requiring at least two annual stockholder meetings, instead of one, to replace a majority of members of the board. Subject to the rights of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, the amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize only the board to fill vacancies, including newly created directorships. Accordingly, this provision could prevent a stockholder from obtaining majority representation on the board by enlarging the board of directors and filling the new directorships with its own nominees. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that directors may be removed by stockholders only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of holders of 75% of the outstanding shares of voting stock.

Voting Rights. Cumulative voting for the election of directors will not be provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which means that the holders of a majority of the shares voted can elect all of the directors then standing for election. A director may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all of our stockholders would be entitled to cast in

an annual election of directors. Any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that, unless otherwise specified in a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to approve such matter. Effective upon the completion of this offering, our bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of our board of directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all of our stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors.

Special Stockholder Meetings. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that special meetings of the stockholders for any purpose or purposes, unless required by law, shall only be called by the Chairman of the board of directors, a majority of the entire board of directors or the Chief Executive Officer. A special meeting of the stockholders may not be held absent a written request of this nature. The request shall state the purpose or purposes of the proposed meeting. This limitation on the right of stockholders to call a special meeting could make it more difficult for stockholders to initiate actions that are opposed by the board of directors. These actions could include the removal of an incumbent director or the election of a rule requiring stockholder ratification of specific defensive strategies that have been adopted by the board of directors with respect to unsolicited takeover bids. In addition, the limited ability of the stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders may make it more difficult to change the existing board and management.

Advance Notice Requirements. Our bylaws will require advance notice by a stockholder of proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting date. The notice must contain certain information specified in the bylaws.

Written Consent. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will prohibit the taking of stockholder action by written consent without a meeting. These provisions will make it more difficult for stockholders to take action opposed by the board of directors.

Amendment of Provisions in the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will generally require the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the outstanding voting stock in order to amend any provisions of the amended and restated certificate of incorporation concerning:

- the removal or appointment of directors;
- the authority of stockholders to act by written consent;
- the required vote to amend the amended and restated certificate of incorporation;
- calling a special meeting of stockholders;
- procedure and content of stockholder proposals concerning business to be conducted at a meeting of stockholders; and
- director nominations by stockholders.

These voting requirements will make it more difficult for minority stockholders to make changes in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation that could be designed to facilitate the exercise of control over us.

Undesignated Preferred Stock. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide for 5,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of us or our stockholders, our board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without stockholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder or stockholder group. In this regard, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation grants our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of these holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us.

#### **Options and Warrants**

As of August 31, 2013, options to purchase a total of 2,898,753 shares of our common stock were outstanding, and up to 78,480 additional shares of our common stock were reserved for future issuance under our stock plans, excluding the 2013 Plan, which will become effective upon the signing of the underwriting agreement in connection with this offering. For a more complete discussion of our stock option plans, please see "—Employee Benefit Plans."

As of August 31, 2013, warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 3,394,035 shares of our Series D-2 preferred stock were outstanding at a weighted average exercise price of \$12.24 per share. Each warrant expires and terminates upon the completion of this offering. The exercise price and the shares issuable upon exercise are subject to adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations and reclassifications and the warrants are permitted to be exercised on a cashless basis.

# **Registration Rights**

We have entered into a fourth amended and restated registration rights agreement, dated September 19, 2008, which we refer to as the registration rights agreement, with holders of our preferred stock. Upon completion of this offering, the holders of 15,504,104 shares of our common stock, or their transferees, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of such shares, or registrable securities, under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, as follows:

Demand Registration Rights. The holders of shares representing at least 40% of the registrable securities issued or issuable upon conversion of our Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, and Series C preferred stock collectively then outstanding may request that we register all or a portion of their shares of registrable securities, provided that the reasonably anticipated aggregate price to the public of such public offering would exceed \$5,000,000. In addition, the holders of shares representing at least 40% of the registrable securities issued or issuable upon conversion of our Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock collectively then outstanding may request that we register all or a portion of their shares of registrable securities, provided that the reasonably anticipated aggregate price to the public of such public offering would exceed \$25,000,000. Upon their request, we must, subject to some restrictions and limitations, use our best efforts to cause a registration statement covering the number of shares of registrable securities may only require us to file a maximum of one registration statement in response to their demand registration rights, provided, however, that such obligation will be deemed satisfied only when a registration statement covering all shares of registrable securities that are requested to be registered has become effective.

*Piggyback Registration Rights.* In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act, the holders of registrable securities are entitled to notice of such registration and are entitled to include their registrable securities in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations. These registration opportunities are unlimited, but the number of shares that may be registred may be cut back in limited situations by the underwriters. The holders of registrable securities waived their registration rights in connection with this offering.

*Form S-3 Registration Rights.* The holders of shares of the registrable securities issued or issuable upon conversion of our Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C and Series D-2 preferred stock then outstanding may request that we register all or a portion of their shares if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the reasonably anticipated aggregate price to the public of the public offering would exceed \$1,000,000. In addition, the holders of shares of the registrable securities issued or issuable upon conversion of our Series D preferred stock then outstanding may request that we register all or a portion of their shares of the registrable securities issued or issuable upon conversion of our Series D preferred stock then outstanding may request that we register all or a portion of their shares if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the reasonably anticipated aggregate price to the public of freing would exceed \$5,000,000. The holders of registrable securities that are requested to be registered to be registered however, that such obligation will be deemed satisfied only when a registration statement covering all shares of registrable securities that are requested to be registered has become effective.

We are generally obligated to bear the expenses, other than underwriting discounts and sales commissions, of these registrations.

# NASDAQ Global Market Listing

We have applied to have our common stock listed on the NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "MGNX".

# Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be Computershare Trust Company, Inc.

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the perception that these sales could occur in the public market after this offering could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

Immediately after the closing of this offering, based on the number of shares outstanding as of August 31, 2013, we will have 23,021,725 shares of common stock outstanding, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, and no exercise of outstanding options prior to the closing of this offering. All of the 4,000,000 shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares held or purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, may only be sold in compliance with the limitations described below.

The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed restricted securities as defined under Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if registered or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. In addition, certain of our stockholders have entered into market standoff agreements with us or lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they agreed, subject to specified exceptions, not to sell any of their stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus. Subject to the provisions of Rule 144 or Rule 701, the restricted shares will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

• Beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus, 21,430,299 additional shares will become eligible for sale in the public market, of which 12,171,196 shares will be freely tradable under Rule 144 and 9,259,103 shares will be held by affiliates and subject to the volume and other restrictions of Rule 144 as described below.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, any person who is or has been an affiliate of ours during the 90 days immediately preceding the sale and who has beneficially owned shares for at least six months is entitled to sell, within any three-month period commencing 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the then outstanding shares of common stock, which will equal 230,217 shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume during the four calendar weeks preceding the sale, subject to the filing of a Form 144 with respect to the sale.
- Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

A person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the 90 days immediately preceding the sale and who has beneficially owned his or her shares for at least six months is entitled to sell his or her shares under Rule 144 without regard to the limitations described above, subject only to the availability of current public information about us during the six months after the initial six-month holding period is met. After a nonaffiliate has beneficially owned his or her shares for one year or more, he or she may freely sell his or her shares under Rule 144 without complying with any Rule 144 requirements.

## **Table of Contents**

We are unable to estimate the number of shares that will be sold under Rule 144, since this will depend on the market price for our common stock, the personal circumstances of the sellers and other factors. Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the common stock, and there can be no assurance that a significant public market for the common stock will develop or be sustained after the offering. Any future sale of substantial amounts of the common stock in the open market may adversely affect the market price of the common stock offered by this prospectus.

#### Lock-up Agreements

We, our directors and executive officers, and certain of our other stockholders have agreed that, subject to certain exceptions, they will not sell any common stock without the prior written consent of the underwriters for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus.

## **Employee Benefit Plans**

Any employee or consultant who purchased his or her shares under a written compensatory plan or contract is entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, which permits non-affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares without having to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144 and permits affiliates to sell their Rule 701 shares without having to comply with the Rule 144 holding period restrictions, in each case commencing 90 days after the date of this prospectus. As of August 31, 2013, the holders of options to purchase approximately 2,898,753 shares of common stock will be eligible to sell their shares upon the expiration of the 180-day lockup period, subject to the vesting of those options.

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act as soon as practicable after the completion of the offering to register 1,960,168 shares of common stock subject to outstanding stock options or reserved for issuance under our stock plans. This registration will permit the resale of these shares by non-affiliates in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act, upon completion of the lock-up period described above. Shares registered under the Form S-8 registration statement held by affiliates will be subject to Rule 144 volume limitations. See "Management—Executive Compensation" and "—Employee Benefit Plans."

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock by a beneficial owner that is a "non-U.S. holder." For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is not, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized under the laws of the United States or any state or political subdivision thereof;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or if the trust or if the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable regulations issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("Treasury Regulations").

This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed Treasury Regulations, changes to any of which subsequent to the date of this prospectus may affect the tax consequences described herein, possibly with a retroactive effect. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") could challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

The discussion below is limited to non-U.S. holders that hold our shares of common stock as capital assets (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of the Code. This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income and estate taxation, including the Medicare contribution tax, that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules under the Code applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- pension plans;
- owners that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment;
- insurance companies;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies; and
- certain U.S. expatriates.

If a partnership, or any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is a holder of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A holder that is a partnership, and the partners in such partnership, should consult their own tax advisers regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, holding and disposition of our common stock, as applicable.

# Prospective holders are urged to consult their tax advisers with respect to the particular tax consequences to them of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences under the laws of any state, local or foreign jurisdiction.

As discussed in the section entitled "Dividend Policy," we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. In the event that we do make distributions of cash or other property on our common stock (other than certain pro rata distributions of our common stock or rights to acquire our common stock), those distributions generally will be treated as dividends to the extent paid from our accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "Gain on Dispositions of Common Stock," Any such distribution would also be subject to the discussion below under the section titled "Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements—FATCA." Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock generally will be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate, or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding under an applicable income tax treaty, a non-U.S. holder must provide an IRS Form W-8BEN (or successor form) certifying its entitlement to benefits under the treaty. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

The withholding tax does not apply to dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder that provides an IRS Form W-8ECI (or successor form), certifying that the dividends are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States ("effectively connected dividends"). Instead, effectively connected dividends will be subject to regular U.S. income tax as if the non-U.S. holder were a U.S. resident, subject to any applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise. A non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," currently at the rate of 30% (or a lower rate prescribed under an applicable income tax treaty).

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit against any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

# Gain on Disposition of Common Stock

A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain realized on a sale or other disposition of common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of the non-U.S. holder in the United States, and if an applicable tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent
  establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates
  and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, subject to an applicable income tax treaty providing otherwise and if the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, an additional branch profits tax
  at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case
  the non-U.S.

- holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by U.S.source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any; or
- we are or have been a "U.S. real property holding corporation," as defined below, at any time within the five-year period preceding the disposition or during the non-U.S. holder's holding period, whichever period is shorter.

We are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a U.S. real property holding corporation. Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests (as defined in the Code and the applicable Treasury Regulations) equals or exceeds 50% of the aggregate fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Even if we were to become a U.S. real property holding corporation, gain on the sale or other disposition of common stock by a non-U.S. holder generally would not be subject to U.S. federal income tax, provided that the common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder does not actually or constructively own more than 5% of the common stock during the shorter of (1) the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or (2) the period of time during which the holder held such shares.

## Information Reporting Requirements and Backup Withholding

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Unless a non-U.S. holder complies with certification procedures to establish that it is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code), information returns may be filed with the IRS in respect of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock and the non-U.S. holder may be subject to U.S. backup withholding (currently at 28%) on payments of dividends or on the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of common stock. The certification procedures required to claim a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty will satisfy the certification requirements necessary to avoid the backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected on using purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a non-U.S. holder will be allowed as a credit against such holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such holder to a refund or credit against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

# Federal Estate Tax

Individual Non-U.S. holders and entities the property of which is potentially includible in such an individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes (for example, a trust funded by a non-U.S. holder individual and with respect to which the individual has retained certain interests or powers), should note that, absent an applicable treaty benefit, the common stock will be treated as U.S. situs property subject to U.S. federal estate tax.



## Withholding and Information Reporting Requirements-FATCA

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, which is commonly referred to as "FATCA," will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on payments of dividends on and gross proceeds from the sale or disposition of, our common stock if paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a "foreign financial institution," the foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign entity is not a "foreign financial institution," the foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA. Although this legislation is effective with regards to amounts paid after December 31, 2012, under final Treasury Regulations issued on January 17, 2013 and IRS Notice 2013-43 released on July 12, 2013, withholding under FATCA will only apply (1) to payments of dividends on our common stock made after June 30, 2014 and (2) to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock made after December 31, 2016. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits for such taxes.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implication of the FATCA rules on their investment in our common stock, and the entities through which they holder our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of this 30% withholding tax under FATCA.

## UNDERWRITING

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Leerink Swann LLC are acting as representatives of each of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting agreement among us and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the number of shares of common stock set forth opposite its name below.

	Underwriter	Shares
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith		
Incorporated		
Leerink Swann LLC		
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated		
Lazard Capital Markets LLC		
Wedbush Securities Inc.		
Total		

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the shares sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these shares are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the shares, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, including the validity of the shares, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

## **Commissions and Discounts**

The representatives have advised us that the underwriters propose initially to offer the shares to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share. After the initial offering, the public offering price, concession or any other term of the offering may be changed.

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds before expenses to us. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares.

	Per Share	Without Option	With Option
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to MacroGenics	\$	\$	\$

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$ and are payable by us. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses, in an amount of up to \$25,000, incurred in connection with review by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. of the terms of this offering, as set forth in the underwriting agreement.

Lazard Frères & Co. LLC referred this transaction to Lazard Capital Markets LLC and will receive a referral fee from Lazard Capital Markets LLC in connection therewith.

#### **Option to Purchase Additional Shares**

We have granted an option to the underwriters, exercisable for 30 days after the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional shares at the public offering price, less the underwriting discount. If the underwriters exercise this option, each will be obligated, subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, to purchase a number of additional shares proportionate to that underwriter's initial amount reflected in the above table.

#### No Sales of Similar Securities

We, our executive officers and directors and certain of our other existing security holders have agreed not to sell or transfer any common stock or securities convertible into, exchangeable for, exercisable for, or repayable with common stock, for 180 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated. Specifically, we and these other persons have agreed, with certain limited exceptions, not to directly:

- offer, pledge, sell or contract to sell any common stock;
- sell any option or contract to purchase any common stock;
- purchase any option or contract to sell any common stock;
- grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of any common stock;
- lend or otherwise dispose of or transfer any common stock;
- · request or demand that we file a registration statement related to the common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic consequence of ownership of any common stock whether any such swap or transaction is to be settled by delivery of shares or other securities, in cash or otherwise.

This lock-up provision applies to common stock and to securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for or repayable with common stock. It also applies to common stock owned now or acquired later by the person executing the agreement or for which the person executing the agreement later acquires the power of disposition.

## Nasdaq Global Market Listing

We expect the shares to be approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, subject to notice of issuance, under the symbol "MGNX".

Before this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined through negotiations between us and the representatives. In addition to prevailing market conditions, the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price are

• the valuation multiples of publicly traded companies that the representatives believe to be comparable to us,

- our financial information,
- · the history of, and the prospects for, our company and the industry in which we compete,
- · an assessment of our management, its past and present operations, and the prospects for, and timing of, our future revenues,
- the present state of our development, and
- · the above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

An active trading market for the shares may not develop. It is also possible that after the offering the shares will not trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

The underwriters do not expect to sell more than 5% of the shares in the aggregate to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

#### Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

Until the distribution of the shares is completed, SEC rules may limit underwriters and selling group members from bidding for and purchasing our common stock. However, the representatives may engage in transactions that stabilize the price of the common stock, such as bids or purchases to peg, fix or maintain that price.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell our common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, purchases on the open market to cover positions created by short sales and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares described above. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares sualable for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the option granted to them. "Naked" short sales are sales are sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchase in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of our common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchase of shares of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Similar to other purchase transactions, the underwriters' purchases to cover the syndicate short sales may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our common stock. As a result, the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on the Nasdaq Global Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. In addition, neither we nor any of the underwriters make any representation that the representatives will engage in these transactions or that these transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

<sup>160</sup> 

#### **Reserved Share Program**

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to 5% of the shares offered by this prospectus for sale to some of our directors, officers, employees, business associates and related persons. If these persons purchase reserved shares it will reduce the number of shares available for sale to the general public. Any reserved shares that are not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares offered by this prospectus.

# Electronic Distribution

In connection with the offering, certain of the underwriters or securities dealers may distribute prospectuses by electronic means, such as e-mail.

#### Other Relationships

Affiliates of Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated have passive limited partnership interests in certain holders of our common stock, which, in the aggregate, account for less than one percent of our common stock. Some of the underwriters and their affiliates have engaged in, and may in the future engage in, investment banking and other commercial dealings in the ordinary course of business with us or our affiliates. They have received, or may in the future receive, customary fees and commissions for these transactions.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in the European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), no offer of shares may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than:

- A. to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- B. to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives; or
- C. in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares shall require the Company or the representatives to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

Each person in a Relevant Member State who initially acquires any shares or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that it is a "qualified investor" within the meaning of the law in that Relevant Member State implementing Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive. In the case of any shares being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an

offer of any shares to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant Member State to qualified investors as so defined or in circumstances in which the prior consent of the representatives has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

The Company, the representatives and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

This prospectus has been prepared on the basis that any offer of shares in any Relevant Member State will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Prospectus Directive from the requirement to publish a prospectus for offers of shares. Accordingly any person making or intending to make an offer in that Relevant Member State of shares which are the subject of the offering contemplated in this prospectus may only do so in circumstances in which no obligation arises for the Company or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive in relation to such offer. Neither the Company nor the underwriters have authorized, nor do they authorize, the making of any offer of shares in circumstances in which an obligation arises for the Company or the underwriters to publish a prospectus for such offer.

For the purpose of the above provisions, the expression "an offer to the public" in relation to any shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the shares, as the same may be varied in the Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in the Relevant Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (including the 2010 PD Amending Directive; to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member States) and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

## Notice to Prospective Investors in the United Kingdom

In addition, in the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Prospectus Directive) (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This document must not be acted on or relied on in the United Kingdom by persons who are not relevant persons. In the United Kingdom, any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is only available to, and will be engaged in with, relevant persons.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Switzerland

The shares may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA (FINMA), and the offer of shares has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes ("CISA"). The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares.

## Notice to Prospective Investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre

This prospectus relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Offered Securities Rules of the Dubai Financial Services Authority ("DFSA"). This prospectus is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Offered Securities Rules of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for the prospectus. The shares to which this prospectus relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the shares offered should conduct their own due diligence on the shares. If you do not understand the contents of this prospectus you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Australia

No placement document, prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document has been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission ("ASIC"), in relation to the offering. This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act 2001 (the "Corporations Act"), and does not purport to include the information required for a prospectus, product disclosure statement or other disclosure document under the Corporations Act.

Any offer in Australia of the shares may only be made to persons (the "Exempt Investors") who are "sophisticated investors" (within the meaning of section 708(8) of the Corporations Act), "professional investors" (within the meaning of section 708(11) of the Corporations Act) or otherwise pursuant to one or more exemptions contained in section 708 of the Corporations Act so that it is lawful to offer the shares without disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act.

The shares applied for by Exempt Investors in Australia must not be offered for sale in Australia in the period of 12 months after the date of allotment under the offering, except in circumstances where disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act would not be required pursuant to an exemption under section 708 of the Corporations Act or otherwise or where the offer is pursuant to a disclosure document which complies with Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act. Any person acquiring shares must observe such Australian on-sale restrictions.

This prospectus contains general information only and does not take account of the investment objectives, financial situation or particular needs of any particular person. It does not contain any securities recommendations or financial product advice. Before making an investment decision, investors need to consider whether the information in this prospectus is appropriate to their needs, objectives and circumstances, and, if necessary, seek expert advice on those matters.

## Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

## Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The shares have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) and, accordingly, will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan, or for the benefit of any Japanese Person or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to any Japanese Person, except in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines promulgated by relevant Japanese governmental or regulatory authorities in effect at the relevant time. For the purposes of this paragraph, "Japanese Person" shall mean any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan.

#### Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA"), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275, of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- (a) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
- (b) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- (c) where the transfer is by operation of law;
- (d) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.



#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Arnold & Porter LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Legal matters relating to the sale of common stock in this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, New York, New York.

# EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2011 and 2012, and for the years then ended, as set forth in their report. We've included our financial statements in this Prospectus and elsewhere in the Registration Statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

# WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, please see the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The registration statement, including its exhibits and schedules, may be inspected without charge at the public reference room maintained by the SEC, located at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, and copies of all or any part of the registration statement may be obtained from such offices upon the payment of the fees prescribed by the SEC. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the site is *www.sec.gov*.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and, in accordance therewith, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and on the SEC website referred to above.

# **Table of Contents**

MacroGenics, Inc.

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and June 30, 2013 pro forma	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited)	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	F-6
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013 (unaudited) and 2012 (unaudited)	F-7
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of MacroGenics, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MacroGenics, Inc. as of December 31, 2011 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of MacroGenics, Inc. at December 31, 2011 and 2012, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

McLean, Virginia March 8, 2013, except for the third paragraph of Note 12, as to which the date is September 26, 2013

# CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	Decem	ber 31 <u>,</u>	June 30,	June 30, 2013
	2011	2012	2013 (unaudited)	Pro Forma
Assets			(	
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 55,218,361	\$ 47,743,155	\$ 33,780,963	
Accounts receivable	3,397,869	2,046,219	4,153,061	
Prepaid expenses	46,474	137,634	70,709	
Total current assets	58,662,704	49,927,008	38,004,733	
Restricted cash	582,171	404,850	404,850	
Property and equipment, net	3,287,683	3,267,796	3,626,322	
Other assets	148,026	147,246	147,246	
Total assets	\$ 62,680,584	\$ 53,746,900	\$ 42,183,151	
Liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 11,051,456	\$ 3,739,125	\$ 2,118,796	
Accrued expenses	1,051,825	1,237,025	941,030	
Lease exit liability – current	533,560	628,768	1,024,762	
Deferred revenue – current	31,652,533	24,123,176	23,990,542	
Total current liabilities	44,289,374	29,728,094	28,075,130	
Lease exit liability	10,073,939	9,445,171	8,741,774	
Deferred rent expense	2,360,838	2,801,653	2,854,574	
Preferred stock warrant liability	203,642	52,947	124,900	
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	23,237,075	19,956,343	13,317,049	
Total liabilities	80,164,868	61,984,208	53,113,427	
Stockholders' equity (deficit):				
Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 26,874,792 shares authorized, 26,874,792 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30, 2013; aggregate liquidation preference of \$27,000,000 at December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and no shares outstanding at June 30, 2013 (Pro Forma)	268,748	268,748	268,748	
Series A-2 convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 7,364,582 shares authorized, 7,364,582 shares issued	200,740	200,/40	200,740	_
and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30, 2013; aggregate liquidation preference of \$7,000,000 at December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and no shares outstanding at June 30, 2013		=0.040	=0.040	
(Pro Forma)	73,646	73,646	73,646	—
Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 71,401,237 shares authorized, 71,401,237 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30, 2013; aggregate liquidation preference of \$31,000,000 at December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013 (unaudited), and no shares outstanding at June 30, 2013 (Pro Forma)	714,012	714,012	714,012	_
F-3				

# CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS—(Continued)

	<u>Decembe</u> 2011	<u>er 31,</u> 2012	June 30, 	June 30, 2013 Pro Forma
Series C convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 110,952,217 shares authorized,				
110,952,217 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30,				
2013; aggregate liquidation preference of \$45,000,000 at December 31, 2012 and June 30,				
2013 (unaudited), and no shares outstanding at June 30, 2013 (Pro Forma)	1,109,522	1,109,522	1,109,522	—
Series D convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 30,000,000 shares authorized,				
14,446,227 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30,				
2013; aggregate liquidation preference of \$9,400,000 at December 31, 2012 and June 30,				
2013 (unaudited), and no shares outstanding at June 30, 2013 (Pro Forma)	144,462	144,462	144,462	_
Series D-2 convertible preferred stock, \$0.01 par value – 75,000,000 shares authorized,				
63,681,176 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2011 and 2012 and June 30,				
2013; aggregate liquidation preference of \$41,500,000 at December 31, 2012 and June 30,				
2013 (unaudited), and no shares outstanding at June 30, 2013 (Pro Forma)	636,812	636,812	636,812	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value – 425,000,000 shares authorized, 1,049,030 issued and				
outstanding at December 31, 2011, 1,098,914 issued and outstanding at December 31,				
2012, 1,962,090 issued and outstanding at June 30, 2013 and 18,951,031 at June 30, 2013				
(Pro Forma)	10,490	10,989	19,621	189,511
Treasury stock, at cost; 14,381 shares at December 31, 2011 and 2012, June 30, 2013 and				
June 30, 2013 (Pro Forma)	(57,742)	(57,742)	(57,742)	(57,742)
Additional paid-in capital	163,449,924	164,334,646	165,292,880	168,070,192
Accumulated deficit	(183,834,158)	(175,472,403)	(179,132,237)	(179,132,237)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(17,484,284)	(8,237,308)	(10,930,276)	(10,930,276)
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 62,680,584	\$ 53,746,900	\$ 42,183,151	\$ 42,183,151

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

	Year Ended	December		Six Months	Ended Jur	
	2011		2012	<u>2012</u> (una	udited)	2013
Revenues:						
Revenue from collaborative research	\$ 47,054,397	\$	59,645,819	\$ 34,750,830	\$	21,904,821
Grant revenue	 10,152,969		4,180,279	 3,195,183		991,343
Total revenues	 57,207,366		63,826,098	 37,946,013		22,896,164
Costs and expenses:						
Research and development	41,088,899		45,432,894	24,956,734		21,145,909
General and administrative	 10,868,791		10,187,894	 5,126,406		5,336,419
Total costs and expenses	51,957,690		55,620,788	30,083,140		26,482,328
Income (loss) from operations	 5,249,676		8,205,310	7,862,873		(3,586,164)
Other income (expense):						
Interest income (expense)	8,009		5,750	3,195		(1,720)
Other income (expense)	 1,459,435		150,695	 		(71,950)
Total other income (expense)	1,467,444		156,445	3,195		(73,670)
Net comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 6,717,120	\$	8,361,755	\$ 7,866,068	\$	(3,659,834)
Basic net income (loss) per common share	\$ _	\$		\$ 0.03	\$	(3.00)
Diluted net income (loss) per common share	\$ —	\$	—	\$ 0.00	\$	(3.00)
Basic weighted average number of common shares	1,025,602		1,083,286	1,070,985		1,184,507
Diluted weighted average number of common shares	1,025,602		1,083,286	21,367,567		1,184,507
Pro forma basic net income (loss) per common share		\$	0.38		\$	(0.19)
Pro forma diluted net income (loss) per common share		\$	0.38		\$	(0.19)
Pro forma basic weighted average number of common shares			18,039,142			18,140,363
Pro forma diluted weighted average number of common shares			21,473,689			18,140,363

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Series Conver Prefer <u>Stoo</u> Shares	rtible rred	Series Conver Prefer <u>Stoo</u> Shares	rtible rred	Serie Conver Prefer <u>Stoo</u> shares	rtible rred	Serie Conve Prefe <u>Sto</u> <u>Share</u> s	rtible rred	Serie Conver Prefer <u>Stoo</u> Shares	rtible rred	Series Conver Prefer <u>Stoo</u> Shares	rtible rred	Comn <u>Stoc</u> Shares			asury <u>ock</u>	Additional Paid-In <u>Capital</u>	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
Balance, December 31, 2010	26.874.792	\$269.749	7,364,582	\$73.646	71.401.237	\$714.012	110.952.217	\$1.109.522	14.446.227	\$144.462	45.253.788	\$452,538	1.000.681	\$10.007	14 391	\$(57.742)	\$149 202 027	\$(190,551,278)	\$(28,634,058)
Share-based	20,074,792	\$200,740	7,304,302	\$73,040	/1,401,23/	\$714,012	110,552,217	\$1,105,522	14,440,227	\$144,402	43,233,700	\$432,330	1,000,001	\$10,007	14,301	\$(37,742)	\$145,202,027	\$(130,331,270)	\$(50,054,050)
compensation	. —	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	2,347,439	_	2,347,439
Issuance of convertible Series D-2																			
stock	—	—	_	_	—	—	—	—	—	_	18,427,388	184,274	—	_	_	_	11,830,541	_	12,014,815
Stock option exercises	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	48,349	483	_	_	69,917	C 515 100	70,400
Net income (loss)																		6,717,120	6,717,120
Balance, December 31, 2011	26,874,792	268,748	7,364,582	73,646	71,401,237	\$714,012	110,952,217	1,109,522	14,446,227	144,462	63,681,176	636,812	1,049,030	10,490	14,381	(57,742)	163,449,924	(183,834,158)	(17,484,284)
Share-based compensation	. —	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	838,395	_	838,395
Stock option exercises	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	49,884	499	_	_	46,327	_	46,826
Net income (loss)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	8,361,755	8,361,755
Balance, December 31,																			
2012	26,874,792	\$268,748	7,364,582	\$73,646	71,401,237	\$714,012	110,952,217	\$1,109,522	14,446,227	\$144,462	63,681,176	\$636,812	1,098,914	\$10,989	14,381	\$(57,742)	\$164,334,646	\$(175,472,403)	\$ (8,237,308)
Share-based compensation																			
(unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	257,625	_	257,625
Stock option																			
exercises (unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	863,176	8,632	_	_	700,609	_	709,241
Net income (loss) (unaudited)	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		(3.659.834)	(3,659,834)
Balance, June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	26,874,792	\$268,748	7,364,582	\$73,646	71,401,237	\$714,012	110,952,217	\$1,109,522	14,446,227	\$144,462	63,681,176	\$636,812	1,962,090	\$19,621	14,381	\$(57,742)	\$165,292,880	\$(179,132,237)	

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	Year Ended I		Six Months Ende	
	2011	2012	2012 (unaudite	<u>2013</u> ed)
Operating activities			<b>v</b>	,
Net income (loss)	\$ 6,717,120	\$ 8,361,755	\$ 7,866,068	\$ (3,659,834)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Depreciation expense	1,147,300	959,930	486,952	517,764
Share-based compensation	2,347,439	838,395	419,198	257,625
Fair value adjustment of warrant liability	(1,459,435)	(150,695)	—	71,953
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable	12,551,066	1,351,650	(2,405,069)	(2,106,842)
Prepaid expenses	76,876	(91,160)	(59,180)	66,925
Restricted cash	(513)	177,321	177,321	_
Other assets	(133,782)	780	—	—
Accounts payable	(10,271,048)	(7,312,331)	(6,090,373)	(1,620,329)
Lease exit liability	(447,019)	(533,560)	(260,855)	(307,403)
Accrued expenses	272,988	185,200	174,738	(295,995)
Deferred revenue	(4,275,976)	(10,810,089)	(18,623,512)	(6,771,928)
Deferred rent	232,324	440,815	355,831	52,921
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	6,757,340	(6,581,989)	(17,958,881)	(13,795,143)
Cash flows from investing activities				
Purchases of property and equipment	(500,213)	(940,043)	(245,063)	(876,290)
Net cash used in investing activities	(500,213)	(940,043)	(245,063)	(876,290)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock	12,014,816	—	—	_
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	70,400	46,826	34,747	709,241
Net cash provided by financing activities	12,085,216	46,826	34,747	709,241
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	18,342,343	(7,475,206)	(18,169,197)	(13,962,192)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	36,876,018	55,218,361	55,218,361	47,743,155
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 55,218,361	\$ 47,743,155	\$ 37,049,164	\$ 33,780,963

See accompanying notes.

## 1. Organization and Nature of Operations

MacroGenics, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated in Delaware on August 14, 2000. The Company is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on discovering and developing innovative monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics for the treatment of cancer and autoimmune diseases. The Company generates its pipeline of product candidates from its proprietary suite of next-generation antibody technology platforms which it believes improve the performance of monoclonal antibodies and antibody-derived molecules. These product candidates, which the Company has identified through its understanding of disease biology and immune-mediated mechanisms may address disease-specific challenges which are not currently being met by existing therapies. The Company creates both differentiated molecules that are directed to novel cancer targets, as well as "bio-betters" which are drugs designed to improve upon marketed medicines.

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

## **Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MacroGenics, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary, MacroGenics West, Inc. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company currently operates in one operating segment. Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business in one segment, which is developing monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics for cancer, autoimmune and infectious diseases.

## Principals of consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary, MacroGenics West, Inc. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) requires the Company to make estimates and judgments in certain circumstances that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. In preparing these consolidated financial statements, management has made its best estimates and judgments of certain amounts included in the financial statements, giving due consideration to materiality. On an ongoing basis, the Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to revenue recognition, fair values of assets, convertible preferred stock and common stock, preferred stock warrant liability, income taxes, pre-clinical study and clinical trial accruals and other contingencies. Management bases its estimates on historical experience or on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

In addition, the Company utilizes estimates and assumptions in determining the fair value of its common stock. The Company granted stock options at exercise prices not less than the fair value of its common stock as determined by the board of directors, with input from management. Management uses contemporaneous valuations in estimating the fair value of its common stock. The board of directors has determined the estimated fair value of the common stock based on a number of objective and subjective factors, including external market

considerations affecting the biotechnology industry and the historic prices at which the Company sold shares of its preferred stock.

#### Unaudited Interim Financial Information

The accompanying unaudited interim consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2013, the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012, the consolidated statement of changes in stockholders' equity (deficit) for the six months ended June 30, 2013, and the related interim information contained within the notes to the consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) for interim financial information. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal and recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair presentation of the Company's financial position at June 30, 2013 and results of its operations and its cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2013 and 2012. The results for the six months ended June 30, 2013 are not necessarily indicative of future results. All references to June 30, 2013 or to the six months ended June 30, 2012 in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

#### Unaudited Pro Forma Balance Sheet Presentation

The unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of June 30, 2013, reflects the expected automatic conversion of the outstanding shares of Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series D, and Series D-2 convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock as though the completion of the Company's initial public offering (IPO) had occurred on June 30, 2013. The shares of common stock issued in the IPO and any related estimated net proceeds are excluded from such pro forma information.

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all investments in highly liquid financial instruments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents consist of certificates of deposit and investment in money market funds with commercial banks and financial institutions. Cash equivalents are stated at amortized cost, plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value.

#### Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable that management has the intent and ability to collect are reported in the consolidated balance sheets at outstanding amounts, less an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company writes off uncollectible receivables when the likelihood of collection is remote.

The Company evaluates the collectability of accounts receivable on a regular basis. The allowance, if any, is based upon various factors including the financial condition and payment history of customers, an overall review of collections experience on other accounts and economic factors or events expected to affect future collections experience. No allowance was recorded as of December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012, and June 30, 2013, as the Company has a history of collecting on all outstanding accounts.

## **Restricted** Cash

The Company is required to maintain certificates of deposit that serve as collateral for various operating leases and corporate credit card accounts. Amounts classified as restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheets are \$582,171 at December 31, 2011 and \$404,850 at December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair market values of the financial instruments included in the financial statements, which include cash equivalents and money market accounts, approximate their carrying values at December 31, 2012 and 2011, due to their short-term maturities. The Company accounts for recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (ASC 820). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a fair value hierarchy for assets and liabilities measured at fair value, and requires expanded disclosures about fair value measurements. The ASC 820 hierarchy ranks the quality of reliability of inputs, or assumptions, used in the determination of fair value, and requires assets and liabilities carried at fair value to be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1 Fair value is determined by using unadjusted quoted prices that are available in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.
- Level 2 Fair value is determined by using inputs other than Level 1 quoted prices that are directly or indirectly observable. Inputs can include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities in inactive markets. Related inputs can also include those used in valuation or other pricing models, such as interest rates and yield curves that can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3 Fair value is determined by inputs that are unobservable and not corroborated by market data. Use of these inputs involves significant and subjective judgments to be made by a reporting entity e.g., determining an appropriate adjustment to a discount factor for illiquidity associated with a given security.

The Company evaluates financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements on a recurring basis to determine the appropriate level at which to classify them each reporting period. This determination requires the Company to make subjective judgments as to the significance of inputs used in determining fair value and where such inputs lie within the ASC 820 hierarchy.

Financial assets and liabilities subject to fair value measurements as of December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013, were as follows:

	Total	Fair Value Measuremen Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets Level 1	ts at December 31, 2011	Significant Unobservable Inputs Level 3
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,049,050	\$ 31,049,050	\$ —	\$ —
Money market funds	24,169,311		24,169,311	_
Restricted cash	582,171	582,171	—	_
Total assets	\$ 55,800,532	\$ 31,631,221	\$ 24,169,311	\$ —
Liabilities:				
Preferred stock warrant liability	\$ (203,642)	\$	<u>\$                                    </u>	\$ (203,642)

	Total	<u>Fair Value Measurement</u> Quoted Prices in Active Markets for <u>Identical Assets</u> Level 1	s at December 31, 2012 Significant Other <u>Observable Inputs</u> Level 2	Significant Unobservable Inputs Level 3
Assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$18,695,197	\$ 18,695,197	\$ —	\$ —
Money market funds	29,047,958	29,047,958	—	—
Restricted cash	404,850	404,850	—	—
Total assets	\$48,148,005	\$ 48,148,005	\$ —	\$ —
Liabilities:				
Preferred stock warrant liability	\$ (52,947)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (52,947)
	Total	Fair Value Measur Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets Level 1	ements at June 30, 2013 Significant Other Observable Inputs Level 2	Significant Unobservable Inputs Level 3
Assets:	<u>Total</u>	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets	Significant Other Observable Inputs	Unobservable Inputs
Assets: Cash and cash equivalents	<u>Total</u> \$ 4,733,549	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets	Significant Other Observable Inputs	Unobservable Inputs
		Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets Level 1	Significant Other Observable Inputs Level 2	Unobservable Inputs Level 3
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 4,733,549	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets Level 1 \$ 4,733,549	Significant Other Observable Inputs Level 2	Unobservable Inputs Level 3
Cash and cash equivalents Money market funds	\$ 4,733,549 29,047,414	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets Level 1 \$ 4,733,549 29,047,414	Significant Other Observable Inputs Level 2	Unobservable Inputs Level 3
Cash and cash equivalents Money market funds Restricted cash	\$ 4,733,549 29,047,414 404,850	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets           Level 1           \$ 4,733,549           29,047,414           404,850	Significant Other Observable Inputs Level 2	Unobservable Inputs Level 3

As of December 31, 2012, the Company transferred its money market funds from Level 2 to Level 1 because the inputs are now based upon a quoted market price.

The Company's Level 1 securities primarily consist of restricted cash, cash equivalents and money market funds. The Company determines the estimated fair value for its Level 1 securities using quoted (unadjusted) prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets.

The Company determines the estimated fair value for its Level 2 securities using the following methods: quoted prices for similar assets/liabilities in active markets, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset/liability (e.g., interest rates, yield curves volatilities, default rates, etc.) and inputs that are derived principally from or corroborated by other observable market data.

The following table presents information about the Company's preferred stock warrant liability, which was the only financial instrument measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) as defined in ASC 820 as of December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012, and June 30, 2013:

	December 31,		
	<u>2011</u>	2012	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)
Balance beginning of year	\$ (1,663,077)	\$ (203,642)	\$ (52,947)
Total unrealized gains (losses) included in earnings	1,459,435	150,695	(71,953)
Balance end of year	\$ (203,642)	\$ (52,947)	\$ (124,900)

In order to estimate the fair value of the preferred stock purchase warrants, the business enterprise value was established based on a discounted cash flow model (income approach). The Company utilized an option pricing method to value the shares using a contingent claims analysis, which applies a series of call options whose inputs reflect the liquidation preferences and conversion behavior of the different classes of equity. After the equity value of the business enterprise was determined, the total equity value is allocated to the various equity instruments such as preferred stock, stock options and preferred stock purchase warrants. Key management estimates relate to the time period to liquidation and conversion behavior of a particular class of stockholders. The business enterprise value includes assumptions related to product approval, market penetration and costs to develop the product. Significant changes to these assumptions would result in increases/decreases to the fair value of the outstanding warrants.

The total unrealized gains (losses) on the preferred stock warrants included in earnings is included as a component of other income (expense) in the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income.

#### Concentration of Credit Risk

Substantially all of the Company's cash and cash equivalents are maintained with major financial institutions in the United States. Deposits held with banks may exceed the amount of insurance provided on such deposits. Generally, these deposits may be redeemed upon demand and, therefore, bear minimal risk.

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, and accounts receivable. The counterparties are various corporations, financial institutions and government agencies of high credit standing.

For the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, and the quarter ended June 30, 2013, all of the Company's grant revenue was related to contracts and research grants received from U.S. government agencies. Collaborations with Eli Lilly & Co. (Eli Lilly), Boehringer Ingelheim GmbH (Boehringer), Pfizer, Inc. (Pfizer), and Les Laboratoires Servier and Institut de Recherches Servier (collectively, Servier) account for all other revenue. All outstanding receivables are due from Eli Lilly, Boehringer, Pfizer, and U.S. government agencies.

The following table represents the percentage of all significant revenue earned in the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 as well as in the six month period ended June 30, 2013:

	Decembe	June 30,	
	2011	2012	2013 (unaudited)
Eli Lilly	54.0%	48.9%	2.1%
Boehringer	15.6	18.4	19.7
Pfizer	10.8	8.7	9.8
Servier	—	17.3	47.6
Gilead Sciences, Inc.	—	—	16.4
Government Agencies	17.7	6.5	4.3

The following table represents the percentage of all significant accounts receivable balances as of December 31, 2011, December 31, 2012 and June 30, 2013:

	December	December 31,		
	2011	2012	2013 (unaudited)	
Eli Lilly	10.6%	28.2%	3.1%	
Boehringer	40.1	18.0	2.8	
Pfizer	28.0	45.4	14.3	
Gilead Sciences, Inc.	—	_	25.7	
Servier	—		52.4	
Government Agencies	21.3	8.4	1.7	

# **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed of and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is credited or charged to operations. Repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation and amortization are computed using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Computer equipment	3 years
Software	3 years
Furniture	10 years
Laboratory and office equipment	5 years
Leasehold improvements	Shorter of lease term or useful life

# Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company assesses the recoverability of its long-lived assets in accordance with the provisions of ASC 360, *Property, Plant and Equipment*. ASC 360 requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of the long-lived asset is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or asset group. If carrying value exceeds the sum of undiscounted cash flows, the Company then determines the fair value of the underlying asset group. Any impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset

group exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset group. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value, less costs to sell. As of December 31, 2011 and 2012, and June 30, 2013, the Company determined that there were no impaired assets and had no assets held-for-sale.

#### **Income Taxes**

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized as income in the period that such tax rate changes are enacted. The measurement of a deferred tax asset is reduced, if necessary, by a valuation allowance if it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. Financial statement recognition of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return is determined based on a more-likely-than-not threshold of that position being sustained. If the tax position meets this threshold, the benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement. The Company's policy is to record interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions as a component of income tax expense.

### Revenues

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company enters into collaboration and license agreements with collaborators for the development of monoclonal antibody-based therapeutics to treat cancer and other complex diseases. The terms of these agreements contain multiple deliverables which may include (i) licenses, or options to obtain licenses, to the Company's technological platforms, such as its FC Optimization and Dual-Affinity Re-Targeting, or DART, technologies, (ii) rights to future technological improvements, (iii) research and development activities to be performed on behalf of the collaborator or as part of the collaboration, and (iv) the manufacture of pre-clinical or clinical materials for the collaborator. Payments to the Company under these agreements may include nonrefundable license fees, option fees, exercise fees, payments for research and development activities, payments for the manufacture of pre-clinical or clinical materials for the collaborator. Payments to the Company under these agreements, may include nonrefundable license fees, option fees, exercise fees, payments for research and development activities, payments for the manufacture of pre-clinical or clinical materials for the collaborator. Payments to sell products resulting from the collaborative efforts of the parties in specific geographic territories. The Company follows the provisions of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 605-25, *Revenue Recognition – Multiple-Element Arrangements*, and ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition – Multiple-Element Arrangements*, and ASC Topic 605-28, *Revenue Recognition – Multiple-Element* is of accounting based on the achievement of certain criteria, including whether the deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on the achievement of certain criteria are applied to each of the separate units.

For the periods presented, the Company had the following two types of agreements with the parties identified below: 1) exclusive development and commercialization licenses to use the Company's technology and/or certain other intellectual property to develop compounds against specified targets (referred to herein as exclusive licenses); and 2) Option/research agreements to secure on established terms, development and commercialization licenses to anticancer and other therapeutic product candidates to collaborator selected targets developed by the Company during an option period (referred to herein as right-to-develop agreements).

There are no performance, cancellation, termination or refund provisions in any of the arrangements that contain material financial consequences to the Company.

### Exclusive Licenses

The deliverables under an exclusive license agreement generally include the exclusive license to the Company's DART technology with respect to a specified antigen target, and may also include deliverables related to rights to future technological improvements, research and pre-clinical development activities to be performed on behalf of the collaborator. In some cases the Company may have an option to participate in the co-development of product candidates that result from such agreements.

Generally, exclusive license agreements contain nonrefundable terms for payments and, depending on the terms of the agreement, provide that the Company will (i) at the collaborator's request, provide research and pre-clinical development services at negotiated prices which are generally consistent with what other third parties would charge, (ii) earn payments upon the achievement of certain milestones, (iii) earn royalty payments, and (iv) in some cases grant the Company an option to participate in the development and commercialization of products that result from such agreements. Royalty rates may vary over the royalty term depending on the Company's intellectual property rights and whether the Company exercises any co-development and co-commercialization rights. The Company may provide technical assistance and share any technology improvements with its collaborators during the term of the collaboration agreements.

The Company does not directly control when any collaborator will achieve milestones or become liable for royalty payments.

In determining the units of accounting, management evaluates whether the exclusive license has stand-alone value from the undelivered elements to the collaborator based on the consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each arrangement. Factors considered in this determination include the research and development capabilities of the partner and the availability of technology platform and product research expertise in the general marketplace. If the Company concludes that the license has stand-alone value and therefore will be accounted for as a separate unit of accounting, the Company then determines the estimated selling prices of the license and all other units of accounting based on market conditions, similar arrangements entered into by third parties, and entity-specific factors such as the terms of the Company's previous collaboration agreements, recent pre-clinical and clinical testing results of therapeutic product candidates that use the Company's technology platforms, the Company's pricing practices and pricing objectives, the likelihood that technological improvements will be made, the likelihood that technological improvements made will be used by the Company's collaborators and the nature of the research services to be performed on behalf of its collaborators and market rates for similar services.

Upfront payments on exclusive licenses are deferred if facts and circumstances dictate that the license does not have stand-alone value. Prior to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2009-13, *Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*, on January 1, 2011, the Company determined that its licenses lacked stand-alone value because it did not have vendor-specific objective evidence of selling price ("VSOE"), and were combined with other elements of the arrangement and any amounts associated with the license were deferred and amortized over a certain period, which the Company refers to as the Company's period of substantial involvement. In making the determination of the length of the period over which to defer revenue for contracts entered in to prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13, significant judgment and estimation is used by the Company and can have an impact on the amount of revenue recognized in a given period. Historically, the Company generally estimates this period of substantial involvement to begin at the inception of the collaboration agreement and conclude at the end of the Company's substantial involvement. ASU No. 2009-13 amends the criteria for separating and allocating consideration in a multiple element arrangement by modifying the fair value

requirements for revenue recognition and eliminating the use of the residual value method. The selling prices of deliverables under an arrangement may be derived using third-party evidence ("TPE"), or a best estimate of selling price ("BESP"), if VSOE is not available. The objective of BESP is to determine the price at which the Company would transact a sale if the element within the license agreement was sold on a standalone basis. Establishing BESP involves management's judgment and considers multiple factors, including market conditions and company-specific factors, including those factors contemplated in negotiating the agreements, as well as internally developed models that include assumptions related to market opportunity, discounted cash flows, estimated development costs, probability of success and the time needed to commercialize a product candidate pursuant to the license. In validating the BESP, management considers whether changes in key assumptions used to determine the BESP will have a significant effect on the allocation of the arrangement includes a general right of return relative to the delivered item, delivery or performance of the undelivered item has value to the customer on a standalone basis and (ii) if the arrangement consideration between the multiple after or the allocated to the separate units of accounting based on their relative selling prices. The appropriate revenue recognition model is applied to each element and revenue is accordingly recognized as each element is delivered. Management exercises significant judgment in determining whether a deliverable is a separate unit of accounting.

In determining the separate units of accounting, the Company evaluated whether the exclusive license had standalone value to the collaborator based on consideration of the relevant facts and circumstances for each arrangement. Factors considered in this determination included the research and development capabilities of the collaborator and the availability of relevant research expertise in the marketplace. In addition, the Company considered whether or not (i) the collaborator could use the license for its intended purpose without the receipt of the remaining deliverables, (ii) the value of the license was dependent on the undelivered items and (iii) the collaborator or other vendors could provide the undelivered items.

The Company reassesses its periods of substantial involvement over which the Company amortizes its upfront license fees and makes adjustments as appropriate. In the event a collaborator elects to discontinue development of a specific product candidate under a single target license, but retains its right to use the Company's technology to develop an alternative product candidate to the same target or a target substitute, the Company would cease amortization of any remaining portion of the upfront fee until there is substantial pre-clinical activity on another product candidate and its remaining period of substantial involvement can be estimated. In the event that a single target license were to be terminated, the Company would recognize as revenue any portion of the upfront fee that had not previously been recorded as revenue, but was classified as deferred revenue, at the date of such termination or through the remaining substantial involvement in the wind down of the agreement.

Upfront payments on exclusive licenses may be recognized upon delivery of the license if facts and circumstances dictate that the license has stand-alone value from the undelivered elements, which generally include rights to future technological improvements, research services and the manufacture of pre-clinical and clinical materials.

The Company recognizes revenue related to research and pre-clinical development services that represent separate units of accounting as they are performed, as long as there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collection of the related receivable is probable. The Company recognizes revenue related to the rights to future technological improvements over the estimated term of the applicable license.

The Company typically performs research activities and pre-clinical development services, including generating and engineering product candidates, on behalf of its licensees during the early evaluation and pre-clinical testing stages of drug development under its exclusive licenses. The Company records amounts received for research materials produced or services performed as revenue from collaborative research.

The Company's license agreements have milestone payments which for reporting purposes are aggregated into three categories: (i) development milestones, (ii) regulatory milestones, and (iii) sales milestones. Development milestones are typically payable when a product candidate initiates or advances into different clinical trial phases. Regulatory milestones are typically payable upon submission for marketing approval with the FDA or other countries' regulatory authorities or on receipt of actual marketing approvals for the compound or for additional indications. Sales milestones are typically payable when annual sales reach certain levels.

At the inception of each agreement that includes milestone payments, the Company evaluates whether each milestone is substantive and at risk to both parties on the basis of the contingent nature of the milestone. This evaluation includes an assessment of whether (a) the consideration is commensurate with either (1) the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, or (2) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item(s) as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the entity's performance to achieve the milestone, (b) the consideration relates solely to past performance and (c) the consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms within the arrangement. The Company evaluates factors such as the scientific, regulatory, commercial and other risks that must be overcome to achieve the respective milestone and whether the milestone consideration is reasonable relative to all deliverables and payment terms.

Non-refundable development and regulatory milestones that are expected to be achieved as a result of the Company's efforts during the period of substantial involvement are considered substantive and are recognized as revenue upon the achievement of the milestone, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met. Milestones that are not considered substantive because the Company does not contribute effort to the achievement of such milestones are generally achieved after the period of substantial involvement and are recognized as revenue upon achievement of the milestone, as there are no undelivered elements remaining and no continuing performance obligations, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria are met.

# Right-to-Develop Agreements

The Company's right-to-develop agreements provide collaborators with an exclusive option to obtain licenses to develop and commercialize in specified geographic territories product candidates developed by the Company under agreed upon research and pre-clinical development product programs. The product candidates resulting from each program are all directed to a specific target selected by the collaborator. Under these agreements, fees may be due to the Company (i) at the inception of the arrangement (referred to as "upfront" fees or payments), (ii) the selection of a target for a program, (iii) upon the exercise of an option to acquire a development and commercialization license (referred to as exercise fees or payments earned) for a program, or (iv) some combination of all of these fees.

The accounting for right-to-develop agreements is dependent on the nature of the options granted to the collaborator. Options are considered substantive if, at the inception of a right-to-develop agreement, the Company is at risk as to whether the collaborator will choose to exercise the options to secure development and commercialization licenses. Factors that are considered in evaluating whether options are substantive include the overall objective of the arrangement, the benefit the collaborator might obtain from the agreement without exercising the options, the cost to exercise the options relative to the total upfront consideration, and the additional financial commitments imposed on the collaborator as a result of exercising the options.

For right-to-develop agreements where the options to secure development and commercialization licenses to a product program are considered substantive, the Company does not consider the development and commercialization licenses to be a deliverable at the inception of the agreement. For those right-to-develop agreements entered into prior to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13 where the options to secure development and commercialization licenses are considered substantive, the Company has deferred the upfront payments received and recognizes this revenue over the period during which the collaboration could elect to exercise options for development and commercialization licenses. These periods are specific to each collaboration agreement. If a collaborator selects a target for a product program, any substantive option fee is deferred and recognized over the life of the option, generally 12 months. Subsequent to the adoption of ASU No. 2009-13, the Company's evaluation of ASU No. 2009-13. Net Company determines the selling price of the option is the only difference between pre and post adoption of ASU No. 2009-13. Not adoption of ASU No. 2009-13. How the Company determines the selling price of the option is the valuable. The objective of BESP is to determine the price at which the Company would transact a sale if the element within the right-to-develop agreement was sold on a standalone basis. Establishing BESP involves management's judgment and considers multiple factors, including market conditions and company-specific factors, including those factors contemplated in negotiating the agreements, as well as internally developed models that include assumptions related to market opportunity, discounted cash flows, estimated development costs, probability of success and the time needed to commercialize a product candidate pursuant to the right-to-develop agreement. In validating the BESP, what agreement is allocated to the separate units of accounting based on their relative selling prices. The agropricat consideration

If a collaborator exercises an option and acquires a development and commercialization license to a product program, the Company attributes the exercise fee to the development and commercialization license. The Company determines the selling price of the option license, upon exercise, through management's best estimate. Management's determination of selling price includes such factors as stage of development, market potential and cash flow models used during the negotiation with the collaborator. There have been no option license exercises to date for any period presented. Upon exercise of an option to acquire a development and commercialization license, the Company would also attribute any remaining deferred option fee to the development and commercialization license and apply the multiple-element revenue recognition criteria to the development and commercialization license and any other deliverables to determine the appropriate revenue recognition, which will be consistent with the Company's accounting policy for upfront payments on exclusive licenses event a right-to-develop agreement were to be terminated, the Company would recognize as revenue any portion of the upfront fee that had not previously been recorded as revenue, but was classified as deferred revenue, at the date of such termination. The Company's right-to-develop agreements have been determined to contain substantive options.

For right-to-develop agreements where the options to secure development and commercialization licenses to product programs are not considered substantive, the Company considers the development and commercialization licenses to be a deliverable at the inception of the agreement and applies the multiple-element revenue recognition criteria to determine the appropriate revenue recognition. The Company does not directly control when any collaborator will exercise its options for development and commercialization licenses.

# **Research and Development Costs**

Research and development expenditures are expensed as incurred. Research and development costs primarily consist of employee related expenses, including salaries and benefits, expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, investigative sites and consultants that conduct the Company's clinical trials, the cost of acquiring and manufacturing clinical trial materials and other allocated expenses, license fees for and milestone payments related to in-licensed products and technologies, stock-based compensation expense, and costs associated with non-clinical activities and regulatory approvals.

### Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Effective January 1, 2012, the Company adopted FASB's Accounting Standards Update 2011-05, *Presentation of Comprehensive Income*. ASC 220, *Comprehensive Income*, requires the presentation of the comprehensive income (loss) and its components, as part of the consolidated financial statements. Comprehensive income (loss) is comprised of the net income (loss) and other changes in equity that are excluded from net income (loss). Comprehensive income (loss) equals net income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, and for the quarter ended June 30, 2013.

# Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based payments are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation.* The fair value of stock-based payments is estimated, on the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes model. The resulting fair value is recognized ratably over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the option.

For all time-vesting awards granted, expense is amortized using the straight-line attribution method. For awards that contain a performance condition, expense is amortized using the accelerated attribution method. Recognition of stock-based compensation expense is based on the value of the portion of stock-based awards that is ultimately expected to vest during the period.

The Company utilizes the Black-Scholes model for estimating fair value of its stock options granted. Option valuation models, including the Black-Scholes model, require the input of highly subjective assumptions, and changes in the assumptions used can materially affect the grant-date fair value of an award. These assumptions include the risk-free rate of interest, expected dividend yield, expected volatility and the expected life of the award.

#### Net Income (Loss) Per Share

Income (loss) per share is calculated under the two-class method under which all earnings (distributed and undistributed) are allocated to each class of common stock and participating securities based on their respective rights to receive dividends. In the event that the Board of Directors shall declare a dividend payable in cash or other property on the then-outstanding shares of common stock, the holders of the Series A-1, A-2, B, C, D, and D-2 convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive the amount of dividends per share of Preferred Stock that would be payable on the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock into which each share of Preferred Stock could then be converted. Therefore, the Series A-1, A-2, B, C, D and D-2 are participating securities.

Basic net income (loss) per common share is determined by dividing the net income (loss) allocable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of common stock equivalents. Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing the net income (loss) allocable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of common stock equivalents outstanding for the period. The treasury stock method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's

stock option grants and the if-converted method is used to determine the dilutive effect of the Company's Series A-1, A-2, B, C, D, and D-2 convertible preferred stock.

	Year Ended December 31,20112012			Six Months Ended June 30, 2012 2013 (Unaudited)			
Basic Income (Loss) per Share					(onu	uuncu)	
Net income (loss)	\$	6,717,120	\$	8,361,755	\$ 7,866,068	\$	(3,659,837)
Less: Undistributed earnings allocated to participating securities	\$	(6,717,120)	\$	(8,361,755)	\$ (7,829,583)	\$	—
Net income (loss) allocable to common shares	\$	—	\$	—	\$ 36,485	\$	(3,659,837)
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding		1,025,602		1,083,286	1,070,985		1,184,507
Basic earnings per common share	\$	—	\$	—	\$ 0.03	\$	(3.00)
Diluted earnings per common share							
Net income (loss)	\$	6,717,120	\$	8,361,755	\$ 7,866,068	\$	(3,659,837)
Less: Undistributed earnings allocated to participating securities	\$	(6,717,120)	\$	(8,361,755)	\$ (7,829,583)	\$	
Net income (loss) allocable to common shares	\$	_	\$	—	\$ 36,485	\$	(3,659,837)
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding		1,025,602		1,083,286	1,070,985		1,184,507
Effect of dilutive securities		—		—	20,296,581		_
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding		1,025,602		1,083,286	21,367,567		1,184,507
Diluted income per common share	\$	_	\$	_	\$ 0.03	\$	(3.00)

The following common stock equivalents were excluded in the calculation of diluted net income (loss) per share because their effect would be anti-dilutive:

	December	June 30,		
	2011	2012	2012	2013
Series A-1 Preferred Stock	2,156,114	2,156,114		2,156,114
Series A-2 Preferred Stock	392,274	392,274		392,274
Series B Preferred Stock	4,336,037	4,336,037	_	4,336,037
Series C Preferred Stock	5,909,906	5,909,906		5,909,906
Series D Preferred Stock	769,468	769,468	_	769,468
Series D-2 Preferred Stock	3,391,991	3,391,991	_	3,391,991
Warrants to Purchase Series D-2 Preferred Stock	33,223	33,223	_	33,223
Stock options	2,885,417	3,249,702	_	2,763,365

The pro forma net income (loss) per share is computed using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding and assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of the Company's Series A-1, A-2, B, C, D, and D-2 convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock upon completion of the Company's planned IPO, as if they had converted at the beginning of the period. The Company believes the unaudited pro forma net income (loss) per share provides material information to investors, as the conversion of the Company's Series A-1, A-2, B, C, D, and D-2 convertible preferred stock to common stock is expected to occur upon the closing of an IPO, and the disclosure of pro forma net income (loss) per share thus provides an indication of net income (loss) per share that is comparable to what will be reported by the Company as a public company.

	Year Ended December 31, 2012	(unaudited)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2013
Pro forma net income (loss) per common share			
Numerator:			
Net income (loss) used to compute pro forma net income (loss) per common share:			
Basic	\$ 8,361,75	5\$	(3,659,837)
Diluted	\$ 8,512,45	0 \$	(3,587,884)
Denominator:			
Weighted-average number of common shares, used to calculate net income (loss) per common share:			
Basic	1,083,28	6	1,184,507
Diluted	4,517,83	3	1,184,507
Add: Pro forma adjustments to reflect assumed weighted-average effect of conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock	16,955,85	6	16,955,856
Weighted-average number of common shares used in calculating pro forma net income (loss) per common share:			
Basic	18,039,14	2	18,140,363
Diluted	21,473,68	9	18,140,363
Pro forma net income (loss) per common share:			
Basic	\$ 0.3	8 \$	(0.19)
Diluted	\$ 0.3	8 \$	(0.19)

# **Recently Issued Accounting Standards Adopted**

In May 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU No. 2011-04, which amended ASC Topic 820 to achieve common fair value measurements and disclosure requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The amendments in ASU No. 2011-05 result in common fair value measurement and disclosure requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRSs. Consequently, the amendments change the wording used to describe many of the requirements in U.S. GAAP for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements. This amendment is effective for fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this amendment did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012.

In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-05, which amended ASC Topic 220 regarding presentation of comprehensive income. The amendments in ASU No. 2011-05 require that all nonowner changes in stockholders' equity be presented either in a single continuous statement of comprehensive income or in two separate but consecutive statements. In the two-statement approach, the first statement should present total net income and its components followed consecutively by a second statement that should present total other comprehensive income, the components of other comprehensive income, and the total of comprehensive income. This amendment is effective for fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this amendment did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012.

The Company has evaluated all ASUs through the date the consolidated financials were issued and believes that the adoption of these will not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### 3. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following:

	<u>2011</u>	<u>December 31,</u> 2012	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)
Computer equipment	\$ 1,951,246	\$ 2,003,706	\$ 2,129,966
Software	1,323,081	1,323,081	1,323,081
Furniture	599,650	599,650	599,650
Lab equipment	7,910,207	8,747,790	9,485,756
Office equipment	51,360	51,360	51,360
Leasehold improvements	4,831,706	4,881,706	4,893,770
Property and equipment	16,667,250	17,607,293	18,483,583
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(13,379,567)	(14,339,497)	(14,857,261)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 3,287,683	\$ 3,267,796	\$ 3,626,322

Depreciation and amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, was \$1,147,300 and \$959,930, respectively, and \$486,952 and \$517,764 for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2013, respectively.

# 4. Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

During 2002 and 2003, the Company issued a total of 34,239,374 shares of Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock (Series A preferred stock) for \$1.00 per share resulting in net proceeds of approximately \$34,000,000.

On October 12, 2004, the Company entered into a series of transactions raising \$30,261,672, net of related offering costs of approximately \$238,000, from the sale of 71,401,237 shares of its Series B convertible preferred stock (Series B preferred stock). In connection with the Series B preferred stock offering, 13,604,016 shares of common stock were allocated to holders of Series A-1 preferred stock as an anti-dilution measure but remained unissued at December 31, 2012.

On May 16, 2006, the Company raised \$44,898,754, net of related offering costs of \$101,246, from the sale of 110,952,217 shares of its Series C convertible preferred stock (Series C preferred stock). In connection with the Series C preferred stock offering, 10,003,300 shares of common stock were allocated to holders of Series B preferred stock as an anti-dilution measure but remained unissued at December 31, 2012.

On July 16, 2008, the Company issued 12,466,039 shares of its Series D convertible preferred stock (Series D preferred stock) in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock and convertible notes payable of Raven Biotechnologies, Inc. (Raven). Subsequently, in March 2011 a settlement was reached with the former Raven stockholders bringing the total Series D preferred stock issued in connection with the Raven acquisition to 14,446,227 shares.

On September 19, 2008, the Company raised \$24,843,211, net of related offering costs of \$156,788, from the sale of 38,337,678 shares of its Series D-2 convertible preferred stock (Series D-2 preferred stock). The Company also issued preferred stock warrants for the purchase of 2,875,327 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock.

The preferred stock warrants are exercisable at any time prior to September 2018, but expire upon an IPO, and have a stated exercise price of \$0.65 per warrant. On May 16, 2010, the Company exercised a put notice to Lilly in accordance with the Series D-2 preferred stock purchase agreement, resulting in the issuance of 6,916,110 shares of Series D-2 preferred stock and a warrant to purchase 518,708 additional shares of Series D-2 preferred stock.

On January 11, 2011, the Company raised gross proceeds for \$12,016,500 from the sale of 18,427,388 shares of its Series D-2 preferred stock. Issuance costs associated with the sale were not material.

Due to certain provisions in the Series D-2 convertible preferred stock warrant agreement, these warrants are required to be classified as a liability. Management believes that the circumstances requiring cash settlement of the award are remote. The Series D-2 preferred stock warrant liability is recorded at fair value, which is adjusted at the end of each reporting period using the Option-Pricing Method, with changes in value recorded as "Changes in fair value of preferred stock purchase warrant liability" in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

Holders of the Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock are entitled to vote, together with the common stockholders as one class, on all matters as to which common stockholders are entitled to vote. In any such vote, each share of Series A, Series B, Series C and Series D preferred stock shall entitle the holder to the number of votes per share that equals the number of shares of common stock into which each such share of preferred stock is then convertible. For so long as at least four million shares of each of the Series A, Series B and Series C preferred stock, each voting as a separate class, shall each be entitled to elect two members of the Board of Directors of the Company. The holders of a majority of the common stock, noting as a separate class, shall have the right to elect one member of the Board of Directors of the Company. The holders of a least 66 2/3% of the preferred stock, each voting separately as a single class (and on an as-if-converted basis to common stock with respect to the preferred stock), shall be entitled to elect all remaining members of the Board of Directors.

Dividends are noncumulative and accrue on the Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock at a rate of \$0.08, \$0.0341, \$0.0324 and \$0.0522 per annum, respectively, and are payable when and as declared by the Board of Directors. Dividends must be declared so that the Series A, Series B, Series C and Series D preferred stock are paid in like-kind and participate equally to those of the Series D-2 preferred and common stock. No dividends have been declared and none are accrued at December 31, 2012 and 2011.

The Company's Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock are initially convertible into 1.506, 1.00, 1.14, 1.00, 1.00 and 1.00 shares, respectively, of common stock at the option of the holder. The conversion ratio of certain series of preferred stock is subject to change in the event specified dilutive transactions occur. These dilutive events are considered to be the sale of common stock at a per share price less than the applicable preferred stock conversion price. There are no anti-dilution protections for the Series A-2 preferred stock and no adjustment to the Series A-1 preferred stock conversion price is made if a common stock issuance is at a price per share greater than the conversion price of the Series C preferred stock. The conversion price shall be \$12.39, \$18.77, \$6.59, \$7.70, \$12.20 and \$12.20 for each share of Series A-1, A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 convertible preferred stock, respectively. The Company has reserved 17,129,782 shares of common stock for the potential conversion of the Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock.

Each share of Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock automatically converts into shares of the Company's common stock upon closing of a firm commitment

underwritten public offering of common stock registered under the Securities Act of 1933 which generates net proceeds to the Company of at least \$40 million. The holders of two-thirds of the Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock, voting together as a single class, but separately from the common stockholders, shall have the right to elect to convert all outstanding shares of Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D and Series D-2 preferred stock into shares of common stock.

In liquidation, the holders of Series D-2 preferred stock are entitled to receive \$12.20 per share prior to any distribution to the holders of any Series C and Series D preferred stock. The holders of Series C and Series D preferred stock are entitled to receive \$7.70 and \$12.20 per share, respectively, on a *pari passu* basis, prior to any distribution to the holders of any Series B preferred stock. The holders of Series B preferred stock are entitled to receive \$6.95 per share prior to any distribution to the holders of Series A preferred stock. The holders of Series S preferred stock are entitled to receive \$12.39 per share prior to the holders of common stock.

# 5. Shared-Based Payments

# Stock Option Plan

The Company's 2000 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the 2000 Plan) allowed for the grant of awards in respect of an aggregate of 130,725 shares, which was increased to 150,297 shares of the Company's common stock in the form of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units and other performance awards.

Effective February 2003, the Company implemented the 2003 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2003 Plan), and it was amended and approved by the Company's stockholders in 2005. The 2003 Plan originally allowed for the grant of awards in respect of an aggregate of 2,051,644 shares of the Company's common stock. During the year ended December 31, 2006, the maximum number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued by the Company under the 2003 Plan was increased by 460,746 shares to 2,512,390. During the year ended December 31, 2008, the maximum number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued by the Company under the 2003 Plan was increased by 745,716 shares to 3,258,106. During the year ended December 31, 2010, the maximum number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued by the Company under the 2003 Plan was increased by 532,654 shares to 3,790,760. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the maximum number of shares of common stock authorized to be issued by the Company under the 2003 Plan was increased by 545,970 shares to 4,336,731. As of December 31, 2012, a total of 661,404 shares were available for issuance under the 2003 Plan.

Stock options granted under the 2003 Plan may be either incentive stock options as defined by the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), or non-qualified stock options.

# Stock Option Exchange

On March 16, 2011 (Exchange Date), the Company modified certain outstanding options with exercise prices of \$1.88 and \$4.69 (Original Options). These Original Options were canceled and replaced with options having an exercise price of \$0.94 (Replacement Options), reflecting the current fair market value of the Company's common stock on the Exchange Date. Original Options submitted for exchange were replaced on a one-for-one basis with Replacement Options. Additionally, the Replacement Options retain all terms and conditions of the Original Options except for the reduction to the exercise price as described above.

Total compensation associated with the Replacement Options consisted of the grant-date fair value of the Original Options for which the requisite service period is expected to be rendered (or has already been

F-24

rendered) at the Exchange Date, plus the incremental cost associated with the modification of terms. The incremental compensation expense was measured as the excess of the fair value of the Replacement Options over the fair value of the Original Options re-measured as of the Exchange Date. A total of 1,921,894 Original Options were exchanged for Replacement Options.

The following stock-based compensation amounts were recognized for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2013:

	December 31,				June 30,			
		2011		2012		2012		2013
							(unaudited)	
Research and development	\$	1,018,935	\$	471,809	;	\$ 235,904	\$	172,393
General and administrative		1,328,504		366,586		183,294		85,232
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	2,347,439	\$	838,395	1	\$ 419,198	\$	257,625

# Employee Stock Options

The fair value of each option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model using the assumptions in the following table:

	<u>Decemt</u> 2011	<u>2012</u>	June 30, 2013 (unaudited)
Expected dividend yield	— %	— %	— %
Expected volatility	62%	51%	58%
Risk-free interest rate	1.35%	1.18%	1.76%
Expected average life of options	7 years	7 years	7 years
Fair market value of common stock at:	\$ 0.94	\$ 1.50	\$ 2.63
Expected Forfeiture Rate	5.58%	5.57%	5.06%

Fair Value of Common Stock – Given the lack of an active public market for the Company's common stock, the Company's Board of Directors determined the fair value of the common stock. The Board of Directors made determinations of fair value based, in part, upon contemporaneous valuations to determine fair value. In the absence of a public market, and as a clinical-stage company with no significant revenues, the Company believes that it is appropriate to consider a range of factors to determine the fair market value of the common stock at each grant date. The factors include: (1) the achievement of clinical and operational milestones by the Company; (2) the status of strategic relationships with collaborators; (3) the significant risks associated with the Company's stage of development; (4) capital market conditions for life science companies, particularly similarly situated, privately held, early-stage life science companys; (5) the Company's available cash, financial condition and results of operations; (6) the most recent sales of the Company's preferred stock and (7) the preferential rights of the outstanding preferred stock. The contemporaneous valuations were performed in accordance with applicable methodologies, approaches and assumptions of the technical practice-aid issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid entitled *Valuation of Privately-Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*.

F-25

**Expected Volatility** – Volatility is a measure of the amount by which a financial variable such as a share price has fluctuated (historical volatility) or is expected to fluctuate (expected volatility) during a period. The Company does not maintain an internal market for its shares and its shares are not traded publicly. The Company has been able to identify several public entities of similar size, complexity and stage of development; accordingly, historical volatility has been calculated using the volatility of these companies.

Expected Dividend Yield - The Company has never declared or paid dividends and has no plans to do so in the foreseeable future.

Risk-Free Interest Rate – This is the U.S. Treasury rate for the week of each option grant during the year, having a term that most closely resembles the expected life of the option.

**Expected Term** – This is the period of time that the options granted are expected to remain unexercised. Options granted have a maximum term of ten years. The Company estimates the expected life of the option term to be seven years. The Company uses a simplified method to calculate the average expected term.

Expected Forfeiture Rate – The forfeiture rate is the estimated percentage of options granted that is expected to be forfeited or canceled on an annual basis before becoming fully vested. The Company estimates the forfeiture rate based on turnover data with further consideration given to the class of the employees to whom the options were granted.

Equity instruments issued to non-employees are accounted for under the provisions of ASC 505-50, *Equity Based Payments to Non-Employees*. Accordingly, the estimated fair value of the equity instrument is recorded on the earlier of the performance commitment date or the date the services required are completed.

Information with respect to stock options granted to employees and non-employees from January 1, 2012 through June 30, 2013 was as follows:

Grant Date	Number of Options Granted	Exercise Price	ed Option Value	Intrinsic Value
01/08/2012	112,881	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.56	\$
03/14/2012	313,094	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.56	\$ —
06/13/2012	4,314	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.56	\$ —
09/19/2012	8,011	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.56	\$ —
11/08/2012	15,713	\$ 0.94	\$ 0.56	\$ —
01/06/2013	337,282	\$ 1.50	\$ 0.94	\$ —
03/08/2013	14,008	\$ 1.50	\$ 0.94	\$ —
06/19/2013	59,497	\$ 2.63	\$ 1.88	\$ —

The following table summarizes stock option activity under the Plan during the period then ended:

	Number of Options	Weighted- Average Exercise Price	Weighted- Average Contractual Term (in Years)
Outstanding, December 31, 2011	2,885,417	\$ 0.94	7.4
Granted	454,014	0.94	6.7
Exercised	(49,883)	0.94	
Forfeited or expired	(39,846)	0.94	
Outstanding, December 31, 2012	3,249,702	0.94	7.3
Granted	410,788	1.67	6.8
Exercised	(863,176)	0.82	
Forfeited or expired	(33,949)	1.08	
Outstanding, June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	2,763,365	1.02	7.2
December 31, 2012:			
Exercisable	2,620,100	0.94	
Vested and expected to vest	2,734,949	0.94	
June 30, 2013:			
Exercisable (unaudited)	1,914,760	0.90	
Vested and Expected to Vest (unaudited)	2,684,935	1.01	

The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding and exercisable as of June 30, 2013 is approximately \$4,452,108 and \$3,311,864, respectively.

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$0.94. Total cash received for the options exercised was \$46,826 and \$53,225 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The total fair value of shares vested in the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, was \$374,684 and \$400,236, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, there was \$636,308 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock-based compensation arrangements granted under the 2000 Plan and 2003 Plan. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately four years. As of June 30, 2013, the total unrecognized compensation expense, net of related forfeiture estimates, was \$755,108, which the Company expects to recognize over a weighted-average period of approximately four years.

### 6. Income Taxes

For the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, there was no current provision for federal or state income taxes due to the taxable losses which resulted or use of legacy net operating loss carryforwards.

The significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets (liabilities) were as follows:

	Decen	nber 31,	
	2011		2012
Deferred income tax assets:			
Federal U.S. net operating loss carryforward	\$ 37,825,639	\$	35,330,167
State net operating loss carryforward	4,493,151		3,521,722
Research and development credit, net	2,777,899		2,777,899
Orphan drug credit, net	11,507,811		19,039,613
Deferred rent	5,194,408		5,218,002
Deferred revenue	12,924,462		9,379,064
Depreciation	1,515,510		1,247,772
Other	1,551,356		1,575,782
Gross deferred income tax assets	 77,790,236		78,090,021
Valuation allowance	(77,302,928)		(78,090,021)
Net deferred income tax assets	 487,308		
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Other	(487,308)		_
Gross deferred income tax liabilities	 (487,308)		
Net deferred income tax asset/(liability)	\$ _	\$	_

The Company recognizes valuation allowances to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. In assessing the likelihood of realization, management considers (i) future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences; (ii) future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary difference and carryforwards; (iii) taxable income in prior carryback years if carryback is permitted under applicable tax law; and (iv) tax planning strategies. The Company's net deferred income tax asset is not more likely than not to be utilized due to the lack of sufficient sources of future taxable income and cumulative book losses which have resulted over the years. The net increase in the valuation allowance in 2012 is due to the fact the Company generated book and taxable income in the current year; therefore, the net deferred tax asset amount decreased, although, the Company generated significant orphan drug credits which increased the net deferred tax asset. The increase in the valuation allowance.

The Company has reported book losses from inception through December 31, 2010. The net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$100.9 million for U.S. federal and approximately \$64.2 million for state will expire in various years beginning in 2023 through 2030. In addition, the Company has U.S. federal tax credits of \$21.8 million which will expire in various years beginning in 2020 through 2032. During the six months ended June 30, 2013, the Company corrected an immaterial error of approximately \$1.2 million related to state net operating loss carryforwards. The correction of the immaterial error resulted in a reduction to the state net operating loss carryforward deferred tax asset and corresponding valuation allowance. The immaterial error and the related correction of the error had no effect on the balance sheet, statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) or statements of cash flows.

The use of the Company's net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards in future years are restricted due to changes in the Company's ownership and tax attributes acquired by the Company in a purchase. As of December 31, 2012, \$10.6 million of the Company's net operating losses are limited for use over the years 2013 – 2027 in which a range of such amounts could be utilized on an annual basis of \$0.2 million. The remaining \$90.3 million of net operating losses is not limited and can be offset against future taxable income. Additionally, despite the net operating loss and credit carryforwards, the Company may have a future tax liability due to an alternative minimum tax or state tax requirements.

The reconciliation of the reported estimated income tax benefit to the amount that would result by applying the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to the net income is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2011	2012
United States federal tax at statutory rate	\$ 2,350,992	\$ 2,926,615
State taxes (net of federal benefit)	1,480,185	1,460,289
Deferred income tax adjustments		(512,375)
Orphan drug credit, net	(7,056,607)	(4,895,671)
Equity based compensation	725,811	279,165
Fair value adjustment of preferred stock warrant liability	(496,208)	(52,743)
Other permanent items	4,696	7,627
Change in valuation allowance	2,991,131	787,093
Income tax expense/(benefit)	\$ —	\$ —

The change in unrecognized tax benefits, for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, were as follows:

	2011	2012
Beginning balance	\$ 1,246,025	\$ 1,533,986
Increases/(decreases) for current year tax positions	287,961	58,371
Increases/(decreases) for prior year tax positions	—	—
Decreases as a result of expiration of statute of limitations		
Total	\$ 1,533,986	\$ 1,592,357

As of December 31, 2011 and 2012, of the total gross unrecognized tax benefits, approximately \$1,105,256 and \$1,140,067 would favorably impact the Company's effective income tax rate, respectively. Although, due to the Company's determination that the deferred income tax asset would not more likely than not be realized, a valuation allowance would be recorded, therefore, zero net impact would result within the Company's effective income tax rate. The Company's uncertain income tax position liability has been recorded to deferred income taxes to offset the tax attribute carryforward amounts.

For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company has not recognized any interest or penalties related to the uncertain income tax positions due to the fact such position is related to tax attribute carryforwards which have not yet been utilized. The Company does not expect its unrecognized income tax position to significantly decrease within the next twelve months.

The Company's U.S. Federal and state income tax returns from 2001 to 2011 remain subject to examination by the tax authorities. The Company's 2001 through 2007 years remain open for examination, even though the statute of limitations has expired, due to the net operating losses and credits carried forward for use in prospective years.

# 7. Lease Exit Liability

On July 16, 2008, the Company acquired Raven Biotechnologies, Inc. (Raven), a private South San Francisco-based company focused on the development of monoclonal antibody therapeutics for treating cancer. Raven was considered a development-stage enterprise as defined in ASC 915, *Development Stage Entities*. In connection with the acquisition, the Company issued 12,466,039 shares of its Series D convertible preferred stock in exchange for all of the outstanding capital stock and convertible notes payable of Raven.

The Company undertook restructuring activities related to the acquisition of Raven. These restructuring activities included reductions in staffing levels and the intended exit of leased facilities. All severance-related payments were completed in the year ended December 31, 2009.

In connection with these restructuring activities, as part of the cost of acquisitions, the Company established a restructuring liability attributed to an existing operating lease. The terms of the operating lease extend through 2018.

Changes in the lease exit liability for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and the six months ended June 30, 2013 are as follows:

	Exit Liability
Accrual balance at December 31, 2010	\$ 11,054,518
Principal payments	(447,019)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2011	10,607,499
Principal payments	(533,560)
Accrual balance at December 31, 2012	\$ 10,073,939
Principal payments (unaudited)	(307,403)
Accrual balance at June 30, 2013 (unaudited)	\$ 9,766,536

Future principal payments to be made under the lease agreement for the next five years and thereafter as of December 31, 2012 are as follows:

2013	\$ 628,768
2014	1,438,742
2015	1,641,905
2016	1,866,031
2017	2,113,118
Thereafter	2,385,375
	\$ 10,073,939

The purchase agreement provides for a specified total of certain contingent milestones that are based on the achievement of certain product sales derived from the acquired Raven technology. Also, a onetime payment of \$5.0 million will be made to the Raven stockholders upon the initiation of patient dosing in the first Phase 2 clinical trial of any product derived from the Raven "Cancer Stem Cell Program." No payment shall be made if the Phase 2 trial start date has not occurred on or before July 15, 2018. Other consideration includes a percentage of revenue (excluding consideration for research and development and equity) received by MacroGenics for license of a product derived from the Raven "Cancer Stem Cell Program" and a onetime payment ranging from

\$8.0 million to \$12.0 million dependent upon a specified level of sales of products derived from the Raven "Cancer Stem Cell Program."

The contingent consideration will be accounted for as additional purchase price and recorded as incremental in-process research and development expense when it is deemed probable that the contingencies will be attained. For the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, no additional amounts have been recorded.

# 8. Collaboration and License Agreements

# Les Laboratoires Servier

In November 2011, the Company entered into a right-to-develop collaboration agreement with Servier for the development and commercialization of MGA271 in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India.

Upon execution of the agreement, Servier made a nonrefundable payment of \$20 million to the Company. The Company is eligible to receive up to \$30 million in license grant fees, \$47 million in clinical milestone payments, including \$10 million received in the third quarter of 2013, \$140 million in regulatory milestone payments and \$208 million in sales milestone payments if Servier exercises the option, obtains regulatory approval for and successfully commercializes MGA271. The Company concluded that the license grant fees are not deliverables at the inception of the arrangement. The Company has determined that each potential future clinical, development and regulatory milestone is substantive. Although sales milestones are not considered substantive, they are still recognized upon achievement of the milestone (assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met) because there are no undelivered elements that would preclude revenue recognition at that time. In the event Servier exercises its option to continue development of MGA271, Servier must pay a license grant fee. Under this agreement, Servier would be obligated to pay the Company from low double digit to mid-teen royalties on product sales in its territories.

The Company has evaluated the research collaboration agreement with Servier and has determined that it is a revenue arrangement with multiple deliverables, or performance obligations. The Company concluded that the option is substantive and that the license fees for this option is not a deliverable at the inception of the arrangement as there is considerable uncertainty that the option would be exercised and the additional fee to be paid upon exercise of the option represents its estimated selling price (i.e. no substantial discount was given). The Company's substantive performance obligations under this research collaboration include an exclusivity clause to its technology, technical, scientific and intellectual property support to the research plan during the first year of the agreement and participation on an executive committee and a research and development committee. The Company determined that these performance obligations represent a single unit of accounting, since the license does not have stand-alone value to Servier without the Company's technical expertise and committee participation. As such, the initial upfront payment was deferred and is being recognized ratably over the initial 27-month period, which represents the expected period of development and the Company's participation on the research and development committee. The Company's participation on the research and development committee.

During the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013, the Company recognized revenue of \$0.9 million, \$9.1 million and \$6.6 million, respectively, under this agreement. No additional milestones have been recognized under this agreement through June 30, 2013.

At December 31, 2012, \$10.0 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$9.1 million of which was included in current liabilities and \$0.9 million was included in long-term liabilities. At June 30, 2013, \$5.4 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement, all of which was included in current liabilities during the quarter ended June 30, 2013.

In September 2012, the Company entered into a second right-to-develop collaboration agreement with Servier and granted it options to obtain three separate exclusive licenses to develop and commercialize DART-based molecules, consisting of those designated by the Company as MGD006 and MGD007, as well as a third DART molecule, in all countries other than the United States, Canada, Mexico, Japan, South Korea and India.

Upon execution of the agreement, Servier made a nonrefundable payment of \$20 million to the Company. In addition, the Company will be eligible to receive up to \$65 million in license grant fees, \$98 million in clinical milestone payments, including \$5 million upon IND acceptance for each of MGD006, MGD007 and a third DART molecule, \$300 million in regulatory milestone payments and \$630 million in sales milestone payments if Servier exercises all of the options and successfully develops, obtains regulatory approval for, and commercializes a product under each license. In addition to these milestones, the Company and Servier will share Phase 2 and Phase 3 development costs. The Company has determined that each potential future clinical, development and regulatory milestone is substantive. Although sales milestones are not considered substantive, they are still recognized upon achievement of the milestone (assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met) because there are no undelivered elements that would preclude revenue recognition at that time. Under this agreement, Servier would be obligated to pay the Company between high-single digit and mid-teen royalties on net product sales in its territories.

The Company has evaluated the research collaboration agreement with Servier and has determined that it is a revenue arrangement with multiple deliverables, or performance obligations. The Company concluded that each option is substantive and that the license fees for each option are not deliverables at the inception of the arrangement and were not issued with a substantial discount. The Company's substantive performance obligations under this research collaboration include an exclusivity clause to its technology, technical, scientific and intellectual property support to the research plan during the first year of the agreement and participation on an executive committee and a research and development committee. The Company's technical expertise and committee participations with respect to the pre-clinical development represent a single unit of accounting, since the license does not have stand-alone value to Servier without the Company's technical expertise and committee participation. As such, the initial up front license payment was deferred and is being recognized ratably over the initial 29-month period, which represents the expected development period. The Company further concluded that each potential future clinical, development and regulatory milestone is substantive.

During the year ended December 31, 2012 and the six months ended June 30, 2013, the Company recognized revenue of \$2.0 million and \$4.3 million, respectively, under this agreement. No additional milestones have been recognized under this agreement through June 30, 2013.

At December 31, 2012, \$18.0 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$8.6 million of which was included in current liabilities and \$9.4 million of which was included in long-term liabilities. At June 30, 2013, \$13.7 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$8.6 million of which was included in current liabilities and \$5.1 million of which was included in long-term liabilities.

#### Gilead Sciences, Inc.

In January 2013, the Company entered into an agreement with Gilead to grant it an exclusive worldwide license to research, develop and commercialize up to four DART-based molecules. Gilead has exclusive worldwide rights for three of the programs. For one program, the Company retains development and commercialization rights outside of North America, the European Union, Norway, Iceland, Turkey, Australia and New Zealand.

The Company received an initial \$7.5 million license grant fee for the first DART-based molecule. The Company may be eligible to receive additional license grant fees of \$22.5 million, \$200 million related to pre-clinical and clinical milestones, \$355 million related to regulatory milestones and \$500 million related to sales

$\mathbf{T}$		2	
г	-	э	2

milestones if Gilead exercises all four of the options and successfully develops, obtains regulatory approval for, and commercializes a product under each option and license. The Company has determined that the other licenses are conditional deliverables, which are substantive options that were not granted with a substantial discount. The Company has determined that each potential future clinical, development and regulatory milestone is substantive. Although sales milestones are not considered substantive, they are still recognized upon achievement of the milestone (assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met) because there are no undelivered elements that would preclude revenue recognition at that time. Gilead also provides funding for the Company's internal and external research costs under the agreement. Additionally, Gilead would be obligated to pay the Company high single digit to low double digit, but less than teen royalties on product sales in its territories.

The Company has evaluated the research collaboration agreement with Gilead and has determined that it is a revenue arrangement with multiple deliverables, or performance obligations. The Company's substantive performance obligations under this research collaboration include a license to its technology and research and development services. The Company concluded that the deliverables do not have stand alone value and therefore, represent a combined single unit of accounting. Due to the lack of standalone value for the license and research and development services, the combined unit of accounting (the upfront payment and the expected research and development reimbursements) is being recognized ratably over a period of 21 months, which represents the expected development period.

The Company and Gilead have also agreed to establish a joint research committee to facilitate the governance and oversight of the parties' activities under the agreements. Management considered whether participation on the joint committee may be a deliverable and determined that it was not a deliverable. Had management considered participation on the joint committee as a deliverable, it would not have had a material impact on the accounting for the arrangement.

Receivables of \$1,015,466 as of June 30, 2013 relate amounts due to the Company from Gilead for reimbursement work performed under the collaboration.

The Company recognized revenues of approximately \$3.7 million under this agreement for the six months ended June 30, 2013. No additional milestones have been reached under this agreement.

At June 30, 2013, \$5.4 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement of which \$4.3 million was included in current liabilities and \$1.1 million was included in non-current liabilities.

### Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH

In October 2010 the Company entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Boehringer to discover, develop and commercialize up to ten DART-based molecules which span multiple therapeutic areas. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company granted Boehringer an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, license under its intellectual property to research, develop, and market DARTs generated under the agreement, or the Boehringer licensed products, throughout the world.

Upon execution of the agreement, the Company received an upfront payment of \$15 million. The Company subsequently received two annual maintenance payments and anticipates receiving a third annual maintenance payment in the fourth quarter of 2013. The first two maintenance payments were solely attributed to the passage time. Because Boehringer has the option to cancel the program after the second anniversary of the agreement, the third maintenance payment will be recognized over the remaining obligation period once received. The Company has the potential to earn milestone payments of approximately \$41 million related to pre-clinical and clinical development, \$89 million related to regulatory milestones and \$83 million related to sales milestones for each of the DART programs under this agreement in the case of full commercial success of

multiple DART products. The Company has determined that each potential future clinical, development and regulatory milestone is substantive. Although sales milestones are not considered substantive, they are still recognized upon achievement of the milestone (assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met) because there are no undelivered elements that would preclude revenue recognition at that time. Boehringer also provides funding for the Company's internal and external research costs and is required to pay the Company mid-single digit royalties on product sales. From the commencement of the collaboration through June 30, 2013, the Company has received \$37.9 million under this agreement, including upfront, annual maintenance and milestone payments as well as research funding. In addition, Boehringer purchased \$10 million of the Company's Series D-2 Preferred Stock in January 2011.

The Company determined that the deliverables under the Boehringer agreement include the license, the research and development services to be performed by the Company, and the copromotion/manufacturing services. The Company concluded that the co-promotional activities were optional and were subject to further negotiation upon reaching regulatory approval. As such, the copromotional period is not included in the expected obligation period to perform services.

The Company concluded that the undelivered element of research and development services had fair value. The Company concluded that the license does not have value on a standalone basis (e.g. absent the provision of the research and development services) and therefore does not represent a separate unit of accounting. The Company concluded that because the drug candidate has not yet been developed, the license is of no value to Boehringer without the ensuing research and development activities using the DART technology, which is proprietary to the Company. Likewise, Boehringer could not sell the license to another party (without the Company agreeing to provide the research and development activities for the other party).

Therefore, the upfront license fee and research and development services were treated as a combined unit of account and recognized over the expected obligation period associated with the research and development services through September 2015, which represents the estimated period of development.

The Company and Boehringer have also agreed to establish a joint research committee to facilitate the governance and oversight of the parties' activities under the agreements. Management considered whether participation on the joint committee may be a deliverable and determined that it was not a deliverable. However, had management considered participation on the joint committee as a deliverable, it would not have had a material impact on the accounting for the arrangement as the period of participation in this committee matched the organization period for the research and development services.

There have been no material modifications to this agreement since the adoption of ASU 2009-13 on January 1, 2011.

Receivables of \$112,293, \$355,568 and \$146,150 as of June 30, 2013, December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011, respectively, relate to amounts due to the Company from Boehringer for reimbursement work performed under the collaboration.

The Company recognized revenues of approximately \$4.5 million, \$11.7 million, and \$8.9 million under this agreement during the six months ended June 30, 2013 and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. One milestone payment of \$2.0 million was recognized under this agreement through December 2012. No additional milestones have been recognized under this agreement through June 30, 2013.

At December 31, 2012, \$14.0 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$5.0 million of which was included in current liabilities and \$9.0 million was included in long-term liabilities. At June 30, 2013, \$11.5 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$5.0 million of which was included in current liabilities and \$6.5 million of which was included in long-term liabilities.

# Pfizer, Inc.

In October 2010, the Company entered into a three year agreement with Pfizer to discover, develop and commercialize up to two DART-based molecules. The Company granted Pfizer a nonexclusive worldwide, royalty-bearing license and received an upfront payment of \$5 million and has received milestone payments and funding for the Company's internal and external research costs under the agreement.

The Company is eligible to receive milestone payments of approximately \$17 million related to pre-clinical and clinical development and \$195 million related to commercialization and sales milestones for each DART program under this agreement. The Company has determined that each potential future technical and development milestone is substantive. Although sales milestones are not considered substantive, they are still recognized upon achievement of the milestone (assuming all other revenue recognition criteria have been met) because there are no undelivered elements that would preclude revenue recognition at that time. Pfizer is responsible for all pre-clinical and clinical development costs for the program. In addition, Pfizer is required to pay the Company mid-single digit to low-teen royalties on product sales. Under this collaboration, one DART program is currently being pursued and the Company will complete its research obligations under this program in October 2013.

The Company has evaluated the research collaboration agreement with Pfizer and has determined that it is a revenue arrangement with multiple deliverables, or performance obligations. The Company's substantive performance obligations under this research collaboration include an exclusive license to its technology, research and development services and manufacturing services. The Company concluded that the manufacturing services were optional and were subject to further negotiation upon reaching regulatory approval. As such, the manufacturing services are not included in the expected obligation period to perform services.

The Company determined that it had fair value of the undelivered element of the research and development services. However, the Company concluded that the license does not have value on a standalone basis (e.g. absent the provision of the research and development services) and therefore does not represent a separate unit of accounting. Facts that were considered included the development of the candidate noting that because the drug candidate has not yet been developed, the license is of no value to Pfizer without the ensuing research and development activities using the DART technology, which is proprietary to the Company. Likewise, Pfizer could not sell the license to another party (without the Company agreeing to provide the research and development activities for the other party).

Therefore, the upfront license fee and research and development services were treated as a combined unit of accounting and recognized over the expected obligation period associated with the research and development services through October 2013, which represents the estimated period of development.

The \$5 million upfront payment received by the Company is non-refundable; therefore, there is no right of return for the license. The Company is recognizing revenue associated with this non-refundable up-front license fee through October 2013.

The Company and Pfizer have also agreed to establish a joint research committee to facilitate the governance and oversight of the parties' activities under the agreements. Management considered whether participation on the joint committee may be a deliverable and determined that it was not a deliverable because it is a participating right and not an obligation of the Company. However, had management considered participation on the joint committee as a deliverable, it would not have had a material impact on the accounting for the arrangement.

There have been no material modifications to this agreement since the adoption of ASU 2009-13 on January 1, 2011.

Receivables of \$564,032, \$896,285, and \$936,010 as of June 30, 2013, December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011, respectively, relate to amounts due to the Company from Pfizer for reimbursement work performed under the collaboration.

The Company recognized revenues of approximately \$2.2 million, \$5.5 million, and \$5.2 million under this agreement during the six month period ended June 30, 2013 and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Included in the 2012 revenues are milestone payments totaling \$500,000. No additional milestones have been recognized under this agreement through June 30, 2013.

At June 30, 2013 and December 31, 2012, \$0.5 million and \$1.3 million of revenue was deferred under this agreement all of which was included in current liabilities.

# Green Cross Corporation

In June 2010, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with Green Cross for the development of the Company's anti-HER2 antibody known as MGAH22, or margetuximab. This arrangement grants Green Cross an exclusive license to conduct specified Phase 1 and Phase 2 clinical trials and commercialize margetuximab in South Korea.

Upon execution of the agreement, Green Cross made a nonrefundable payment of \$1.0 million to the Company. The Company is eligible to receive clinical development and commercial milestone payments of up to \$4.5 million. The Company has determined that each potential clinical development and commercial milestone is substantive. The Company is also entitled to receive royalties on net sales of margetuximab in South Korea. The Company and Green Cross have formed a joint steering committee to coordinate and oversee activities on which the two companies collaborate under the agreement.

The Company has evaluated the collaboration agreement with Green Cross and has determined that it is a revenue arrangement with multiple deliverables or performance obligations. The Company's substantive performance obligations under this agreement include an exclusive license to its technologies and participation in a joint steering committee. The Company concluded that the license does not have value on a standalone basis and therefore does not represent a separate unit of accounting. Likewise, Green Cross could not sell the license to another party.

The \$1 million upfront payment received by the Company is non-refundable; as such, there is no right of return for the license. Therefore, the upfront license fee and participation on the joint steering committee were treated as a combined unit of accounting and will be recognized over the term of the agreement through June 2020.

There have been no material modifications to this agreement since the adoption of ASU 2009-13 on January 1, 2011.

The Company recognized revenues of approximately \$100,000 under this agreement during each of the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, and \$50,000 during the six months ended June 30, 2013. No additional milestones have been recognized under this agreement through June 30, 2013.

At December 31, 2012, \$750,000 of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$100,000 of which was included in current liabilities and \$650,000 was included in long-term liabilities. At June 30, 2013, \$700,000 of revenue was deferred under this agreement, \$100,000 of which was included in current liabilities and \$600,000 was included in long-term liabilities.

# Eli Lilly & Co.

In October 2007, the Company entered into an exclusive license and collaboration agreement (together, the Agreements) with Eli Lilly to jointly develop and commercialize teplizumab, a humanized anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody. As part of the Agreements, Eli Lilly acquired the exclusive rights to the molecule.

Upon execution of the Agreements, Eli Lilly made a nonrefundable payment of \$41.0 million to the Company. In May 2008, Eli Lilly paid the Company a milestone payment of \$50.0 million and in May 2010, Eli Lilly paid an additional milestone of \$5.0 million.

On October 28, 2010, Lilly notified the Company of its decision to terminate the agreement after review of one year of clinical data from the PROTÉGÉ trial in Type 1 diabetes patients treated with teplizumab. Such data failed to support the primary efficacy end point in the study. During the year ended December 31, 2012, Eli Lilly satisfied its obligation related to the cost of monitoring patients under the PROTÉGÉ and ENCORE trials. The Company's obligations continued through September 2012, which represented the follow up period for enrolled patients and the Company's final reporting of the trial's results. There is no additional clinical trial activity under the Eli Lilly Agreements as it relates to such trials. In February 2011, the Company reacquired the commercial rights to the molecule from Eli Lilly.

Receivables of \$122,592, \$558,516 and \$351,357 as of June 30, 2013, December 31, 2012, and, and December 31 2011, respectively, relate to amounts due to the Company from Eli Lilly for reimbursement work performed under the above mentioned clinical trials.

During the six months ended June 30, 2013 and the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company recognized revenue of \$0.5 million, \$31.2 million and \$30.9 million, respectively, under this agreement. No additional milestones were recognized under this agreement through June 30, 2013.

# 9. Commitments and Contingencies

## **Operating Leases**

The Company leases office and laboratory space over periods extending through January 30, 2018. Several of the leases contain rent escalation clauses. Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, was \$3,133,850 and \$3,190,413, respectively. The Company incurred \$1,582,132 and \$1,566,923 of rent expense for the six-month periods ending June 30, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases at December 31, 2012, are as follows:

	Operating Leases
Year ending December 31:	
2013	\$ 2,797,540
2014	3,557,749
2015	3,214,401
2016	3,310,833
2017	3,410,159
Thereafter	2,754,106
	\$ 19,044,788

### 10. Product Milestone Payments and Royalty Agreements

In connection with an Asset Purchase Agreement with Tolerance Therapeutics, Inc. (Tolerance) entered into during June 2005, the Company may be required to issue Tolerance additional consideration as follows: (i) \$10,950,000 if certain milestones are met, including the initiation of Phase 3 trials and filing of various regulatory product license applications; (ii) 36,135 shares of common stock; and (iii) royalty payments between 1.75% and 4.0% of net sales of products acquired from or patented by Tolerance or other product fees earned by the Company. Any additional consideration required to be paid under the Asset Purchase Agreement will be recorded as research and development expense when incurred. No payments related to the additional considerations have occurred during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 or during and the quarter ended March 31, 2013. Additionally, certain agreements require the Company to pay royalties. Currently, the Company is not obligated to pay royalties, as no other revenue from product sales is being generated by the Company.

### 11. Employee Benefit Plan

On September 25, 2002, the Company established the MacroGenics 401(k) Plan (the 401(k) Plan) for its employees under Section 401(k) of the IRC. Under this 401(k) Plan, all employees at least 21 years of age are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan, starting on the first day of each month. Employees may contribute up to 100% of their salary, subject to government maximums.

Employees are 100% vested in their contributions to the Plan. The Company's contribution to the Plan, as determined by the Board of Directors, is discretionary. The Company's contributions to the Plan totaled \$225,195, \$217,097 and \$139,187 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and the six months ended June 30, 2013, respectively.

# 12. Subsequent Events

Subsequent to June 30, 2013, the Company issued 278,097 options to purchase shares of its common stock to employees.

On August 30, 2013, the Company received a \$10 million milestone payment from Servier related to dosing the first patient in the expansion cohort of the Company's Phase 1 clinical trial of MGA271.

In connection with preparing for this offering, the Company's Board of Directors and stockholders approved a 1-for-18.7739 reverse stock split of the Company's Common Stock. The reverse stock split became effective on September 26, 2013. All share and per share amounts in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been retroactively adjusted for all periods presented to give effect to this reverse stock split, including reclassifying an amount equal to the reduction in par value of common stock to additional paid-in capital. In addition, in September 2013, the Company's Board of Directors and stockholders approved an amendment of the Company's certificate of incorporation to, among other things, change the definition of a designated public offering to remove the per share price requirement.

Through and including , 2013 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

**Shares ACROGENICS Common Stock** 

# PROSPECTUS

BofA Merrill Lynch Leerink Swann Stifel Lazard Capital Markets Wedbush PacGrow Life Sciences

, 2013

### PART II

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered. All amounts are estimated except the SEC and FINRA registration fees. All of the expenses below will be paid by us.

Item	
SEC Registration fee	\$ 10,040
FINRA filing fee	11,540
NASDAQ Global Market listing fee	125,000
Printing and mailing expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous	*
Total	\$*

To be filed by amendment

# Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Under Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, we can indemnify our directors and officers against liabilities they may incur in such capacities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. Our bylaws that we expect to be effective upon the closing of this offering (Exhibit 3.4 to this registration statement) provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and require us to advance litigation expenses upon our receipt of an undertaking by the director or officer to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that the director or officer is not entitled to indemnification. Our bylaws further provide that rights conferred under such bylaws do not exclude any other right such persons may have or acquire under any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disintersted directors or otherwise.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that we expect to be effective upon the closing of this offering (Exhibit 3.2 to this registration statement) provides that, pursuant to Delaware law, our directors shall not be liable for monetary damages for breach of the directors' fiduciary duty of care to us and our stockholders. This provision in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate the duty of care, and in appropriate circumstances equitable remedies such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief will remain available under Delaware law. In addition, each director will continue to be subject to liability for breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders, for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct or knowing violations of law, for actions leading to improper personal benefit to the director, and for payment of dividends or approval of stock repurchases or redemptions that are unlawful under Delaware law. The provision also does not affect a director's responsibilities under any other law, such as the federal securities laws or state or federal environmental laws.

In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we shall indemnify our directors and officers if such persons acted (i) in good faith, (ii) in a manner reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to our best interests, and (iii) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, with reasonable cause to believe such conduct was lawful. The amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that, pursuant to Delaware law, our directors shall not be liable for monetary damages for breach of the directors'

II-1

fiduciary duty of care to us and our stockholders. This provision in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate the duty of care, and in appropriate circumstances equitable remedies such as injunctive or other forms of non- monetary relief will remain available under Delaware law. In addition, each director will continue to be subject to liability for breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct, for knowing violations of law, for actions leading to improper personal benefit to the fiduciary duty of care to us and our stockholders. This provision in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate the duty of care, and in appropriate circumstances equitable remedies such as injunctive or other forms of non- monetary relief will remain available under Delaware law. In addition, each director will continue to be subject to liability for breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct, for knowing violations of law, for actions leading to inappropriate circumstances equitable remedies such as injunctive or other forms of non- monetary relief will remain available under Delaware law. In addition, each director will continue to be subject to liability for breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us for acts or omissions not in good faith or involving intentional misconduct, for knowing violations of law, for actions leading to improper personal benefit to the director, and for payment of dividends or approval of stock repurchases or redemptions that are unlawful under Delaware law. The provision also does not affect a director's responsibilities under any other law, such as the federal securities laws or state or federal environmental laws. The amended and restated certificate of incorporation further provides that we are authorized to indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law

In addition, concurrently with this offering, we will enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and certain of our officers in addition to the indemnification provided for in the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws. These agreements will, among other things, indemnify our directors and some of our officers for certain expenses (including attorneys fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in our right, on account of services by that person as a director or officer of our company or as a director or officer of any of our subsidiaries, or as a director or officer of any other company or enterprise that the person provides services to at our request.

The underwriting agreement (Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement) provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors, and by us of the underwriters, for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise in connection with this offering.

# Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

### (a) Sale of Stock Pursuant to Collaboration Agreement with Green Cross

In June 2010 we entered into a License Agreement with Green Cross. See "Business — Collaborations." Pursuant to that agreement, we issued and sold an aggregate of \$1.0 million of our common stock to Green Cross.

In January 2011, we issued and sold 18.4 million shares of our Series D-2 preferred stock to three investors at a for an aggregate purchase price of \$12,016,500.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing sales of securities. The securities described in this section (a) of Item 15 were issued to investors in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as set forth in Section 4(2) under the Securities Act relative to transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering, to the extent an exemption from such registration was required. All purchasers of shares of our common stock described above represented to the Company in connection with their purchase that they were accredited investors and were acquiring the shares for their own account for investment purposes only and not with a view to, or for sale in connection with, any distribution thereof and that they could bear the risks of the investment and could hold the securities for an indefinite period of time. The purchasers received written disclosures that the securities had not been registered under the Securities Act and that any resale must be made pursuant to a registration statement or an available exemption from such registration.

# (b) Stock Option Grants

Between June 30, 2010 and June 30, 2013, we granted options to purchase an aggregate of 1,135,889 shares of common stock, with exercise prices ranging from \$0.94 to \$1.50 per share, to our employees and directors pursuant to our 2003 Stock Plan. As of June 30, 2013, 1,439,098 options to purchase shares of our common stock had been exercised for aggregate consideration of \$1,182,638, options to purchase 1,236,314 shares had been forfeited and options to purchase 2,763,365 shares of our common stock remained outstanding at a weighted-average exercise price of \$1.02 per share.

The stock options and the common stock issuable upon the exercise of such options as described in this section (b) of Item 15 were issued pursuant to written compensatory plans or arrangements with the Company's employees and directors in reliance on the exemption provided by Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. All recipients either received adequate information about the Company or had access, through employment or other relationships, to such information.

All of the foregoing securities described in sections (a) and (b) of Item 15 are deemed restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act. All certificates representing the issued shares of capital stock described in this Item 15 included appropriate legends setting forth that the securities had not been registered and the applicable restrictions on transfer

#### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

The exhibits to the registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein.

# Item 17. Undertakings

The registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

# The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus as filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and this offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-3

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this amendment to the registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Rockville, State of Maryland, on October 1, 2013.

# MACROGENICS, INC.

By: /s/ Scott Koenig Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer

# POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, the undersigned hereby constitute and appoint Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D. and James Karrels and each of them, his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement, or any related registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite or necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or his substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

	Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Scott Koenig		President and CEO and Director	October 1, 2013
Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D.		(Principal Executive Officer)	
/s/ James Karrels		Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary (Principal	October 1, 2013
James Karrels		Financial Officer)	
/s/ Lynn Cilinski		Vice President, Controller and Treasurer (Principal Accounting	October 1, 2013
Lynn Cilinski		Officer)	
*		Director	October 1, 2013
Paulo Costa			
*		Director	October 1, 2013
Kenneth Galbraith			
*		Director	October 1, 2013
Edward Hurwitz			
*		Director	October 1, 2013
Eran Nadav, Ph.D.			
*		Director	October 1, 2013
Arnold Oronsky, Ph.D.			
*		Director	October 1, 2013
David Stump, M.D.			
*By: /s/ Scott Koenig			

/s/ Scott Koenig Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D., Attorney-in-Fact

II-4

```
Table of Contents
```

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	Description
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Company
3.1.1	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Company
3.2	Proposed Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Company
3.3**	Bylaws of Company
3.4	Proposed Amended and Restated By-laws of the Company
4.1**	Fourth Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement by and among the Company, the Founders, and the Investors, dated September 19, 2008
5.1*	Opinion of Arnold & Porter LLP
10.1+**	Company 2000 Stock Option and Incentive Plan
10.2+**	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under 2000 Stock Option and Incentive Plan
10.3+**	Company 2003 Equity Incentive Plan
10.4+**	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under 2003 Equity Incentive Plan
10.5+	Company 2013 Equity Incentive Plan
10.6+	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under 2013 Equity Incentive Plan
10.7+	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under 2013 Equity Incentive Plan
10.8**	Lease Agreement by and between Red Gate III LLC and the Company, dated May 31, 2011
10.9**	Amendment to Lease Agreement by and between Red Gate III LLC and the Company, dated March 26, 2013
10.10**	Lease Agreement by and between W. M. Rickman Construction Co. LLC and the Company, dated December 2, 2004
10.11**	Amendment to Lease Agreement by and between W. M. Rickman Construction Co. LLC and the Company, dated January 31, 2006
10.12**	Second Amendment to Lease Agreement by and between W. M. Rickman Construction Co. LLC and the Company, dated June 1, 2011
10.13**	Sublease Agreement by and between Amgen SF, LLC and Raven biotechnologies, Inc., dated November 21, 2006
10.14	Form of Indemnification Agreement
10.15†**	Collaboration and License Agreement by and between Boehringer Ingelheim International GmbH and the Company, dated October 18, 2010
10.16†**	License Agreement by and between the Company and Gilead Sciences, Inc., dated January 3, 2013
10.17†**	Collaboration Agreement by and between the Company and Green Cross Corp., dated June 30, 2010
10.18†**	First Amendment to Collaboration Agreement by and between the Company and Green Cross Corp., dated January 19, 2011
10.19†**	Second Amendment to Collaboration Agreement by and between the Company and Green Cross Corp., dated December 13, 2012
10.20†**	Option for a License Agreement by and between the Company and Les Laboratoires Servier and Institut de Recherches Servier, dated September 19, 2012

# **Table of Contents**

Exhibit No.	Description
10.21†**	Option for a License Agreement by and between the Company and Les Laboratoires Servier and Institut de Recherches Servier, dated November 24, 2011
10.22†**	Research Collaboration and License Agreement by and between Pfizer Inc. and the Company, dated October 13, 2010
10.23†**	Amendment No. 1 to Research Collaboration and License Agreement by and between Pfizer Inc. and the Company, dated August 9, 2012
10.24†**	Amendment No. 2 to Research Collaboration and License Agreement by and between Pfizer Inc. and the Company, effective October 13, 2013
10.25+	Form of Employment Agreement between the Company and Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D.
10.26+**	Consulting Agreement, dated as of September 6, 2013, between the Company and Anastasia Daifotis, M.D.
10.27+	2013 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
21.1**	Subsidiaries of Company
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young, LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
23.2*	Consent of Arnold & Porter LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature pages hereto)
* To be f	lad hy smootheast

To be filed by amendment. Previously filed. \*\*

Confidential treatment is requested for certain confidential portions of this exhibit pursuant to Rule 406 under the Securities Act. In accordance with Rule 406, these confidential portions have been omitted from this exhibit and filed separately with the Commission. Indicates management contract or compensatory plan. t

+

MACROGENICS, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

[---] Shares of Common Stock

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

Dated: [—], 2013

# MACROGENICS, INC.

(a Delaware corporation)

[--] Shares of Common Stock

# UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated

Leerink Swann LLC as Representatives of the several Underwriters

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

c/o Leerink Swann One Federal Street, 37th Floor Boston, MA 02110

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Macrogenics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), confirms its agreement with Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch"), Leerink Swann LLC ("Leerink Swann") and each of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto (collectively, the "Underwriters," which term shall also include any underwriter substituted as hereinafter provided in Section 10 hereof), for whom Merrill Lynch and Leerink Swann are acting as representatives (in such capacity, the "Representatives"), with respect to (i) the sale by the Company and the purchase by the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the respective numbers of Shares of Common Stock, par value \$[--] per share, of the Company ("Common Stock") set forth in Schedule A hereto and (ii) the grant by the Company to the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, of the option described in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any part of [--] additional shares of Common Stock. The aforesaid [--] shares of Common Stock (the "Initial Securities") to be purchased by the Underwriters and all or any part of the [--] shares of Common Stock subject to the option described in Section 2(b) hereof (the "Option Securities") are herein called, collectively, the "Securities."

The Company understands that the Underwriters propose to make a public offering of the Securities as soon as the Representatives deem advisable after this Agreement has been executed and delivered.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that up to [--] shares of the Initial Securities to be purchased by the Underwriters (the "Reserved Securities") shall be reserved for sale by the Underwriters to certain persons designated by the Company (the "Invitees"), as part of the distribution of the Securities

[—], 2013

by the Underwriters, subject to the terms of this Agreement, the applicable rules, regulations and interpretations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") and all other applicable laws, rules and regulations. The Company solely determined, without any direct or indirect participation by the Underwriters, the Invitees who will purchase Reserved Securities (including the amount to be purchased by such persons) sold by the Underwriters. To the extent that such Reserved Securities are not orally confirmed for purchase by Invitees by 8:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the first business day after the date of this Agreement, such Reserved Securities may be offered to the public as part of the public offering contemplated hereby.

The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-190994), including the related preliminary prospectus or prospectuses, covering the registration of the sale of the Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"). Promptly after execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Company will prepare and file a prospectus in accordance with the provisions of Rule 430A ("Rule 430A") of the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1933 Act (the "1933 Act Regulations") and Rule 424(b) ("Rule 424(b)") of the 1933 Act Regulations. The information included in such prospectus that was omitted from such registration statement at the time it became effective pursuant to Rule 430A(b) is herein called the "Rule 430A Information." Such registration statement, including the amendments thereto, the exhibits thereto and any schedules thereto, at the time it became effective, and including the Rule 430A Information, is herein called the "Registration Statement." Any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the 1933 Act Regulations is herein called the "Rule 430A Information, is herein called the "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement." Any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the 1933 Act Regulations is herein called the "Rule 430A Information, is herein called the "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement." Any registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the 1933 Act Regulations is herein called the "Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "preliminary prospectus." The final prospectus, in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in connection with the offering of the Securities, is herein called the "Prospectus." For purposes of this Agreement, all references to the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus, is herein called the copy filed with the Commission pur

#### As used in this Agreement:

"Applicable Time" means [ :00 P./A.M.], New York City time, on [-], 2013 or such other time as agreed by the Company and the Representatives.

"General Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the most recent preliminary prospectus that is distributed to investors prior to the Applicable Time and the information included on Schedule B-1 hereto, all considered together.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 405")) relating to the Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5) (i) because it contains a description of the Securities or of the offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

2

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule B-2 hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the 1933 Act.

"Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the 1933 Act.

### SECTION 1. Representations and Warranties.

(a) *Representations and Warranties by the Company*. The Company represents and warrants to each Underwriter as of the date hereof, the Applicable Time, the Closing Time (as defined below) and any Date of Delivery (as defined below), and agrees with each Underwriter, as follows:

(i) <u>Registration Statement and Prospectuses</u>. Each of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto has become effective under the 1933 Act. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations. Each preliminary prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(ii) <u>Accurate Disclosure</u>. Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. As of the Applicable Time, none of (A) the General Disclosure Package (B) any individual Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package and (C) and individual Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, when considered together with the General Disclosure Package, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Neither the Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Time or at any Date of Delivery, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

The representations and warranties in this subsection shall not apply to statements in or omissions from the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by any Underwriter through the Representatives expressly for use therein. For purposes of this Agreement, the only information so furnished shall be the information in the first paragraph under the heading "Underwriting– Commissions and Discounts," and the information in the second, third and fourth paragraphs under the heading "Underwriting–Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids" in each case contained in the Prospectus (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").

(iii) <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. No Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicts or will conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus, and any preliminary or other prospectus deemed to be a part thereof that has not been superseded or modified. The Company has made available a Bona Fide Electronic Road Show in compliance with Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) such that no filing of any "road show" (as defined in Rule 433(h)) is required in connection with the offering of the Securities.

(iv) <u>Testing-the-Waters Materials</u>. The Company (A) has not alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Representatives with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the 1933 Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the 1933 Act and (B) has not authorized anyone other than the Representatives to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company reconfirms that the Representatives have been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on Schedule B-3 hereto.

(v) <u>Company Not Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a *bona fide* offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the 1933 Act Regulations) of the Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.

(vi) <u>Emerging Growth Company Status</u>. From the time of the initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "Emerging Growth Company").

(vii) Independent Accountants. To the Company's knowledge, the accountants who certified the financial statements and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are independent public accountants with respect to the Company as required by the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations and the Public Accounting Oversight Board.

(viii) <u>Financial Statements</u>. The financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, together with the related schedules and notes, present fairly in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries at the dates indicated and the statement of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries for the periods specified; said financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved. The supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, if any,

present fairly in accordance with GAAP the information required to be stated therein. The selected financial data and the summary financial information included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus present fairly in all material respects the information shown therein and have been compiled on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations.

(ix) <u>No Material Adverse Change in Business</u>. Except as otherwise stated therein, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (A) there has been no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business (a "Material Adverse Effect"), (B) there have been no transactions entered into by the Company or any of its subsidiaries, other than those in the ordinary course of business, which are material with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, and (C) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made by the Company on any class of its capital stock.

(x) Good Standing of the Company. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; and the Company is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure so to qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xi) <u>Good Standing of Subsidiaries</u>. There are no "significant subsidiaries" of the Company (as such term is defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries"). Each subsidiary has been duly organized and is validly existing in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, has corporate or similar power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required, whether by reason of the ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except where the failure to so qualify or to be in good standing would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of each subsidiary has been duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company, directly or through subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, claim or equity. None of the outstanding shares of capital stock of any subsidiary were issued in violation of the preemptive or similar rights of any securityholder of such subsidiary. The only subsidiaries of the Company are the subsidiaries listed on Exhibit 21 to the Registration Statement.

(xii) <u>Capitalization</u>. The authorized, issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are as set forth in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus in the column entitled "Actual" under the caption "Capitalization" (except for subsequent issuances, if any, pursuant to this Agreement, pursuant to reservations, agreements or employee benefit plans referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or pursuant to the exercise of convertible securities or options referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus). The outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable. None of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company were issued in violation of the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company.

(xiii) Authorization of Agreement. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company.

(xiv) <u>Authorization and Description of Securities</u>. The Securities to be purchased by the Underwriters from the Company have been duly authorized for issuance and sale to the Underwriters pursuant to this Agreement and, when issued and delivered by the Company pursuant to this Agreement against payment of the consideration set forth herein, will be validly issued and fully paid and non-assessable; and the issuance of the Securities is not subject to the preemptive or other similar rights of any securityholder of the Company except for such preemptive or similar rights that have been waived in accordance with their terms and all applicable laws. The Common Stock conforms in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and such description conforms in all material respects to the rights set forth in the instruments defining the same. No holder of Securities will be subject to personal liability by reason of being such a holder.

(xv) <u>Registration Rights</u>. There are no persons with registration rights or other similar rights to have any securities registered for sale pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise registered for sale or sold by the Company under the 1933 Act pursuant to this Agreement, other than those rights that have been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and have been waived.

(xvi) <u>Absence of Violations</u>, <u>Defaults and Conflicts</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is (A) in violation of its charter, by-laws or similar organizational document, (B) in default in the performance or observance of any obligation, agreement, covenant or condition contained in any contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan or credit agreement, note, lease or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of them may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any subsidiary is subject (collectively, "Agreements and Instruments"), except for such defaults that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. Or (C) in violation of any law, statute, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ or decree of any arbitrator, court, governmental body, regulatory body, administrative agency or other authority, body or agency having jurisdicion over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties, assets or operations (each, a "Governmental Entity"), except for such violations that would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus (including the issuance and sale of the Securities and the use of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities as described therein under the caption "Use of Proceeds") and compliance by the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to, the Agreement and Instruments (except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events or liens, charges or encumbrance upon any properties or assets of the Company or any subsidiary pursuant to, the Agreement and Instruments (except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults or Repayment Events or liens, charges or encumbrances that would not, singly or in the aggrega

(xvii) <u>Absence of Labor Dispute</u>. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent, and to the Company's knowledge, there are no existing or imminent labor disturbances by the employees of any of its or any subsidiary's principal suppliers, manufacturers, customers or contractors, which, in either case, would result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xviii) <u>Absence of Proceedings</u>. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or brought by any Governmental Entity now pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries, which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or which would reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect their respective properties or assets or the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement or the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and the aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which the Company or any such subsidiary is a party or of which any of their respective properties or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xix) <u>Accuracy of Exhibits</u>. There are no contracts or documents which are required to be described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or to be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement which have not been so described and filed as required.

(xx) <u>Absence of Further Requirements</u>. No filing with, or authorization, approval, consent, license, order, registration, qualification or decree of, any Governmental Entity is necessary or required for the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder, in connection with the offering, issuance or sale of the Securities hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except (A) such as have been already obtained or as may be required under the 1933 Act, the 1933 Act Regulations, the rules of NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, state securities laws or the rules of FINRA and (B) such as have been obtained under the laws and regulations of jurisdictions outside the United States in which the Reserved Securities were offered.

(xxi) <u>Possession of Licenses and Permits</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries possess such permits, licenses, approvals, consents and other authorizations (collectively, "Governmental Licenses") issued by the appropriate Governmental Entities necessary to conduct the business now operated by them, except where the failure so to possess would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all Governmental Licenses, except where the failure so to comply would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. All of the Governmental Licenses are valid and in full force and effect, except when the invalidity of such Governmental Licenses or the failure of such Governmental Licenses to be in full force and effect would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Governmental Licenses which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its subsidiaries (i) are, and at all times have been, in compliance with all statutes, rules and regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company or its subsidiaries ("Applicable Laws"), except where such noncompliance would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect; and (ii) have not received any U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") Form 483, written notice of adverse finding, warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or written notice from any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority alleging or asserting non-compliance with (x) any Applicable Laws or (y) any licenses, exemp

(xxii) <u>Title to Property</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries have good title to all properties owned by them, in each case, free and clear of all mortgages, pledges, liens, security interests, claims, restrictions or encumbrances of any kind except such as (A) are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or (B) do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the

Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any such subsidiary has any notice of any claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease except to the extent that any claim or adverse effect on the Company's rights thereto would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company does not own any real property.

(xxiii) <u>Possession of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company and each of its subsidiaries own or possess, or can acquire on reasonable terms, adequate rights to use all patents, patent rights, licenses, inventions, copyrights, know how (including trade secrets and other unpatented and/or unpatentable proprietary or confidential information, systems or procedures), trademarks, service marks, trade names or other intellectual property (including all registrations and applications for registration of, and all goodwill associated with, the foregoing) (collectively, "Intellectual Property") necessary for the conduct of their respective businesses, and to the knowledge of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any Intellectual Property of any third party in any material respect. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of, or is otherwise aware of, any threatened or pending claim of infringement, misappropriation or other violation of any Intellectual Property of any third party, or any notice challenging the validity, scope or enforceability of the Intellectual Property owned by or licensed to the Company is not aware of any specific facts that would support a finding that any of the issued or granted patents owned by or licensed to the Company is invalid or unenforceable and, to the knowledge of the Company, all endstare valid and enforceable.

(xxiv) Environmental Laws. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or would not, singly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect, (A) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is in violation of any federal, state, local or foreign statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, policy or rule of common law or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent, decree or judgment, relating to pollution or protection of human health, the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata) or wildlife, including, without limitation, laws and regulations relating to the release or threatened release of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, wastes, toxic substances, hazardous substances, petroleum or petroleum products, asbestos-containing materials or mold (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") or to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials (collectively, "Environmental Laws"), (B) the Company and its subsidiaries have all permits, authorizations and approvals required under any applicable Environmental Laws and are each in compliance with their requirements, (C) there are no pending or to the Company's knowledge, threatened administrative, regulatory or judicial actions, suits, demands, demand letters, claims, liens, notices of noncompliance or violation, investigation or proceedings relating to any Environmental Law gainst the Company or any of its subsidiaries and (D) there are no events or circumstances that would reasonably be expected to form the basis of an order for clean-up or remediation, or an action, suit or proceeding by any private party or Governmental Entity, against or affecting the Company or any of its subsidiaries relating to Hazardous

(xxv) <u>Accounting Controls</u>. The Company and each of its subsidiaries have taken all necessary actions to ensure that, in the time period required, the Company and its subsidiaries will comply with Rule 13-a15 and 15d-15 under the Securities Exchange act of 1934 (the "1934 Act") and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the 1934 Act (the "1934 Act Regulations") and maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that (A) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (B) transactions are recorded as

necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (C) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (D) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, since the end of the Company's most recent audited fiscal year, there has been (1) no material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated) and (2) no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(xxvi) <u>Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, it will be in compliance with all provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or implementing the provisions thereof (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") that are then in effect and with which the Company is required to comply as of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and is actively taking steps to enable it to be in compliance with other provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act not currently in effect, upon the effectiveness of such provisions, or which will become applicable to the Company at all times after the effectiveness of the Registration Statement.

(xxvii) Payment of Taxes. All United States federal income tax returns of the Company and its subsidiaries required by law to be filed have been filed and all taxes shown by such returns or otherwise assessed, which are due and payable, have been paid, except assessments against which appeals have been or will be promptly taken and as to which adequate reserves have been provided. The United States federal income tax returns of the Company through the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012 have been filed and no assessment in connection therewith has been made against the Company. The Company and its subsidiaries have filed all other tax returns that are required to have been filed by them pursuant to applicable foreign, state, local or other law except insofar as the failure to file such returns would not result in a Material Adverse Effect, and has paid all taxes due pursuant to such returns or pursuant to any assessment received by the Company and its subsidiaries, except for such taxes, if any, as are being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves have been established by the Company. The charges, accruals and reserves on the books of the Company in respect of any income and corporation tax liability for any years not finally determined are adequate to meet any assessments or re-assessments for additional income tax for any years not finally determined, except to the extent of any inadequacy that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xxviii) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and its subsidiaries carry or are entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks as is generally maintained by companies of established repute and of comparable size engaged in the same or similar business, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it or any of its subsidiaries will not be able (A) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (B) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither of the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has been denied any insurance coverage which it has sought or for which it has applied.

(xxix) <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company is not required, and upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus will not be required, to register as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act").

(xxx) <u>Absence of Manipulation</u>. Neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any affiliate of the Company has taken, nor will the Company or any of its subsidiaries take, directly or indirectly, any action which is designed, or would reasonably be expected, to cause or result in, or which constitutes, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or to result in a violation of Regulation M under the 1934 Act.

(xxxi) Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "FCPA"), including, without limitation, making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce corruptly in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay or authorization of the payment of any money, or other property, gift, promise to give, or authorization of the giving of anything of value to any "foreign official" (as such term is defined in the FCPA) or any foreign political party or official thereof or any candidate for foreign political office, in contravention of the FCPA and the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, its affiliates have conducted their businesses in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to comply, and which are reasonably expected to comply therewith.

(xxxii) <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.

(xxxiii) <u>OFAC</u>. None of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee, affiliate or representative of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is an individual or entity ("Person") currently the subject or target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the United States Government, including, without limitation, the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC"), the United Nations Security Council ("UNSC"), the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury ("HMT"), or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject of Sanctions; and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the sale of the Securities, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiaries, joint venture partners or other Person, to fund any activities of or business with any Person, or in any country or territory, that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of Sanctions or in any other manner that will result in a violation by any Person (including any Person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions.

(xxxiv) <u>Sales of Reserved Securities</u>. In connection with any offer and sale of Reserved Securities outside the United States, each preliminary prospectus, the Prospectus, any prospectus wrapper and any amendment or supplement thereto, at the time it was distributed, complied and will comply in all material respects with any applicable laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions in which the same is distributed. The Company has not offered, or caused the Representatives to offer, Reserved Securities to any person with the specific intent to unlawfully influence (i) a customer or supplier of the Company or any of its affiliates to alter the customer's or supplier's level or type of business with any such entity or (ii) a trade journalist or publication to write or publish favorable information about the Company or any of its affiliates, or their respective businesses or products.

(xxxv) Lending Relationship. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company (i) does not have any material lending or other relationship with any bank or lending affiliate of any Underwriter and (ii) does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of any Underwriter. The Company has no debt securities or preferred stock that is rated by any "nationally recognized statistical rating agency" (as that term is defined by the Commission for purposes of Rule 436(g)(2) under the 1933 Act).

(xxxvi) <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. Any statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company believes, after reasonable inquiry, to be reliable and accurate and, to the extent required, the Company has obtained the written consent to the use of such data from such sources.

(xxxvii) <u>Clinical Trials</u>. The clinical and pre-clinical trials conducted by or, to the knowledge of the Company after due inquiry, on behalf of or sponsored by the Company or its subsidiaries, or in which the Company or its subsidiaries have participated, that are described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as applicable, were, and if still pending are, being conducted in all material respects in accordance with standard medical and scientific research procedures and all applicable rules and regulations of the FDA and comparable drug regulatory agencies outside of the United States to which they are subject (collectively, the "Regulatory Authorities") and current Good Clinical Practices and Good Laboratory Practices; the descriptions in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus of the results of such studies and tests are accurate and complete in all material respects and fairly present the data derived from such trials; the Company has no knowledge of any other trials not described in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; the Company and its subsidiaries have operated at all times and are currently in compliance in all material respects with all applicable statutes, rules and regulatory Authorities; neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have received any written notices, correspondence or other communications from the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or the results of which are referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or the results of which are inconsistent with or call into question the results described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have received any written notices, correspondence or other communications from the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the P

(xxxviii) <u>Regulatory Filings</u>. The Company has not failed to file with the Regulatory Authorities any required filing, declaration, listing, registration, report or submission with respect to the Company's product candidates that are described or referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; all such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions were in material compliance with applicable laws when filed; and no deficiencies regarding compliance with applicable law have been asserted by any applicable regulatory authority with respect to any such filings, declarations, listings, registrations, reports or submissions.

(xxxix) No Rated Securities. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries have any securities that are assigned a rating by any "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" (as such term as defined in Section 3(a)(62) of the Exchange Act).

(b) Officer's Certificates. Any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries delivered to the Representatives or to counsel for the Underwriters shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to each Underwriter as to the matters covered thereby.

#### SECTION 2. Sale and Delivery to Underwriters; Closing.

(a) *Initial Securities*. On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to sell to each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, at the price per share set forth in Schedule A, that number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such

Underwriter, plus any additional number of Initial Securities which such Underwriter may become obligated to purchase pursuant to the provisions of Section 10 hereof, subject, in each case, to such adjustments among the Underwriters as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares.

(b) Option Securities. In addition, on the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company hereby grant(s) an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional [--] shares of Common Stock, at the price per share set forth in Schedule A, less an amount per share equal to any dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Initial Securities but not payable on the Option Securities. The option hereby granted may be exercised for 30 days after the date hereof and may be exercised in whole or in part at any time from time to time upon notice by the Representatives to the Company setting forth the number of Option Securities as to which the several Underwriters are then exercising the option and the time and date of payment and delivery for such Option Securities. Any such time and date of delivery (a "Date of Delivery") shall be determined by the Representatives, but shall not be later than seven full business days after the exercise of said option, nor in any event prior to the Closing Time. If the option is exercised as to all or any portion of the Option Securities, each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, will purchase that proportion of the total number of Option Securities then being purchased which the number of Initial Securities set forth in Schedule A opposite the name of such Underwriter bears to the total number of Initial Securities, subject, in each case, to such adjustments as the Representatives in their sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares.

(c) *Payment*. Payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates for, the Initial Securities shall be made at the offices of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr, 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, NY 10007, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, at 9:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the third (fourth, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 P.M. (New York City time) on any given day) business day after the date hereof (unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10), or such other time not later than ten business days after such date as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company (such time and date of payment and delivery being herein called "Closing Time").

In addition, in the event that any or all of the Option Securities are purchased by the Underwriters, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of certificates for, such Option Securities shall be made at the above-mentioned offices, or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Representatives and the Company, on each Date of Delivery as specified in the notice from the Representatives to the Company.

Payment shall be made to the Company by wire transfer of immediately available funds to a bank account designated by the Company against delivery to the Representatives for the respective accounts of the Underwriters of certificates for the Securities to be purchased by them. It is understood that each Underwriter has authorized the Representatives, for its account, to accept delivery of, receipt for, and make payment of the purchase price for, the Initial Securities and the Option Securities, if any, which it has agreed to purchase. The Representatives, each individually and not as representative of the Underwriters, may (but shall not be obligated to) make payment of the purchase price for the Initial Securities or the Option Securities, if any, to be purchased by any Underwriter whose funds have not been received by the Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, but such payment shall not relieve such Underwriter from its obligations hereunder.

#### SECTION 3. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants with each Underwriter as follows:

(a) Compliance with Securities Regulations and Commission Requests. The Company, subject to Section 3(b), will comply with the requirements of Rule 430A, and will notify the Representatives promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed, (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission, (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information, (iv) of the issuance by

the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the 1933 Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the 1933 Act in connection with the offering of the Securities. The Company will effect all filings required under Rule 424(b), in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and will take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company will use reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

(b) Continued Compliance with Securities Laws. The Company will comply with the 1933 Act and the 1933 Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the 1933 Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the 1933 Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the 1933 Act or the 1933 Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representatives notice of such event; provided that, the Representatives shall be deemed to have received notice without any required action by the Company if such determination was made by counsel for the Underwriters, (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representatives with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representatives notice of any filings made pursuant to the 1934 Act or 1934 Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time; the Company will give the Representatives notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time to the Closing Time and will furnish the Representatives with copies of any such documents a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representatives or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.

(c) Delivery of Registration Statements. The Company has furnished or will deliver to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Representatives, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(d) Delivery of Prospectuses. The Company has delivered to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each preliminary prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the 1933 Act. The Company will furnish to each

Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

(e) Blue Sky Qualifications. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, to qualify the Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representatives may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.

(f) *Rule 158.* The Company will timely file such reports pursuant to the 1934 Act as are necessary in order to make generally available to its securityholders as soon as practicable an earnings statement for the purposes of, and to provide to the Underwriters the benefits contemplated by, the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the 1933 Act.

(g) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the net proceeds received by it from the sale of the Securities in the manner specified in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under "Use of Proceeds."

(h) Listing. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to effect and maintain the listing of the Common Stock (including the Securities) on the Nasdaq Global Market.

(i) *Restriction on Sale of Securities*. During a period of 180 days from the date of the Prospectus, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, (i) directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase or otherwise transfer or dispose of any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock or file any registration statement under the 1933 Act with respect to any of the foregoing or (ii) enter into any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Common Stock, whether any such swap or transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. The foregoing sentence shall not apply to (A) the Securities to be sold hereunder, (B) any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon the exercise of an option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof and referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (C) any shares of Common Stock issued or options to purchase Common Stock granted pursuant to existing employee benefit plans of the Company referred to in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (E) securities issued by the Company in connection with joint ventures, commercial relationships or other strategic transactions provided that (x) the aggregate number of shares issued pursuant to this clause (E) shall not exceed 5.0% of the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock inmediately following the issued and the Securities at the Closing Time pursuant hereto and (y) any such shares of Common Stock and securities issued pursuant to this clause (E) during the 180-day restricted peri

(j) If Merrill Lynch, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in a lock-up agreement described in Section 5(k) hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three business days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver.

(k) Reporting Requirements. The Company, during the period when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the 1933 Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the 1934 Act within the time periods required by the 1934 Act and 1934 Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Shares as may be required under Rule 463 under the 1933 Act.

(1) Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representatives, it will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representatives will be deemed to have consented to the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses listed on Schedule B-2 hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representatives. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Representatives as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Vriting Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

(o) Compliance with FINRA Rules. The Company hereby agrees that it will ensure that the Reserved Securities will be restricted as required by FINRA or the FINRA rules from sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation for a period of three months following the date of this Agreement. The Underwriters will notify the Company as to which persons will need to be so restricted. At the request of the Underwriters, the Company will direct the transfer agent to place a stop transfer restriction upon such securities for such period of time. Should the Company release, or seek to release, from such restrictions any of the Reserved Securities, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters for any reasonable expenses (including, without limitation, legal expenses) they incur in connection with such release.

(p) Testing-the-Waters Materials. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Representatives and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.

(q) *Emerging Growth Company Status*. The Company will promptly notify the Representatives if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) completion of the 180-day restricted period referred to in Section 3(i).

#### SECTION 4. Payment of Expenses.

(a) *Expenses.* The Company will pay or cause to be paid all expenses incident to the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, including (i) the preparation, printing and filing of the Registration Statement (including financial statements and exhibits) as originally filed and each amendment thereto, (ii) the preparation,

printing and delivery to the Underwriters of copies of each preliminary prospectus, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto and any costs associated with electronic delivery of any of the foregoing by the Underwriters to investors, (iii) the preparation, issuance and delivery of the certificates for the Securities to the Underwriters, including any stock or other transfer taxes and any stamp or other duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Securities to the Underwriters, (iv) the fees and disbursements of the Company's counsel, accountants and other advisors, (v) the qualification of the Securities under securities laws in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(e) hereof, including filing fees and the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters in connection therewith and in connection with the preparation of the Blue Sky Survey and any supplement thereto; provided that, the amount payable by the Company pursuant to this clause (v) shall not exceed \$10,000, (vi) the fees and expenses of any transfer agent or registrar for the Securities, (vii) the costs and expenses of the Company relating to investor presentations on any "road show" undertaken in connection with the road show presentation, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and other transportation chartered in connection with the road show presentations, travel and lodging expenses of the representatives and 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show shall be paid by the Underwriters in connection with the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel to the Underwriters and 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show shall be paid by the Underwriters and 50% of the cost of any aircraft chartered in connection with the road show shall be paid by the Underwriters in connection with the road show shall be paid by the Company). (viii) the filing fees incident to, and the reasonable fee

(b) Termination of Agreement. If this Agreement is terminated by the Representatives in accordance with the provisions of Section 5, Section 9(a)(i) or (iii) or Section 10 hereof, the Company shall reimburse the Underwriters for all of their reasonably documented out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters.

SECTION 5. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein or in certificates of any officer of the Company or any of its subsidiaries delivered pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to the following further conditions:

(a) *Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information.* The Registration Statement, including any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, has become effective and, at the Closing Time, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the 1933 Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission; and the Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. A prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the maner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (%) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.

(b) Opinion of Counsel for Company. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Arnold & Porter LLP, counsel for the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters to the effect set forth in Exhibit A-1 hereto and to such further effect as counsel to the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(c) Opinion of Intellectual Company Counsel for Company. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of [--], special counsel for the Company with respect to intellectual property matters, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters to the effect set forth in Exhibit A-2 hereto and to such further effect as counsel to the Underwriters may reasonably request.

(d) Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received the favorable opinion, dated the Closing Time, of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters with respect to the matters the Representatives may reasonably request. In giving such opinion such counsel may rely, as to all matters governed by the laws of jurisdictions other than the law of the State of New York, the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the federal securities laws of the United States, upon the opinions of counsel satisfactory to the Representatives. Such counsel may also state that, insofar as such opinion involves factual matters, they have relied, to the extent they deem proper, upon certificates of officiers and other representatives of the Company and its subsidiaries and certificates of public officials.

(e) Officers' Certificate. At the Closing Time, there shall not have been, since the date hereof or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, and the Representatives shall have received a certificate of the Chief Executive Officer or the President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company, dated the Closing Time, to the effect that (i) there has been no such material adverse change, (ii) the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct with the same force and effect as though expressly made at and as of the Closing Time, (iii) the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied as set forth herein at or prior to the Closing Time, and (iv) no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement under the 1933 Act has been issued, no order preventing or suspending the use of any preliminary prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to their knowledge, contemplated.

(f) Accountant's Comfort Letter. At the time of the execution of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP a letter, dated such date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives, together with signed or reproduced copies of such letter for each of the other Underwriters containing statements and information of the type ordinarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

(g) Bring-down Comfort Letter. At the Closing Time, the Representatives shall have received from Ernst & Young LLP a letter, dated as of the Closing Time, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three business days prior to the Closing Time.

(h) Approval of Listing. At the Closing Time, the Securities shall have been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, subject only to official notice of issuance.

(i) No Objection. FINRA has confirmed that it has not raised any objection with respect to the fairness and reasonableness of the underwriting terms and arrangements relating to the offering of the Securities.

(j) Lock-up Agreements. At the date of this Agreement, the Representatives shall have received an agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit B hereto signed by each holder of Common Stock and shares convertible into Common Stock, each director of the Company and each of the officers and other persons listed on Schedule C hereto.

(k) Conditions to Purchase of Option Securities. In the event that the Underwriters exercise their option provided in Section 2(b) hereof to purchase all or any portion of the Option Securities, the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein and the statements in any certificates furnished by the Company and any of its subsidiaries hereunder shall be true and correct as of each Date of Delivery and, at the relevant Date of Delivery, the Representatives shall have received:

(i) Officers' Certificate. A certificate, dated such Date of Delivery, of the President or a Vice President of the Company and of the chief financial or chief accounting officer of the Company confirming that the certificate delivered at the Closing Time pursuant to Section 5(d) hereof remains true and correct as of such Date of Delivery.

(ii) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Company</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Arnold & Porter LLP, counsel for the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(b) hereof.

(iii) <u>Opinion of Intellectual Company Counsel for Company.</u> If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Jeffrey I. Auerbach, special intellectual property counsel for the Company, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(c) hereof.

(v) <u>Opinion of Counsel for Underwriters</u>. If requested by the Representatives, the favorable opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr, counsel for the Underwriters, dated such Date of Delivery, relating to the Option Securities to be purchased on such Date of Delivery and otherwise to the same effect as the opinion required by Section 5(c) hereof.

(v) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. If requested by the Representatives, a letter from Ernst & Young LLP, in form and substance satisfactory to the Representatives and dated such Date of Delivery, substantially in the same form and substance as the letter furnished to the Representatives pursuant to Section 5(e) hereof, except that the "specified date" in the letter furnished pursuant to this paragraph shall be a date not more than three business days prior to such Date of Delivery.

(1) Additional Documents. At the Closing Time and at each Date of Delivery (if any) counsel for the Underwriters shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representatives and counsel for the Underwriters.

(m) *Termination of Agreement.* If any condition specified in this Section shall not have been fulfilled when and as required to be fulfilled, this Agreement, or, in the case of any condition to the purchase of Option Securities on a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, the obligations of the several Underwriters to purchase the relevant Option Securities, may be terminated by the Representatives by notice to the Company at any time at or prior to Closing Time or such Date of Delivery, as the case may be, and such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 and except that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 14 15 and 16 shall survive any such termination and remain in full force and effect.

### SECTION 6. Indemnification.

(a) Indemnification of Underwriters. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act (each, an "Affiliate")), its selling agents and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act as follows:

(i) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading or arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included (A) in any preliminary prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or (B) in any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Stock ("Marketing Materials"), including any roadshow or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically), or the omission or alleged omission in any preliminary prospectus, Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication, Prospectus or in any Marketing Materials of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(ii) against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever, as incurred, to the extent of the aggregate amount paid in settlement of any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or of any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission; provided that (subject to Section 6(d) below) any such settlement is effected with the written consent of the Company;

(iii) against any and all expense whatsoever, as incurred (including the fees and disbursements of counsel chosen by the Representatives), reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue statement or omission, or any such alleged untrue statement or omission, to the extent that any such expense is not paid under (i) or (ii) above;

provided, however, that this indemnity agreement shall not apply to any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense to the extent arising out of any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment thereto), including the Rule 430A Information, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(b) Indemnification of Company, Directors and Officers. Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, each of its officers who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the indemnity contained in subsection (a) of this Section, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions, made in the Registration Statement (here to), including the Rule 430A Information, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus (or any amendment thereto) in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

(c) Actions against Parties; Notification. Each indemnified party shall give notice as promptly as reasonably practicable to each indemnifying party of any action commenced against it in respect of which indemnity may be sought hereunder, but failure to so notify an indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability hereunder to the extent it is not materially prejudiced as a result thereof and in any event shall not relieve it from any liability which it may have otherwise than on account of this indemnity agreement. In the case of parties indemnified pursuant to Section 6(a) above, counsel to the indemnified parties shall be selected by the Representatives, and, in the case of parties indemnified party shall not (except with the consent of the indemnified party) also be counsel to the indemnified party. In no event shall the indemnifying parties be liable for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one counsel (in addition to any local counsel) separate from their own counsel for all indemnified parties in connection with any one action or separate but similar or related actions in the same jurisdiction arising out of the same general allegations or circumstances. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified parties, settle or compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment with respect to any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever in respect of which indemnification or contribution could be sought under this Section 6 or Section 7 hereof (whether or not the indemnified parties are actual or potential parties thereto), unless such settlement, compromise or consent (i) includes an unconditional release of each indemnified party indemnified party.

(d) Settlement without Consent if Failure to Reimburse. If at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel, such indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of the nature contemplated by Section 6(a)(ii) or settlement of any claim in connection with any violation referred to in Section 6(e) effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 45 days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall have received notice of the terms of such settlement at least 30 days prior to such settlement being entered into and (iii) such indemnifying party shall not have reimbursed such indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement.

(e) Indemnification for Reserved Securities. In connection with the offer and sale of the Reserved Securities, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriters, their Affiliates and selling agents and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of either Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act, from and against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense (including, without limitation, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with defending, investigating or settling any such action or claim), as incurred, (i) arising out of the violation of any applicable laws or regulations of foreign jurisdictions where Reserved Securities have been offered, (ii) arising out of any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any prospectus wrapper or other material prepared by or with the company for distribution to Invitees in connection with the offering of the Reserved Securities or caused by any omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (iii) caused by the failure of any Invitee to pay for and accept delivery of Reserved Securities which have been orally confirmed for purchase by any Invitee by 8:00 A.M. (New York City time) on the first business day after the date of the Agreement or (iv) related to, or arising out of or in connection with, the offering of the Reserved Securities.

SECTION 7. <u>Contribution</u>. If the indemnification provided for in Section 6 hereof is for any reason unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party in respect of any losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall contribute to the aggregate amount of such losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by such indemnified party, as incurred, (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and of the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions, or in connection with any violation of the nature referred to in Section 6(e) hereof, which resulted in such losses, liabilities, claims, damages or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations.

The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discount received by the Underwriters, on the other hand, in each case as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus, bear to the aggregate initial public offering price of the Securities as set forth on the cover of the Prospectus.

The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any such untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission or any violation of the nature referred to in Section 6(e) hereof.

The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 7 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to above in this Section 7. The aggregate amount of losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses incurred by an indemnified party and referred to above in this Section 7 shall be deemed to include any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, or any investigation or proceeding by any governmental agency or body, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever based upon any such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 7, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting commissions received by such Underwriter in connection with the Shares underwritten by it and distributed to the public.

No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the 1933 Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

For purposes of this Section 7, each person, if any, who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act and each Underwriter's Affiliates and selling agents shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each director of the Company, each officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any,

who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act or Section 20 of the 1934 Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company. The Underwriters' respective obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 7 are several in proportion to the number of Initial Securities set forth opposite their respective names in Schedule A hereto and not joint.

SECTION 8. <u>Representations</u>, <u>Warranties and Agreements to Survive</u>. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company and (ii) delivery of and payment for the Securities.

### SECTION 9. Termination of Agreement.

(a) *Termination*. The Representatives may terminate this Agreement, by notice to the Company, at any time at or prior to the Closing Time (i) if there has been, in the judgment of the Representatives, since the time of execution of this Agreement or since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, any material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, or in the earnings, business affairs or business prospects of the Company and its subsidiaries considered as one enterprise, whether or not arising in the ordinary course of business, or (ii) if there has occurred any material adverse change in the financial markets in the United States or the international financial markets, any outbreak of hostilities or escalation thereof or other calamity or crisis or any change or development involving a prospective change in national or international political, financial or conditions, in each case the effect of which is such as to make it, in the judgment of the Representatives, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the completion of the offering or to enforce contracts for the sale of the Securities, or (iii) if trading in any securities of the Company has been suspended or materially limited by the Commission or the Nasdaq Global Market, or (iv) if trading generally on the NYSE Amex or the New York Stock Exchange or by order of the Commission, FINRA or any other governmental authority, or (v) a material disruption has occurred in nomercial baking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States or with respect to Clearstream or Euroclear systems in Europe, or (vi) if a banking moratorium has been declared by either Federal or New York authorities.

(b) *Liabilities*. If this Agreement is terminated pursuant to this Section, such termination shall be without liability of any party to any other party except as provided in Section 4 hereof, and provided further that Sections 1, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15 and 16 shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 10. <u>Default by One or More of the Underwriters</u>. If one or more of the Underwriters shall fail at the Closing Time or a Date of Delivery to purchase the Securities which it or they are obligated to purchase under this Agreement (the "Defaulted Securities"), the Representatives shall have the right, within 24 hours thereafter, to make arrangements for one or more of the non-defaulting Underwriters, or any other underwriters, to purchase all, but not less than all, of the Defaulted Securities in such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms herein set forth; if, however, the Representatives shall not have completed such arrangements within such 24-hour period, then:

(i) if the number of Defaulted Securities does not exceed 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, each of the non-defaulting Underwriters shall be obligated, severally and not jointly, to purchase the full amount thereof in the proportions that their respective underwriting obligations hereunder bear to the underwriting obligations of all non-defaulting Underwriters, or

(ii) if the number of Defaulted Securities exceeds 10% of the number of Securities to be purchased on such date, this Agreement or, with respect to any Date of Delivery which occurs after the Closing Time, the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase, and the Company to sell, the Option Securities to be purchased and sold on such Date of Delivery shall terminate without liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter.

No action taken pursuant to this Section shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of its default.

In the event of any such default which does not result in a termination of this Agreement or, in the case of a Date of Delivery which is after the Closing Time, which does not result in a termination of the obligation of the Underwriters to purchase and the Company to sell the relevant Option Securities, as the case may be, either the (i) Representatives or (ii) the Company shall have the right to postpone Closing Time or the relevant Date of Delivery, as the case may be, for a period not exceeding seven days in order to effect any required changes in the Registration Statement, the General Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements. As used herein, the term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for an Underwriter under this Section 10.

SECTION 11. Notices. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if mailed or transmitted by any standard form of telecommunication. Notices to the Underwriters shall be directed to (i) Merrill Lynch at One Bryant Park, New York, New York 10036, attention of Syndicate Department (facsimile: (646) 855-3073), with a copy to ECM Legal (facsimile: (212) 230-8730); and (ii) Leerink Swann at [—]; notices to the Company shall be directed to it at [—].

SECTION 12. <u>No Advisory or Fiduciary Relationship</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that (a) the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the initial public offering price of the Securities and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the several Underwriters, on the other hand, (b) in connection with the offering of the Securities and the process leading thereto, each Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or their respective stockholders, creditors, employees or any other party, (c) no Underwriter has assumed or will assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the offering of the Securities or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether such Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company or any of its subsidiaries on other matters) and no Underwriter has any obligation to the Company with respect to the offering of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company and (e) the Underwriters have not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advices with respect to the offering of the Securities and the Company has consulted its own respective legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it deemed appropriate.

SECTION 13. Parties. This Agreement shall each inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors. Nothing expressed or mentioned in this Agreement is intended or shall be construed to give any person, firm or corporation, other than the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors and the controlling persons and officers and directors referred to in Sections 6 and 7 and their heirs and legal representatives, any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement or any provision herein contained. This Agreement and all conditions and provisions hereof are intended to be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Underwriters and the Company and their respective successors, and said controlling persons and officers and directors and their heirs and legal representatives, and for the benefit of no other person, firm or corporation. No purchaser of Securities from any Underwriter shall be deemed to be a successor by reason merely of such purchase.

SECTION 14. <u>Trial by Jury</u>. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

SECTION 15. <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY OR DISPUTE ARISING UNDER OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF, THE STATE OF NEW YORK WITHOUT REGARD TO ITS CHOICE OF LAW PROVISIONS.

SECTION 16. <u>Consent to Jurisdiction</u>; <u>Waiver of Immunity</u>. Any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or based upon this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby ("Related Proceedings") shall be instituted in (i) the federal courts of the United States of America located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan or (ii) the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York, Borough of Manhattan (collectively, the "Specified Courts"), and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction (except for proceedings instituted in regard to the enforcement of a judgment of any such court (a "Related Judgment"), as to which such jurisdiction is non-exclusive) of such courts in any such suit, action or proceeding. Service of any process, summons, notice or document by mail to such party's address set forth above shall be effective service of process for any suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to the laying of venue of any suit, action or other proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably and unconditionally waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action or other proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

SECTION 17. TIME. TIME SHALL BE OF THE ESSENCE OF THIS AGREEMENT. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH HEREIN, SPECIFIED TIMES OF DAY REFER TO NEW YORK CITY TIME.

SECTION 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same Agreement.

SECTION 19. Effect of Headings. The Section headings herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign and return to the Company a counterpart hereof, whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts, will become a binding agreement among the Underwriters and the Company in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

MACROGENICS, INC.

By Title:

CONFIRMED AND ACCEPTED, as of the date first above written:

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED LEERINK SWANN LLC

By: MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED

By

By: LEERINK SWANN LLC

By

Authorized Signatory

For themselves and as Representatives of the other Underwriters named in Schedule A hereto.

# SCHEDULE A

The initial public offering price per share for the Securities shall be \$[---].

The purchase price per share for the Securities to be paid by the several Underwriters shall be [-], being an amount equal to the initial public offering price set forth above less [-] per share, subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 2(b) for dividends or distributions declared by the Company and payable on the Initial Securities but not payable on the Option Securities.

Name of Underwriter	Number of Initial Securities
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith	
Incorporated	
Leerink Swann LLC	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Lazard Capital Markets LLC	
Wedbush Securities Inc.	
Total	[—]

# SCHEDULE B-1

# Pricing Terms

1. The Company is selling [—] shares of Common Stock.

2. The Company has granted an option to the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, to purchase up to an additional [---] shares of Common Stock.

3. The initial public offering price per share for the Securities shall be [-].

# SCHEDULE B-2

### Free Writing Prospectuses

# [EACH ISSUER GENERAL USE FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS]

# SCHEDULE B-3

### Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

[EACH WRITTEN TESTING-THE-WATERS COMMUNICATIONS]

Sch B - 1

# SCHEDULE C

# List of Persons and Entities Subject to Lock-up1

<sup>1</sup> Note to Draft: Please provide remaining lockups and attach list of everyone we have so far.

Sch C - 1

[—], 2013

### Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated,

Leerink Swann LLC as Representatives of the several Underwriters to be named in the within-mentioned Underwriting Agreement

c/o Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated One Bryant Park New York, New York 10036

c/o Leerink Swann LLC One Federal Street, 37th Floor Boston, MA 02110

### Re: Proposed Public Offering by Macrogenics, Inc.

### Dear Sirs:

The undersigned, a stockholder and/or an officer and/or director of Macrogenics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), understands that Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch") and Leerink Swann LLC ("Leerink Swann" and together with Merrill Lynch, the "Representatives") propose to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with the Company providing for the public offering of shares (the "Securities") of the Company's common stock, par value \$[--] per share (the "Common Stock"). In recognition of the benefit that such an offering will confer upon the undersigned as a stockholder and/or an officer and/or director of the Company, as applicable, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the undersigned agrees with each underwriter to be named in the Underwriting Agreement that, during the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the date that is 180 days from the date of the Underwriting Agreement (subject to extensions as discussed below), the undersigned will not, without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, directly or indirectly, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of or transfer any shares of the Company's Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"), or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any of the Lock-up Securities, or here any scan any of the any swap or any other agreement or any transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any swap or transaction is to be set

B-5

otherwise. If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, the undersigned further agrees that the foregoing provisions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed Securities the undersigned may purchase in the offering.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (1) Merrill Lynch agrees that, at least three business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of shares of the Common Stock, Merrill Lynch will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver, and (2) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by Merrill Lynch hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (i) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer not for consideration and (ii) the transfere has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this letter to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of the transfer.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer the Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch, provided that (1) the Representatives each receive a signed lock-up agreement for the balance of the lockup period from each donee, trustee, distributee, or transferee, as the case may be, (2) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (3) such transfers are not required to be reported with the Securities and Exchange Commission on Form 4 in accordance with Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and (4) the undersigned does not otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing or report regarding such transfers:

- (i) as a *bona fide* gift or gifts; or
- to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or the immediate family of the undersigned (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); or
- (iii) as a distribution to limited partners or stockholders of the undersigned; or
- (iv) to the undersigned's affiliates or to any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by the undersigned.]

Furthermore, the undersigned may sell shares of Common Stock of the Company purchased by the undersigned on the open market following the Public Offering if and only if (i) such sales are not required to be reported in any public report or filing with the Securities Exchange Commission, or otherwise and (ii) the undersigned does not otherwise voluntarily effect any public filing or report regarding such sales.

The undersigned agrees that, prior to engaging in any transaction or taking any other action that is subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement during the period from the date of this lock-up agreement to and including the 34<sup>th</sup> day following the expiration of the initial 180-day lock-up period, it will give notice thereof to the Company and will not consummate such transaction or take any such action unless it has received written confirmation from the Company that the 180-day lock-up period (as may have been extended pursuant to the previous paragraph) has expired.

The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with the foregoing restrictions.

B-6

Very truly yours,

Signature:

Print Name:

B-7

### FORM OF PRESS RELEASE TO BE ISSUED PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(j)

MACROGENICS, INC. [---], 2013

Macrogenics Inc. (the "Company") announced today that BofA Merrill Lynch, the lead book-running manager in the Company's recent public sale of [—] shares of common stock, are [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on , 20 , and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer for sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

#### CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF AMENDED AND RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF

MACROGENICS, INC.

Pursuant to Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware

MacroGenics, Inc. (the "Corporation"), a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, does hereby certify as follows:

A resolution was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation pursuant to Section 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware setting forth a proposed amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation and declaring such amendment advisable. The stockholders of the Corporation duly approved and adopted such proposed amendment by written consent in accordance with Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, to effect such proposed amendment, it is:

**RESOLVED:** 

That a new first paragraph of Article FOURTH of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation be and hereby is inserted immediately preceding the existing first paragraph (listing the authorized classes and shares of stock of the Corporation) as follows:

FOURTH: Upon the filing of this Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware (the "<u>Effective Time</u>"), a 1-for-18.7739 reverse stock split of the Corporation's Common Stock shall become effective, pursuant to which each 18.7739 shares of Common Stock issued or outstanding (including treasury shares) immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be reclassified and combined into one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of Common Stock automatically and without any action by the holder thereof upon the Effective Time and shall represent one share of Common Stock shall be issued as a result of the Reverse Stock Split and, in lieu thereof, upon surrender after the Effective Time of a certificate which formerly represented shares of Common Stock that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the

	fraction of which such holder would otherwise be entitled multiplied by the fair value per share as determined by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Each stock certificate that, immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented shares of Common Stock that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall, from and after the Effective Time, automatically and without the necessity of presenting the same for exchange, represent that number of whole shares of Common Stock after the Effective Time into which the shares formerly represented by such certificate have been reclassified (as well as the right to receive cash in lieu of fractional shares of Common Stock after the Effective Time); provided, however, that each person of record holding a certificate that represented shares of Common Stock that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall receive, upon surrender of such certificate, a new certificate evidencing and representing the number of whole shares of Common Stock after the Effective Time into which the Effective Time into which the shares of Common Stock that were issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall receive, upon surrender of such certificate, a new certificate evidencing and representing the number of whole shares of Common Stock after the Effective Time into which the shares of Common Stock formerly represented by such certificate shall have been reclassified.
<b>RESOLVED:</b>	That the existing first paragraph of Article FOURTH of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (listing the authorized classes and shares of stock of the Corporation) shall remain the same such that the Corporation's number of shares of authorized capital stock of all classes, and the par value thereof, shall not be changed or affected under or by reason of said amendment

RESOLVED: That Section 6.15 of Article FOURTH of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation be and hereby is deleted in its entirety and the following is inserted in lieu thereof:

"<u>Mandatory Conversion</u>. All outstanding shares of Preferred Stock shall automatically convert to shares of Common Stock on the basis set forth in this Section 6 upon the earlier of (i) the closing of a firm commitment underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation in which the aggregate gross proceeds to the Corporation (prior to deduction of underwriting discounts and commissions and expenses related to the offering) shall be at least forty million dollars (\$40,000,000); provided, that the Corporation's valuation in connection with the underwritten public offering is not less than \$200 million or (ii) the written consent of holders of at least a Two-Thirds Interest of the then-outstanding shares of Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class on an as-if-converted basis). Each outstanding share of Preferred Stock shall convert into such number of shares of Common Stock as is obtained by multiplying the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted by the Preferred Stock. Holders of shares of Preferred Stock so converted may deliver to the Corporation at its principal office (or such other office or

agency of the Corporation as the Corporation may designate by notice in writing to such holders) during its usual business hours, the certificate or certificates for the shares so converted. As promptly as practicable thereafter, the Corporation shall issue and deliver to such holder a certificate or certificates for the number of whole shares of Common Stock to which such bolder is entitled, together with any cash payment in lieu of fractional shares to which such holder may be entitled pursuant to Section 6.4. Until such time as a holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall surrender his or its certificates therefor as provided above, such certificates shall be deemed to represent the shares of Common Stock to which such holder shall be entitled upon the surrender thereof."

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Certificate of Amendment, which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 228 and 242 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, has been executed by a duly authorized officer of the Corporation on this 25th day of September 2013.

/s/ Scott Koenig Scott Koenig, M.D., Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer

### RESTATED CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

#### MACROGENICS, INC.

MacroGenics, Inc. (the "Corporation"), a corporation organized and existing under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "DGCL"), does hereby certify that:

The name of the Corporation is MacroGenics, Inc. The original Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation was filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on August 14, 2000, was amended and restated on September 15, 2000, was further amended on December 4, 2000, was further amended and restated on June 6, 2002, was further amended on October 22, 2003, was further amended and restated on October 12, 2004, was further amended and restated on June 30, 2005, was further amended and restated on May 15, 2006, was further amended and restated on July 15, 2008, was further amended and restated on September 19, 2008, and was further amended on January 14, 2011.

A resolution was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL proposing this Restated Certificate of Incorporation and declaring the advisability of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation. The stockholders of the Corporation duly approved and adopted this Restated Certificate of Incorporation by written consent in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the DGCL.

Accordingly, the Certificate of Incorporation of this Corporation, as previously amended and restated, is hereby further amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows.

FIRST: The name of the Corporation is MacroGenics, Inc.

SECOND: The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, 19801. The name of its registered agent at that address is The Corporation Trust Company.

THIRD: The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted by the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

FOURTH: The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 130,000,000 shares, consisting of (i) 125,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$.0001 par value per share ("Common Stock"), and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \$.0001 par value per share ("Preferred Stock").

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

### A. <u>COMMON STOCK</u>

1. <u>General</u>. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights of the holders of the Preferred Stock of any series as may be designated by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") upon any issuance of the Preferred Stock of any series.

2. <u>Voting</u>. The holders of the Common Stock shall have voting rights at all meetings of stockholders, each such holder being entitled to one vote for each share thereof held by such holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Certificate of Incorporation (which, as used herein, shall mean the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, as amended from time to time, including the terms of any certificate of designations of any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon pursuant to this Certificate of Incorporation. There shall be no cumulative voting.

The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

3. Dividends. Dividends may be declared and paid on the Common Stock from funds lawfully available therefor as and when determined by the Board of Directors and subject to any preferential dividend or other rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock.

4. <u>Liquidation</u>. Upon the dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive all assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, subject to any preferential or other rights of any then outstanding Preferred Stock.

### B. <u>PREFERRED STOCK</u>

Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series, each of such series to have such terms as stated or expressed herein and in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of such series adopted by the Board of Directors as hereinafter provided. Any shares of Preferred Stock which may be redeemed, purchased or acquired by the Corporation may be reissued except as otherwise provided by law.

Authority is hereby expressly granted to the Board of Directors from time to time to issue the Preferred Stock in one or more series, and in connection with the creation of any such series, by adopting a resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of the shares thereof and by filing a certificate of designations relating thereto in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, to determine and fix the number of shares of such series and such voting powers, full or limited, or no voting powers, and such designations, preferences and

relative participating, optional or other special rights, and qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, including without limitation thereof, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, as shall be stated and expressed in such resolutions, all to the full extent now or hereafter permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the resolutions providing for issuance of any series of Preferred Stock may provide that such series shall be superior or rank equally or be junior to any other series of Preferred Stock to the extent permitted by law.

The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of the capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting as a single class, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

FIFTH: Except as otherwise provided herein, the Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by statute and this Certificate of Incorporation, and all rights conferred upon stockholders herein are granted subject to this reservation.

SIXTH: In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred upon it by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, and subject to the terms of any series of Preferred Stock, the Board of Directors shall have the power to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the By-laws of the Corporation by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at any regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present. The stockholders may not adopt, amend, alter or repeal the By-laws of the Corporation, or adopt any provision inconsistent therewith, unless such action is approved, in addition to any other vote required by this Certificate of Incorporation, by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes that all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, this Certificate of Incorporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be election of directors or class of directors ro repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article SIXTH.

SEVENTH: Except to the extent that the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware prohibits the elimination or limitation of liability of directors for breaches of fiduciary duty, no director of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, notwithstanding any provision of law imposing such liability. No amendment to or repeal of this provision shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any director of the Corporation for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to such amendment or repeal. If the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware is amended to permit further elimination or limitation of the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as so amended.

## EIGHTH: The Corporation shall provide indemnification as follows:

1. Actions, Suits and Proceedings Other than by or in the Right of the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify each person who was or is a party or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he or she is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The Corporation may, by action of its Board of Directors, and to the extent provided in such action, indemnify employees and other persons a shough they were Indemnitees. The rights to indemnification as provided in this Article Eighth shall be non-exclusive of any other rights that any person may have or hereafter acquire under an statute, provision of this Certificate of Incorporation, the Corporation's Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or Directors, or otherwise. The termi

2. Actions or Suits by or in the Right of the Corporation. The Corporation shall indemnify any Indemnitee who was or is a party to or threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that Indemnitee is or was, or has agreed to become, a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Corporation, as a director, officer, partner, employee or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including atormeys' fees) and, to the extent permitted by law, amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably believed by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner which Indemnitee essonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, except that no indemnification shall be made under this Section 2 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation, unless, and only to the extent, that the Court of

Chancery of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of such liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses (including attorneys' fees) which the Court of Chancery of Delaware or such other court shall deem proper.

3. Indemnification for Expenses of Successful Party. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article EIGHTH, to the extent that an Indemnitee has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections 1 and 2 of this Article EIGHTH, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, or on appeal from any such action, suit or proceeding, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection therewith. Without limiting the foregoing, if any action, suit or proceeding is disposed of, on the merits or otherwise (including a disposition without prejudice), without (i) the disposition being adverse to Indemnitee, (ii) an adjudication that Indemnitee was liable to the Corporation, (iii) a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by Indemnitee, (iv) an adjudication that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and (v) with respect to any criminal proceeding, an adjudication that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful, Indemnitee shall be considered for the purposes hereof to have been wholly successful with respect thereto.

4. Notification and Defense of Claim. As a condition precedent to an Indemnitee's right to be indemnified, such Indemnitee must notify the Corporation in writing as soon as practicable of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving such Indemnitee for which indemnity will or could be sought. With respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation is so notified, the Corporation vill be entitled to participate therein at its own expense and/or to assume the defense thereof at its own expense, with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee. After notice from the Corporation to Indemnitee of its election so to assume such defense, the Corporation shall not be liable to Indemnitee for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, other than as provided below in this Section 4. Indemnitee shall have the right to employ his or her own counsel in connection with such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, but the fees and expenses of such counsel incurred after notice from the Corporation of its assumption of the defense thereof shall be at the expense of Indemnitee unless (i) the employment of counsel by Indemnitee has been authorized by the Corporation, (ii) counsel to Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there may be a conflict of interest or position on any significant issue between the Corporation and Indemnitee in the conduct of the defense of such action, suit, proceeding or investigation, in each of which cases the fees and expenses of counsel for Indemnitee shall be at the expense of the Corporation expressly provided by this Article EIGHTH. The Corporation shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation in each of which cases the fees and expenses of any claim brought by or in the right of the Corporation or as to which counsel for Indemnitee shall have reasonably made the conc

would impose any penalty or limitation on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's written consent. Neither the Corporation nor Indemnitee will unreasonably withhold or delay its consent to any proposed settlement.

5. Advance of Expenses. Subject to the provisions of Section 6 of this Article EIGHTH, in the event of any threatened or pending action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Corporation receives notice under this Article EIGHTH, any expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by or on behalf of an Indemnitee in defending an action, suit, proceeding or investigation or any appeal therefrom shall be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, however, that the payment of such expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in advance of the final disposition of such matter; shall be made only upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay all amounts so advanced in the event that it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that Indemnitee is no tentitled to be indemnified by the Corporation as authorized in this Article EIGHTH; and provided further that no such advancement of expenses shall be made under this Article EIGHTH if it is determined (in the manner described in Section 6) that (i) Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, or (ii) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Such undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of Indemnitee to make such repayment.

6. Procedure for Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses. In order to obtain indemnification or advancement of expenses pursuant to Section 1, 2, 3 or 5 of this Article EIGHTH, an Indemnitee shall submit to the Corporation a written request. Any such advancement of expenses shall be made promptly, and in any event within 60 days after receipt by the Corporation of the written request of Indemnitee, unless (i) the Corporation has assumed the defense pursuant to Section 4 of this Article EIGHTH (and none of the circumstances described in Section 4 of this Article EIGHTH that would nonetheless entitle the Indemnitee to indemnification for the fees and expenses of separate counsel have occurred) or (ii) the Corporation determines within such 60-day period that Indemnitee did not meet the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1, 2 or 5 of this Article EIGHTH, as the case may be. Any such indemnification, unless ordered by a court, shall be made with respect to requests under Section 1 or 2 only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination by the Corporation that the indemnification of Indemnitee is proper because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 1 or 2, as the case may be. Such determination shall be made in each instance (a) by a majority vote of the directors designated by majority vote of disinterested directors, or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel (who may, to the extent permitted by law, be regular legal counsel to the Corporation) in a written opinion, or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

7. Remedies. The right to indemnification or advancement of expenses as granted by this Article EIGHTH shall be enforceable by Indemnifee in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Neither the failure of the Corporation to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6 of this Article EIGHTH that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification, or brought by the Corporation to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the Corporation shall have the burden of proving that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this Article EIGHTH. Indemnitee's expenses (including attorneys' fees) reasonably incurred in connection with successfully establishing Indemnitee's right to indemnification, in whole or in part, in any such proceeding shall also be indemnified by the Corporation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in any suit brought by Indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder it shall be a defense that the Indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

8. <u>Limitations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article EIGHTH, except as set forth in Section 7 of this Article EIGHTH, the Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee pursuant to this Article EIGHTH in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless the initiation thereof was approved by the Board of Directors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article EIGHTH, the Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee to the extent such Indemnitee is reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, and in the event the Corporation makes any indemnification payments to an Indemnitee and such Indemnitee is subsequently reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, such Indemnitee shall promptly refund indemnification payments to the Corporation to the extent of such insurance reimbursement.

9. <u>Subsequent Amendment</u>. No amendment, termination or repeal of this Article EIGHTH or of the relevant provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or any other applicable laws shall adversely affect or diminish in any way the rights of any Indemnitee to indemnification under the provisions hereof with respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation arising out of or relating to any actions, transactions or facts occurring prior to the final adoption of such amendment, termination or repeal.

10. <u>Other Rights</u>. The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by this Article EIGHTH shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law (common or statutory), agreement or vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in Indemnitee's official capacity and as to action in any other capacity while holding office for the Corporation, and shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer, and shall inure to the benefit of the estate, heirs, executors and administrators of Indemnitee. Nothing contained in this Article EIGHTH shall be deemed to prohibit, and the Corporation is specifically authorized to enter into, agreements with officers and directors providing indemnification rights and procedures different from those set forth in this Article EIGHTH. In addition, the Corporation may, to the extent authorized from time to time by its Board of Directors, grant indemnification rights to other employees or agents of the Corporation or other persons serving the Corporation and such rights may be equivalent to, or greater or less than, those set forth in this Article EIGHTH.

11. <u>Partial Indemnification</u>. If an Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Article EIGHTH to indemnification by the Corporation for some or a portion of the expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) or amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation and any appeal therefrom but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion of such expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) or amounts paid in settlement to which Indemnitee is entitled.

12. Insurance. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) against any expense, liability or loss incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

13. Savings Clause. If this Article EIGHTH or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the Corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each Indemnitee as to any expenses (including attorneys' fees), liabilities, losses, judgments, fines (including excise taxes and penalties arising under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974) and amounts paid in settlement in connection with any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, criminal or administrative, including an action by or in the right of the Corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Article EIGHTH that shall not have been invalidated and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

14. Definitions. Terms used herein and defined in Section 145(h) and Section 145(i) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware shall have the respective meanings assigned to such terms in such Section 145(h) and Section 145(i).

NINTH: This Article NINTH is inserted for the management of the business and for the conduct of the affairs of the Corporation.

1. General Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

2. <u>Number of Directors; Election of Directors</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be established by the Board of Directors. Election of directors need not be by written ballot, except as and to the extent provided in the By-laws of the Corporation.

3. <u>Classes of Directors</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the Board of Directors shall be and is divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class shall consist, as nearly as may be possible, of one-third of the total number of directors constituting the entire Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is authorized to assign members of the Board of Directors already in office to Class I, Class II or Class III at the time such classification becomes effective.

4. Terms of Office. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, each director shall serve for a term ending on the date of the third annual meeting of stockholders following the annual meeting of stockholders at which such director was elected; provided that each director initially assigned to Class I shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation; each director initially assigned to Class II shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's second annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation; and each director initially assigned to Class III shall serve for a term expiring at the Corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of this Restated Certificate of Incorporation; provided further, that the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his or her successor and be subject to his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

5. <u>Quorum</u>. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors fixed pursuant to Section 2 of this Article NINTH shall constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present.

6. Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors unless a greater number is required by law or by this Certificate of Incorporation.

7. <u>Removal</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, directors of the Corporation may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors.

8. <u>Vacancies</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancy or newly created directorship in the Board of Directors, however occurring, shall be filled only by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director and shall not be filled by the stockholders. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen, subject to the election and qualification of a successor and to such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

9. <u>Stockholder Nominations and Introduction of Business, Etc</u>. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for election of directors and other business to be brought by stockholders before a meeting of stockholders shall be given in the manner provided by the By-laws of the Corporation.

10. <u>Amendments to Article</u>. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article NINTH.

TENTH: Stockholders of the Corporation may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article TENTH.

ELEVENTH: Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by only the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, and may not be called by any other person or persons. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting. Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, this Certificate of Incorporation or the By-laws of the Corporation, and notwithstanding the fact that a lesser percentage may be specified by law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors shall be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provision inconsistent with, this Article ELEVENTH.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which restates, integrates and amends the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation, and which has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 228, 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, has been executed by its duly authorized officer this day of , 2013.

MACROGENICS, INC.

Bv:

Scott Koenig President and Chief Executive Officer

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BY-LAWS

OF

## MACROGENICS, INC.

## A DELAWARE CORPORATION

Dated: September [ ], 2013

# ARTICLE I STOCKHOL

CKHOLDERS		
1.1	Place of Meetings	
1.2	Annual Meeting	
1.3	Special Meetings	
1.4	Notice of Meetings	
1.5	Voting List	
1.6	Quorum	
1.7	Adjournments	
1.0	Vetime and Duration	

- 1.8 1.9
- Voting and Proxies Action at Meeting Nomination of Directors 1.10
- 1.11 Notice of Business at Annual Meetings
- 1.12
- Conduct of Meetings No Action by Consent in Lieu of a Meeting 1.13

## ARTICLE II DIRECTORS

2.1	General Powers
2.2	Number, Election and Qualification
2.3	Chairman of the Board; Vice Chairman of the Board
2.4	Classes of Directors
2.5	Terms of Office
2.6	Quorum
2.7	Action at Meeting
2.8	Removal
2.9	Vacancies
2.10	Resignation
2.11	Regular Meetings
2.12	Special Meetings
2.13	Notice of Special Meetings
2.14	Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment

- 2.15 2.16 2.17
- Action by Consent Committees
- Compensation of Directors

# ARTICLE III OFFICERS

- - Titles 3.1
  - 3.2 3.3 Election
  - Qualification Tenure
  - 3.4 3.5 Resignation and Removal

- 3.6 Vacancies
- 3.7 President; Chief Executive Officer
- 3.8 Vice Presidents
- 3.9 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries
- 3.10 Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers
- 3.11 Salaries
- 3.12 Delegation of Authority

## ARTICLE IV

- CAPITAL STOCK
  - 4.1 Issuance of Stock
  - 4.2 Stock Certificates; Uncertificated Shares
  - 4.3 Transfers
  - 4.4 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates
  - 4.5 Record Date
  - 4.6 Regulations

ARTICLE V

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.7 5.8
- Fiscal Year Corporate Seal Waiver of Notice
- Voting of Securities Evidence of Authority Certificate of Incorporation Severability
- Pronouns

ARTICLE VI

AMENDMENTS

## ARTICLE I

## STOCKHOLDERS

1.1 Place of Meetings. All meetings of stockholders shall be held at such place as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President or, if not so designated, at the principal office of the corporation.

1.2 <u>Annual Meeting</u>. The annual meeting of stockholders for the election of directors to succeed those whose terms expire and for the transaction of such other business as may properly be brought before the meeting shall be held on a date and at a time designated by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President (which date shall not be a legal holiday in the place where the meeting is to be held).

1.3 <u>Special Meetings</u>. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by only the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, and may not be called by any other person or persons. The Board of Directors may postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting of stockholders. Business transacted at any special meeting of stockholders shall be limited to matters relating to the purpose or purposes stated in the notice of meeting.

1.4 <u>Notice of Meetings</u>. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice of each meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting. Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given to stockholders, any notice shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to (in a manner consistent with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware) by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. The notices of all meetings shall state the place, date and time of the meeting and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting. The notice of a special meeting shall state, in addition, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. If notice is given by mail, such notice shall be deemed given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. If notice is given by electronic transmission, such notice shall be deemed given at the time specified in Section 232 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

1.5 Voting List. The Secretary shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, or a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (a) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (b) during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. The list shall also be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be inspected by any stockholder who is present. The list shall presumptively determine the identity of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting and the number of shares held by each of them.

1.6 Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of the capital stock of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person, present by means of remote communication in a manner, if any, authorized by the Board of Directors in its sole discretion, or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business; provided, however, that where a separate vote by a class or classes or series of capital stock is required by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of such class or classes or series of the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote on such matter, present in person, present by means of remote communication to the corporation issued and outstanding and entitled to vote on such matter, action with respect to the vote on such matter. A quorum, once established at a meeting, shall not be broken by the withdrawal of enough votes to leave less than a quorum.

1.7 <u>Adjournments</u>. Any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned from time to time to any other time and to any other place at which a meeting of stockholders may be held under these By-laws by the chairman of the meeting or by the stockholders present or represented at the meeting and entitled to vote, although less than a quorum. It shall not be necessary to notify any stockholder of any adjournment of less than 30 days if the time and place of the adjourned meeting, and the means of remote communication, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting, are announced at the meeting at which adjournment is taken, unless after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

1.8 Voting and Proxies. Each stockholder shall have one vote for each share of stock entitled to vote held of record by such stockholder and a proportionate vote for each fractional share so held, unless otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation. Each stockholder of record entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may vote in person (including by means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting) or may authorize another person or persons to vote for such stockholder by a proxy executed or transmitted in a maner permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware by the stockholder or such stockholder's authorized agent and delivered (including by electronic transmission) to the Secretary of the corporation. No such proxy shall be voted upon after three years from the date of its execution, unless the proxy expressly provides for a longer period.

1.9 Action at Meeting. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any matter other than the election of directors to be voted upon by the stockholders at such meeting shall be decided by the vote of the holders of shares of stock having a majority in voting power of the votes cast by the holders of all of the shares of stock present or represented at the meeting and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter (or if there are two or more classes or series of stock entitled to vote as separate classes, then in the case of each such class or series, the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares of stock of that class or series present or represented at the meeting and voting affirmatively or negatively on such matter), except when a different vote is required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws. When a quorum is present at any meeting, any election by stockholders of directors shall be determined by a plurality of the votes cast by the stockholders entitled to vote on the election.

#### 1.10 Nomination of Directors.

(a) Except for (1) any directors entitled to be elected by the holders of preferred stock, (2) any directors elected in accordance with Section 2.9 hereof by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy or newly-created directorship or (3) as otherwise required by applicable law or stock exchange regulation, at any meeting of stockholders, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures in this Section 1.10 shall be eligible for election as directors. Nomination for election to the Board of Directors at a meeting of stockholders may be made (i) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors or (ii) by any stockholder of the corporation who (x) timely complies with the notice procedures in Section 1.10(b), (y) is a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of such notice and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting and (z) is entitled to vote at such meeting.

(b) To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received in writing by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation as follows: (i) in the case of an election of directors at an annual meeting of stockholders, not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that (x) in the case of the annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation to be held in 2014 or (y) in the event that the date of the annual meeting in any other year is advanced by more than 20 days, or delayed by more than 60 days, from the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, and not later than the close of business on the later of (A) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such annual meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of such annual meeting was made, whichever first occurs; or (ii) in the case of an election of directors at a special meeting of stockholders, provided that the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer has determined, in accordance with Section 1.3, that directors shall be elected at such special meeting and provided further that the nomination made by the stockholder is for one of the director positions that the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or the Chief Executive Officer, as the case may be, has determined will be filled at such special meeting, not earlier than the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the 90th day prior to such special meeting and (y) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such special meeting and (y) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such special meeting and proble disclosure of a meeting (or the public disclosure thereof) commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice.

The stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth: (A) as to each proposed nominee (1) such person's name, age, business address and, if known, residence address, (2) such person's principal occupation or employment, (3) the class and series and number of shares of stock of the corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned, beneficially or of record, by such person, (4) a description of all direct and indirect compensation and other material monetary agreements, arrangements and understandings during the past three years, and any other material relationships, between or among (x) the stockholder, the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is being made and the respective affiliates and associates of, or others

acting in concert with, such stockholder and such beneficial owner, on the one hand, and (y) each proposed nominee, and his or her respective affiliates and associates, or others acting in concert with such nominee(s), on the other hand, including all information that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 404 of Regulation S-K if the stockholder making the nomination and any beneficial owner on whose behalf the nomination is made or any affiliate or associate thereof or person acting in concert therewith were the "registrant" for purposes of such Item and the proposed nominee were a director or executive officer of such registrant, and (5) any other information concerning such person that must be disclosed as to nominees in proxy solicitations pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"); and (B) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is being made (1) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (2) the class and series and number of shares of stock of the corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned, beneficially or of record, by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, (3) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding between or among such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner and each proposed nominee and any other persons (including their names) pursuant to which the nomination(s) are being made or who may participate in the solicitation of proxies in favor of electing such nominee(s), (4) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, swaps, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into by, or on behalf of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner, the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, manage risk or benefit of share price changes for, or increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner with respect to shares of stock of the corporation, (5) any other information relating to such stockholder and such beneficial owner that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be made in connection with solicitations of proxies for the election of directors in a contested election pursuant to Section 14 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, (6) a representation that such stockholder intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person(s) named in its notice and (7) a representation whether such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner intends or is part of a group which intends (x) to deliver a proxy statement and/or form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the corporation's outstanding capital stock reasonably believed by such stockholder or such beneficial owner to be sufficient to elect the nominee (and such representation shall be included in any such proxy statement and form of proxy) and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies from stockholders in support of such nomination (and such representation shall be included in any such solicitation materials). Not later than 10 days after the record date for the meeting, the information required by Items (A)(1)-(5) and (B)(1)-(5) of the prior sentence shall be supplemented by the stockholder giving the notice to provide updated information as of the record date. In addition, to be effective, the stockholder's notice must be accompanied by the written consent of the proposed nominee to serve as a director if elected. The corporation may require any proposed nominee to furnish such other information as the corporation may reasonably require to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as a director of the corporation or whether such nominee would be independent under applicable Securities and Exchange Commission and stock exchange rules and the corporation's publicly disclosed corporate governance guidelines. A stockholder shall not have complied with this

Section 1.10(b) if the stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made) solicits or does not solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's nominee in contravention of the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.10.

(c) The chairman of any meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination was made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.10 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination is made solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's nominee in compliance with the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.10), and if the chairman should determine that a nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.10, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting and such nomination shall not be brought before the meeting.

(d) Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in this Section 1.10 shall obligate the corporation or the Board of Directors to include in any proxy statement or other stockholder communication distributed on behalf of the corporation or the Board of Directors information with respect to any nominee for director submitted by a stockholder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.10, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the meeting to present a nomination, such nomination shall not be brought before the meeting, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such nominee may have been received by the corporation. For purposes of this Section 1.10, to be considered a "qualified representative of the stockholder", a person must be authorized by a written instrument executed by such stockholder or an electronic transmission delivered by such stockholder as proxy at the meeting of stockholders and such person must produce such written instrument or electronic transmission, or a reliable reproduction of the written instrument or electronic transmission, at the meeting of stockholders.

(f) For purposes of this Section 1.10, "public disclosure" shall include disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

## 1.11 Notice of Business at Annual Meetings.

(a) At any annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be (1) specified in the notice of meeting (or any supplement thereto) given by or at the direction of the Board of Directors, (2) otherwise properly brought before the meeting by a tockholder. For business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, (i) if such business relates to the nomination of a person for election as a director of the corporation, the procedures in Section 1.10 must be complied with and (ii) if such business relates to any other matter, the business must constitute a proper matter under Delaware law for stockholder action and the stockholder must (x) have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary in accordance with the procedures in Section 1.11(b), (y) be a stockholder of record on the date of the giving of such notice and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at such annual meeting and (z) be entitled to vote at such annual meeting.

(b) To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received in writing by the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that (x) in the case of the annual meeting of stockholders of the corporation to be held in 2014 or (y) in the event that the date of the annual meeting in any other year is advanced by more than 20 days, or delayed by more than 60 days, from the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice must be so received not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and to later than the close of business on the later of (A) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and (B) the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of such annual meeting (or the public disclosure thereof) commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a stockholder's notice.

The stockholder's notice to the Secretary shall set forth: (A) as to each matter the stockholder proposes to bring before the annual meeting (1) a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the annual meeting, (2) the text of the proposal (including the exact text of any resolutions proposed for consideration and, in the event that such business includes a proposal to amend the By-laws, the exact text of the proposed amendment), and (3) the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, and (B) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is being made (1) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (2) the class and series and number of shares of stock of the corporation that are, directly or indirectly, owned, beneficial owner and the respective affiliates and associates of, or others acting in concert with, such stockholder or such beneficial owner in such business, (4) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding between or among such stockholder and/or such beneficial owner and any other person or persons (including their names) in connection with the proposal of such business or who may participate in the solicitation of proxies in favor of such proposal, (5) a description of any agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any derivative or short positions, swaps, profit interests, options, warrants, convertible securities, stock appreciation or similar rights, hedging transactions, and borrowed or loaned shares) that has been entered into by, or on behalf of, such stockholder or such beneficial owner with respect to shares of stock of the corporation, (6) any other information relating to such stockholder and such beneficial owner that would be required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other filings required to be disclosed in a proxy statement or other

stock required to approve or adopt the proposal (and such representation shall be included in any such proxy statement and form of proxy) and/or (y) otherwise to solicit proxies from stockholders in support of such proposal (and such representation shall be included in any such solicitation materials). Not later than 10 days after the record date for the meeting, the information required by Items (A)(3) and (B)(1)-(6) of the prior sentence shall be supplemented by the stockholder giving the notice to provide updated information as of the record date. Notwithstanding anything in these By-laws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at any annual meeting of stockholders except in accordance with the procedures in this Section 1.11; provided that any stockholder proposal which complies with Rule 14a-8 of the proxy rules (or any successor provision) promulgated under the Exchange Act and is to be included in the corporation's proxy statement for an annual meeting of stockholder shall be deemed to comply with the notice requirements of this Section 1.11. A stockholder shall not have complied with this Section 1.11(b) if the stockholder (or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made) solicits or does not solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's proposal in contravention of the representations with respect thereto required by this Section 1.11.

(c) The chairman of any annual meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether business was properly brought before the annual meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.11 (including whether the stockholder or beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made solicited (or is part of a group which solicited) or did not so solicit, as the case may be, proxies in support of such stockholder's proposal in compliance with the representation with respect thereto required by this Section 1.11), and if the chairman should determine that business was not properly brought before the annual meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Section 1.11, the chairman shall so declare to the meeting and such business shall not be brought before the annual meeting.

(d) Except as otherwise required by law, nothing in this Section 1.11 shall obligate the corporation or the Board of Directors to include in any proxy statement or other stockholder communication distributed on behalf of the corporation or the Board of Directors information with respect to any proposal submitted by a stockholder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 1.11, unless otherwise required by law, if the stockholder (or a qualified representative of the stockholder) does not appear at the annual meeting to present business, such business shall not be considered, notwithstanding that proxies in respect of such business may have been received by the corporation.

(f) For purposes of this Section 1.11, the terms "qualified representative of the stockholder" and "public disclosure" shall have the same meaning as in Section 1.10.

### 1.12 Conduct of Meetings.

(a) Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Chairman's absence by the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, or in the Vice Chairman's absence by the Chief Executive Officer, or in the Chief Executive Officer's absence, by the President, or in the President's absence by a Vice President, or in the absence of all of the foregoing persons by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors. The Secretary shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the Secretary's absence the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors may adopt by resolution such rules, regulations and procedures for the conduct of any meeting of stockholders of the corporation as it shall deem appropriate including, without limitation, such guidelines and procedures as it may deem appropriate regarding the participation by means of remote communication of stockholders and proxyholders not physically present at a meeting. Except to the extent inconsistent with such rules, regulations and procedures as adopted by the Board of Directors, the chairman of any meeting of stockholders shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are appropriate for the proper conduct of the meeting. Such rules, regulations or procedures, whether adopted by the Board of Directors or prescribed by the chairman of the meeting, may include, without limitation, the following: (i) the establishment of an agenda or order of business for the meeting; (ii) rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present; (iii) limitations on attendance at or participation in the meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation, their duly authorized and constituted proxies or such other persons as shall be determined; (iv) restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof; and (v) limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with the rules of parliamentary procedure.

(c) The chairman of the meeting shall announce at the meeting when the polls for each matter to be voted upon at the meeting will be opened and closed. After the polls close, no ballots, proxies or votes or any revocations or changes thereto may be accepted.

(d) In advance of any meeting of stockholders, the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer or the President shall appoint one or more inspectors of election to act at the meeting and make a written report thereof. One or more other persons may be designated as alternate inspectors to replace any inspector who fails to act. If no inspector or alternate is present, ready and willing to act at a meeting of stockholders, the chairman of the meeting shall appoint one or more inspectors to act at the meeting. Unless otherwise required by law, inspectors may be officers, employees or agents of the corporation. Each inspector, before entering upon the discharge of such inspector's duites, shall take and sign an oath faithfully to execute the duites of inspector with strict impartiality and according to the best of such inspector's ability. The inspector shall have the duites prescribed by law and shall take charge of the polls and, when the vote is completed, shall make a certificate of the result of the vote taken and of such other facts as may be required by law. Every vote taken by ballots shall be counted by a duly appointed inspector or duly appointed inspectors.

1.13 No Action by Consent in Lieu of a Meeting. Stockholders of the corporation may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

# ARTICLE II

#### DIRECTORS

2.1 General Powers. The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of a Board of Directors, who may exercise all of the powers of the corporation except as otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.2 Number, Election and Qualification. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the number of directors of the corporation shall be established by the Board of Directors. Election of directors need not be by written ballot. Directors need not be stockholders of the corporation.

2.3 <u>Chairman of the Board; Vice Chairman of the Board</u>. The Board of Directors may appoint from its members a Chairman of the Board and a Vice Chairman of the Board, neither of whom need be an employee or officer of the corporation. If the Board of Directors appoints a Chairman of the Board, such Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors and, if the Chairman of the Board is also designated as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, shall have the powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer prescribed in Section 3.7 of these By-laws. If the Board of Directors appoints a Vice Chairman of the Board, such Vice Chairman shall perform such duties and possess such powers as are assigned by the Board of Directors. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board or, in the Chairman's absence, the Vice Chairman of the Board, if any, shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors.

2.4 <u>Classes of Directors</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, the Board of Directors shall be and is divided into three classes: Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class shall consist, as nearly as may be possible, of one-third of the total number of directors constituting the entire Board of Directors. The allocation of directors among classes shall be determined by resolution of the Board of Directors.

2.5 Terms of Office. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock to elect directors, each director shall serve for a term ending on the date of the third annual meeting of stockholders following the annual meeting of stockholders at which such director was elected; provided that each director initially assigned to Class I shall serve for a term expiring at the corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of these Amended and Restated By-laws; each director initially assigned to Class II shall serve for a term expiring at the corporation's first annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of these Amended and Restated By-laws; and each director initially assigned to Class III shall serve for a term expiring at the corporation's third annual meeting of stockholders held after the effectiveness of these Amended and Restated By-laws; provided further, that the term of each director shall continue until the election and qualification of his or her successor and be subject to his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.6 Quorum. The greater of (a) a majority of the directors at any time in office and (b) one-third of the number of directors established by the Board of Directors pursuant to Section 2.2 of these Bylaws shall constitute a quorum of the Board of Directors. If at any meeting of the Board of Directors there shall be less than such a quorum, a majority of the directors present may adjourn the meeting from time to time without further notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum shall be present. 2.7 Action at Meeting. Every act or decision done or made by a majority of the directors present at a meeting duly held at which a quorum is present shall be regarded as the act of the Board of Directors, unless a greater number is required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

2.8 <u>Removal</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, directors of the corporation may be removed only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of the votes which all the stockholders would be entitled to cast in any annual election of directors or class of directors.

2.9 <u>Vacancies</u>. Subject to the rights of holders of any series of Preferred Stock, any vacancy or newly-created directorship on the Board of Directors, however occurring, shall be filled only by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director and shall not be filled by the stockholders. A director elected to fill a vacancy shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen, subject to the election and qualification of a successor or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

2.10 <u>Resignation</u>. Any director may resign by delivering a resignation in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon delivery unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event.

2.11 <u>Regular Meetings</u>. Regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice at such time and place as shall be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors; provided that any director who is absent when such a determination is made shall be given notice of the determination. A regular meeting of the Board of Directors may be held without notice immediately after and at the same place as the annual meeting of stockholders.

2.12 Special Meetings. Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place designated in a call by the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, two or more directors, or by one director in the event that there is only a single director in office.

2.13 <u>Notice of Special Meetings</u>. Notice of the date, place and time of any special meeting of directors shall be given to each director by the Secretary or by the officer or one of the directors calling the meeting. Notice shall be duly given to each director (a) in person or by telephone at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting, (b) by sending written notice by reputable overnight courier, telecopy, facsimile or electronic transmission, or delivering written notice by hand, to such director's last known business, home or electronic transmission address at least 48 hours in advance of the meeting, or (c) by sending written notice by first-class mail to such director's last known business at least 72 hours in advance of the meeting. A notice or waiver of notice of a meeting of the Board of Directors need not specify the purposes of the meeting.

2.14 <u>Meetings by Conference Communications Equipment</u>. Directors may participate in meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

2.15 <u>Action by Consent</u>. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent to the action in writing or by electronic transmission, and the written consents or electronic transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

2.16 <u>Committees</u>. The Board of Directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation with such lawfully delegable powers and duties as the Board of Directors thereby confers, to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members of the committee present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors and subject to the provisions of law, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it. Each such committee shall keep minutes and make such reports as the Board of Directors ready authorize the seal of Directors may otherwise determine, any committee may meake rules for the conduct of its business, but unless otherwise provided by the directors or in such rules, its business shall be conducted as nearly as possible in the same manner as is provided in these By-laws for the Board of Directors. Except as otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, these By-laws, or the resolution of the Board of Directors and authority of the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

2.17 <u>Compensation of Directors</u>. Directors may be paid such compensation for their services and such reimbursement for expenses of attendance at meetings as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine. No such payment shall preclude any director from serving the corporation or any of its parent or subsidiary entities in any other capacity and receiving compensation for such service.

## ARTICLE III

#### OFFICERS

3.1 <u>Titles</u>. The officers of the corporation shall consist of a Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer and such other officers with such other titles as the Board of Directors shall determine, including one or more Vice Presidents, Assistant Treasurers and Assistant Secretaries. The Board of Directors may appoint such other officers as it may deem appropriate.

3.2 Election. The Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary shall be elected annually by the Board of Directors at its first meeting following the annual meeting of stockholders. Other officers may be appointed by the Board of Directors at such meeting or at any other meeting.

3.3 <u>Qualification</u>. No officer need be a stockholder. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

3.4 <u>Tenure</u>. Except as otherwise provided by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-laws, each officer shall hold office until such officer's successor is elected and qualified, unless a different term is specified in the resolution electing or appointing such officer, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.5 <u>Resignation and Removal</u>. Any officer may resign by delivering a written resignation to the corporation at its principal office or to the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall be effective upon receipt unless it is specified to be effective at some later time or upon the happening of some later event. Any officer may be removed at any time, with or without cause, by vote of a majority of the directors then in office. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise determine, no officer who resigns or is removed shall have any right to any compensation as an officer for any period following such officer's resignation or removal, or any right to damages on account of such removal, whether such officer's compensation be by the month or by the year or otherwise, unless such compensation is expressly provided for in a duly authorized written agreement with the corporation.

3.6 <u>Vacancies</u>. The Board of Directors may fill any vacancy occurring in any office for any reason and may, in its discretion, leave unfilled for such period as it may determine any offices other than those of Chief Executive Officer, President, Treasurer and Secretary. Each such successor shall hold office for the unexpired term of such officer's predecessor and until a successor is elected and qualified, or until such officer's earlier death, resignation or removal.

3.7 <u>President; Chief Executive Officer</u>. Unless the Board of Directors has designated another person as the corporation's Chief Executive Officer, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer of the corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall have general charge and supervision of the business of the corporation subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, and shall perform all duties and have all powers that are commonly incident to the office of chief executive or that are delegated to such officer by the Board of Directors. The President shall perform such other duties and shall have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer) may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Chief Executive

Officer or the President (if the President is not the Chief Executive Officer), the Vice President (or if there shall be more than one, the Vice Presidents in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties of the Chief Executive Officer and when so performing such duties shall have all the powers of and be subject to all the restrictions upon the Chief Executive Officer.

3.8 <u>Vice Presidents</u>. Each Vice President shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. The Board of Directors may assign to any Vice President the title of Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or any other title selected by the Board of Directors.

3.9 Secretary and Assistant Secretaries. The Secretary shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer may from time to time prescribe. In addition, the Secretary shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of the secretary, including without limitation the duty and power to give notices of all meetings of stockholders and special meetings of the Board of Directors, to attend all meetings of stockholders and the Board of Directors and keep a record of the proceedings, to maintain a stock ledger and prepare lists of stockholders and their addresses as required, to be custodian of corporate records and the corporate seal and to affix and attest to the same on documents.

Any Assistant Secretary shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Secretary may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Secretary, the Assistant Secretary (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Secretaries in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary.

In the absence of the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary at any meeting of stockholders or directors, the chairman of the meeting shall designate a temporary secretary to keep a record of the meeting.

3.10 <u>Treasurer and Assistant Treasurers</u>. The Treasurer shall perform such duties and shall have such powers as may from time to time be assigned by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. In addition, the Treasurer shall perform such duties and have such powers as are incident to the office of treasurer, including without limitation the duty and power to keep and be responsible for all funds and securities of the corporation, to deposit funds of the corporation in depositories selected in accordance with these By-laws, to disburse such funds as ordered by the Board of Directors, to make proper accounts of such funds, and to render as required by the Board of Directors statements of all such transactions and of the financial condition of the corporation.

The Assistant Treasurers shall perform such duties and possess such powers as the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Treasurer may from time to time prescribe. In the event of the absence, inability or refusal to act of the Treasurer, the Assistant Treasurer (or if there shall be more than one, the Assistant Treasurers in the order determined by the Board of Directors) shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer.

3.11 <u>Salaries</u>. Officers of the corporation shall be entitled to such salaries, compensation or reimbursement as shall be fixed or allowed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

3.12 Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

## ARTICLE IV

#### CAPITAL STOCK

4.1 <u>Issuance of Stock</u>. Subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, the whole or any part of any unissued balance of the authorized capital stock of the corporation or the whole or any part of any shares of the authorized capital stock of the corporation held in the corporation's treasury may be issued, sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by vote of the Board of Directors in such manner, for such lawful consideration and on such terms as the Board of Directors may determine.

4.2 <u>Stock Certificates; Uncertificated Shares</u>. The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the Board of Directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of the corporation's stock shall be uncertificated shares. Every holder of stock of the corporation represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate, in such form as may be prescribed by law and by the Board of Directors, representing the number of shares held by such holder registered in certificate form. Each such certificate shall be signed in a manner that complies with Section 158 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

Each certificate for shares of stock which are subject to any restriction on transfer pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, these By-laws, applicable securities laws or any agreement among any number of stockholders or among such holders and the corporation shall have conspicuously noted on the face or back of the certificate either the full text of the restriction or a statement of the existence of such restriction.

If the corporation shall be authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of such class or series of stock, provided that in lieu of the foregoing requirements there may be set forth on the face or back of each certificate representing shares of stock a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests a copy of the full text of the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, the corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written notice containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to Sections 151, 202(a) or 218(a) of the

General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or, with respect to Section 151 of General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights.

4.3 <u>Transfers</u>. Shares of stock of the corporation shall be transferable in the manner prescribed by law and in these By-laws. Transfers of shares of stock of the corporation shall be made only on the books of the corporation or by transfer agents designated to transfer shares of stock of the corporation. Subject to applicable law, shares of stock represented by certificates shall be transferred only on the books of the corporation by the surrender to the corporation or its transfer agent of the certificate representing such shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a written assignment or power of attorney properly executed, and with such proof of authority or the authenticity of signature as the corporation or its transfer agent may reasonably require, or, in the case of uncertificated shares of stock, upon receipt of proper transfer instructions from the registered holder of the shares or by such person's attorney lawfully constituted in writing, and upon compliance with appropriate procedures for transferring shares in uncertificated form. Except as may be otherwise required by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-laws, the corporation shall be entitled to treat the record holder of stock as shown on its books as the owner of such stock for all purposes, including the payment of dividends and the right to vote with respect to such stock, regardless of any transfer, pledge or other disposition of such stock until the shares have been transferred on the books of the corporation in accordance with the requirements of these By-laws.

4.4 Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates. The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock in place of any previously issued certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon such terms and conditions as the Board of Directors may prescribe, including the presentation of reasonable evidence of such loss, theft or destruction and the giving of such indemnity and posting of such bond as the Board of Directors may require for the protection of the corporation or any transfer agent or registrar.

4.5 <u>Record Date</u>. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a date as a record date for the determination of the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action. Such record date shall not precede the date on which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and such record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting, nor more than 60 days prior to any other action to which such record date relates.

If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day before the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day before the day on which the meeting is held. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating to such purpose.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

4.6 Regulations. The issue, transfer, conversion and registration of shares of stock of the corporation shall be governed by such other regulations as the Board of Directors may establish.

## ARTICLE V

## GENERAL PROVISIONS

5.1 Fiscal Year. Except as from time to time otherwise designated by the Board of Directors, the fiscal year of the corporation shall begin on the first day of January of each year and end on the last day of December in each year.

5.2 Corporate Seal. The corporate seal shall be in such form as shall be approved by the Board of Directors.

5.3 <u>Waiver of Notice</u>. Whenever notice is required to be given by law, by the Certificate of Incorporation or by these By-laws, a written waiver signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before, at or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice required to be given to such person. Neither the business nor the purpose of any meeting need be specified in any such waiver. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

5.4 <u>Voting of Securities</u>. Except as the Board of Directors may otherwise designate, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Treasurer may waive notice of, vote, or appoint any person or persons to vote, on behalf of the corporation at, and act as, or appoint any person or persons to act as, proxy or attorney-in-fact for this corporation (with or without power of substitution) at, any meeting of stockholders or securityholders of any other entity, the securities of which may be held by this corporation.

5.5 Evidence of Authority. A certificate by the Secretary, or an Assistant Secretary, or a temporary Secretary, as to any action taken by the stockholders, directors, a committee or any officer or representative of the corporation shall as to all persons who rely on the certificate in good faith be conclusive evidence of such action.

5.6 Certificate of Incorporation. All references in these By-laws to the Certificate of Incorporation shall be deemed to refer to the Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and in effect from time to time.

5.7 Severability. Any determination that any provision of these By-laws is for any reason inapplicable, illegal or ineffective shall not affect or invalidate any other provision of these By-laws.

5.8 Pronouns. All pronouns used in these By-laws shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the person or persons may require.

## ARTICLE VI

## AMENDMENTS

These By-laws may be altered, amended or repealed, in whole or in part, or new By-laws may be adopted by the Board of Directors or by the stockholders as provided in the Certificate of Incorporation.

### MACROGENICS, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. <u>Definitions</u>. In the Plan, except where the context otherwise indicates, the following definitions shall apply:

1.1. "Affiliate" means a corporation, partnership, business trust, limited liability company, or other form of business organization at least a majority of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock or other equity interests of which is owned by the Company, either directly or indirectly, and any other entity designated by the Committee in which the Company has a significant interest.

1.2. "Agreement" means an agreement or other document evidencing an Award. An Agreement may be in written or such other form as the Committee may specify in its discretion, and the Committee may, but need not, require a Participant to sign an Agreement.

1.3. "Award" means a grant of an Option, SAR, Restricted Stock, a Restricted Stock Unit, a Performance Award, or an Other Stock-Based Award.

1.4. "Base Price" means, with respect to a SAR, the Fair Market Value of a Share as of the Date of Grant or such greater amount as may be specified by the Committee.

1.5. "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

1.6. "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

1.7. "Committee" means the Compensation and Benefits Committee of the Board or such other committee(s), subcommittee(s) or person(s) the Board or an authorized committee of the Board appoints to administer the Plan or to make and/or administer specific Awards hereunder. If no such appointment is in effect at any time, "Committee" shall mean the Board. Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Committee" means the Board for purposes of granting Awards to members of the Board who are not Employees, and administering the Plan with respect to those Awards, unless the Board determines otherwise.

1.8. "Common Stock" means the Company's common stock, \$.01 par value per share.

1.9. "Company" means MacroGenics, Inc. and any successor thereto.

1.10. "Date of Exercise" means the date on which the Company receives notice of the exercise of an Option or SAR in accordance with the terms of the applicable Agreement.

1.11. "Date of Grant" means the date on which an Award is granted under the Plan.

1.12. "Eligible Person" means any person who is (a) an Employee, (b) a member of the Board or the board of directors of an Affiliate, or (c) a consultant or independent contractor to the Company or an Affiliate.

1.13. "Employee" means any person who the Committee determines to be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate.

1.14. "Exercise Price" means the price per Share at which an Option may be exercised.

1.15. "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date on which the Shares are listed or quoted on a securities exchange or quotation system, and except as otherwise determined by the Committee, the closing sale price of a Share as reported on such securities exchange or quotation system as of the relevant date, and if the Shares are not listed or quoted on a securities exchange or quotation system, then an amount equal to the then fair market value of a Share as determined by the Committee pursuant to a reasonable method adopted in good faith for such purpose.

1.16. "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option that the Committee designates as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.

1.17. "Nonqualified Stock Option" means an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.

1.18. "Option" means an option to purchase Shares granted pursuant to Section 6.

1.19. "Option Period" means the period during which an Option may be exercised.

1.20. "Other Stock-Based Award" means an Award granted pursuant to Section 11.

1.21. "Participant" means an Eligible Person who has been granted an Award.

1.22. "Performance Award" means a performance award granted pursuant to Section 11.

1.23. "Performance Goals" means performance goals that the Committee establishes, which may be based on satisfactory internal or external audits, achievement of balance sheet or income statement objectives, cash flow, customer satisfaction metrics, achievement of customer satisfaction goals, dividend payments, earnings (including before or after taxes, interest, depreciation, and amortization), earnings growth, earnings per share, economic value added, expenses (including sales, general and administrative

2

expenses), improvement of financial ratings, internal rate of return, market share, geographic expansion, net asset value, net income, net operating gross margin, net operating profit after taxes, net sales growth, operating income, operating margin, comparisons to the performance of other companies, pro forma income, regulatory compliance, return measures (including return on assets, designated assets, capital, capital employed, equity, or stockholder equity, and return versus the Company's cost of capital), revenues, sales, stock price (including growth measures and total stockholder return), comparison to stock market indices, implementation or completion of one or more projects or transactions (including mergers, acquisitions, dispositions, and restructurings), working capital, or any other objective goals that the Committee establishes. Performance Goals may be absolute in their terms or measured against or in relationship to other companies comparably, similarly or otherwise situated. Performance Goals may be particular to an Eligible Person or the department, branch, Affiliate, or division in which the Eligible Person works, or may be based on the performance of the Company, one or more Affiliates, or the Company and one or more Affiliates and may cover such period as the Committee may specify.

1.24. "Plan" means this MacroGenics, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

1.25. "Restricted Stock" means Shares granted pursuant to Section 9.

1.26. "Restricted Stock Units" means an Award providing for the contingent grant of Shares (or the cash equivalent thereof) pursuant to Section 10.

1.27. "SAR Period" means the period during which an Option may be exercised.

1.28. "Stock Appreciation Right" or "SAR" means an Award granted pursuant to Section 8 providing for the payment upon exercise of cash and/or Shares based on the appreciation of the Shares above the Base Price established as of the Date of Grant.

1.29. "Section 422 Employee" means an Employee who is employed by the Company or a "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" (each as defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code) with respect to the Company, including a "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" that becomes such after adoption of the Plan.

1.30. "Share" means a share of Common Stock.

1.31. "Ten-Percent Stockholder" means a Section 422 Employee who (applying the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code) owns stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or a "parent corporation" or "subsidiary corporation" (each as defined in Sections 424(e) and (f) of the Code) with respect to the Company.

3

Unless the context expressly requires the contrary, references in the Plan to (a) the term "Section" refers to the sections of the Plan, and (b) the word "including" means "including (without limitation)."

2. <u>Purpose</u>. The Plan is intended to assist the Company and its Affiliates in attracting and retaining Eligible Persons of outstanding ability and to promote the alignment of their interests with those of the stockholders of the Company.

3. Administration. The Committee shall administer the Plan and shall have plenary authority, in its discretion, to grant Awards to Eligible Persons, subject to the provisions of the Plan. The Committee shall have plenary authority and discretion, subject to the provisions of the Plan, to determine the Eligible Persons to whom it grants Awards, the terms (which terms need not be identical) of all Awards, including without limitation, the Exercise Price of Options and the Base Price of SARs, the time or times at which Awards are granted, the number of Shares covered by Awards, whether an Option shall be an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonqualified Stock Option, any exceptions to nontransferability, any Performance Goals applicable to Awards, any provisions relating to vesting, and the periods during which Options and SARs may be exercised and Restricted Stock shall be subject to restrictions. In making these determinations, the Committee may take into account the nature of the services rendered or to be rendered by Award recipients, their present and potential contributions to the success of the Company and its Affiliates, and such other factors as the Committee in its discretion shall deem relevant. Subject to the provisions demed necessary or advisable for the administration of the Plan and Awards granted hereunder. The determinations of the Committee on the matters referred to in this Section 3 and the terms of the Plan to such extent it deems desirable and is consistent with the requirements of applicable law.

4. Eligibility. Awards may be granted only to Eligible Persons, provided that Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Eligible Persons who are Section 422 Employees.

## 5. Stock Subject to Plan.

5.1. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 14, the maximum number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to Awards (including Incentive Stock Options) under the Plan shall equal 36.8 million Shares, increased on January 1 of each of the ten (10) calendar years during the term of the Plan by a number of Shares equal to the lesser of (i) four percent (4%) of the number of Shares issued and outstanding on the December 31 immediately preceding each such January 1, (ii) 36.8 million Shares, or (iii) the number of Shares determined by the Board. Shares issued under the Plan may, in whole or in part, be authorized but unissued Shares or Shares that shall have been, or may be, reacquired by the Company in the open market, in private transactions, or otherwise.

Δ

5.2. If an Option or SAR expires or terminates for any reason without having been fully exercised, if shares of Restricted Stock are forfeited, or if Shares covered by an Award are not issued or are forfeited, the unissued or forfeited Shares that had been subject to the Award shall be available for the grant of additional Awards; provided, however, that (a) in the case of Shares that are withheld (or delivered) to pay the Exercise Price of an Option or withholding taxes pursuant to Sections 7.2, 7.3, or 18, no such withheld (or delivered) Shares shall be available for the grant of Awards hereunder and (b) Tandem Options and related Tandem SARs shall be treated for purposes of this Section 5.2 as a single Award covering the number of Shares covered by the Tandem Option.

5.3. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 14, the maximum number of Shares with respect to which an Employee may be granted Awards under the Plan (whether settled in Shares or the cash equivalent thereof) during any calendar year is 23 million Shares, provided that for this purpose Tandem Options and related Tandem SARs shall be treated as a single Award covering the number of Shares covered by the Tandem Option. The maximum number of Shares with respect to which an Employee has been granted Awards shall be determined in accordance with Section 162(m) of the Code.

#### 6. Options.

6.1. Options granted under the Plan shall be either Incentive Stock Options or Nonqualified Stock Options, as designated by the Committee. Each Option granted under the Plan shall be a Nonqualified Stock Option unless expressly identified as an Incentive Stock Option, and each Option shall be evidenced by an Agreement that specifies the terms and conditions of the Option. Options shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 6 and such other terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Committee may specify. The Committee, in its discretion, may condition the grant or vesting of an Option upon the achievement of one or more specified Performance Goals.

6.2. The Exercise Price of an Option granted under the Plan shall not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Date of Grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to an Employee who, on the Date of Grant is a Ten-Percent Shareholder, the Exercise Price shall not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Date of Grant.

6.3. The Committee shall determine the Option Period for an Option, which shall be specifically set forth in the Agreement, provided that an Option shall not be exercisable after ten years (five years in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to an Employee who on the Date of Grant is a Ten-Percent Stockholder) from its Date of Grant.

## 7. Exercise of Options.

7.1. Subject to the terms of the applicable Agreement, an Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, by delivering to the Company a notice of the exercise, in such form as the Committee may prescribe, accompanied by (a) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised or (b) to the extent provided in the applicable Agreement, irrevocable instructions to a broker to deliver promptly to the Company cash equal to the exercise price of the Option.

7.2. To the extent provided in the applicable Agreement or otherwise authorized by the Committee, payment of the Exercise Price may be made by delivery (including constructive delivery) of Shares (provided that such Shares, if acquired pursuant to an Option or other Award granted hereunder or under any other compensation plan maintained by the Company or any Affiliate, have been held by the Participant for such period, if any, as the Committee may specify) valued at Fair Market Value on the Date of Exercise, with payment of the balance of the exercise price, if any, being made in accordance with the terms of the applicable Agreement and this Section 7.

7.3. To the extent provided in the applicable Agreement or otherwise authorized by the Committee, payment of the Exercise Price may be made by directing the Company to withhold from the Shares to be issued upon exercise of the Option (or portion thereof) being exercised a number of Shares having a Fair Market Value not in excess of the aggregate Exercise Price of the Option (or portion thereof) being made in accordance with the terms of the applicable Agreement and this Section 7.

## 8. Stock Appreciation Rights.

8.1. Each SAR shall be evidenced by an Agreement that provides for the Participant to be paid upon exercise of the SAR (and without any payment to the Company, other than required income tax withholding amounts), either cash and/or Shares having a having a value (determined using the Fair Market Value of the Shares as of the Date of Exercise) equal to the number of Shares as to which the SAR is exercised multiplied by the excess of (a) the Fair Market Value of a Share on the Date of Exercise over (ii) the Base Price, subject to such terms and conditions as the Committee may specify. The Committee may, in its discretion, condition the grant or vesting of a SAR upon the achievement of one or more specified Performance Goals.

8.2. A SAR may be granted in tandem with an Option (a "Tandem SAR" and the Option to which it relates being a "Tandem Option"), in which case (a) the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Tandem SAR shall cause a reduction in the number of Shares subject to the Tandem Option equal to the number of Shares with respect to which the Tandem SAR is exercised, and (b) the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Tandem Option shall cause a reduction in the number of Shares subject to the Tandem SAR equal to the number of Shares with respect to which the Tandem Option is exercised.

8.3. The Committee shall determine the SAR Period for a SAR, which shall be specifically set forth in the Agreement, provided that a SAR shall not be exercisable after ten years from its Date of Grant.

9. <u>Restricted Stock Awards</u>. Each grant of Restricted Stock under the Plan shall be subject to an Agreement specifying the terms and conditions of the Award. Restricted Stock granted under the Plan shall consist of Shares that are restricted as to transfer, subject to forfeiture, and subject to such other terms and conditions as the Committee may specify. Such terms and conditions may provide, in the discretion of the Committee, for the lapse of such transfer restrictions or forfeiture provisions to be contingent upon the achievement of one or more specified Performance Goals.

10. <u>Restricted Stock Unit Awards</u>. Each grant of Restricted Stock Units under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Agreement that (a) provides for the issuance of Shares (or the cash equivalent thereof) to a Participant at such time(s) as the Committee may specify and (b) contains such other terms and conditions as the Committee may specify, including terms that condition the issuance, vesting, or payment of Restricted Stock Unit Awards upon the achievement of one or more specified Performance Goals.

11. <u>Performance Awards</u>. Each Performance Award granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Agreement that (a) provides for the payment of cash or issuance of Shares to a Participant contingent upon the attainment of one or more specified Performance Goals over such period as the Committee may specify, and (b) contains such other terms and conditions as the Committee may specify. If the terms of a Performance Award provides for payment in the form of Shares, for purposes of Section 5.3, the Performance Award shall be deemed to cover a number of Shares equal to the maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon payment of the Award. The maximum cash amount payable to any Employee pursuant to all Performance Awards granted to an Employee during a calendar year shall not exceed \$3.0 million.

12. <u>Other Stock-Based Awards</u>. The Committee may in its discretion grant stock-based awards of a type other than those otherwise provided for in the Plan, including the issuance or offer for sale of unrestricted Shares ("Other Stock-Based Awards"). Other Stock-Based Awards shall cover such number of Shares and have such terms and conditions as the Committee shall determine, including terms that condition the payment or vesting of the Other Stock-Based Award upon the achievement of one or more Performance Goals.

13. <u>Dividends and Dividend Equivalents</u>. The terms of an Award may provide a Participant with the right, subject to such terms and conditions as the Committee may specify, to receive dividend payments or dividend equivalent payments with respect to Shares covered by such Award, which payments (a) may be either made currently or credited to an account established for the Participant, (b) may be made contingent upon the achievement of one or more Performance Goals, and (c) may be settled in cash or Shares, as determined by the Committee.

## 14. Capital Events and Adjustments.

14.1. In the event of any change in the outstanding Common Stock by reason of any stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, spin-off, split-off, recapitalization, reclassification, combination or exchange of shares, merger,

7

consolidation, liquidation or the like, the Committee shall provide for a substitution for or adjustment in: (a) the number and class of securities subject to outstanding Awards or the type of consideration to be received upon the exercise or vesting of outstanding Awards, (b) the Exercise Price of Options and the Base Price of SARs, (c) the aggregate number and class of Shares for which Awards thereafter may be granted under the Plan (including for sake of clarity the number of Shares specified in the first sentence of Section 5.1), and (d) the maximum number of Shares with respect to which an Employee may be granted Awards during any calendar year.

14.2. Any provision of the Plan or any Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in the event of a merger or consolidation to which the Company is a party or any sale, disposition or exchange of at least 50% of the Company's Common Stock or all or substantially all of the Company's assets for cash, securities or other property, or any other similar transaction or event (each, a "Transaction"), the Committee shall take such actions, and make such changes and adjustments to outstanding Awards as it deems equitable, and may in its discretion, cause any Award granted hereunder to (a) vest in whole or in part, (b) be assumed or continued by any successor or acquirer, and/or (c) be canceled (in whole or in part) in consideration of a payment (or payments), in such form as the Committee may specify, equal to the fair value of the canceled Award (or portion thereof), as determined by the Committee in its discretion. The fair value of an Option or SAR shall be deemed to be equal to the product of (a) the number of Shares the Option or SAR cores (and has not previously been exercised) and (b) the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of a Share as of the date of cancellation over the Exercise Price of the SAR. For sake of clarity and notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (a) the fair value of an Option or SAR would be zero if the Fair Market Value of a Share is equal to or less than the Exercise Price or Base Price, as applicable and (b) payments in cancellation of an Award in connection with a Transaction may be delayed to the same extent that payment of consideration to holders of Shares in connection with the Transaction is delayed as a result of escrows, earn-outs, holdbacks, or any other contingencies.

14.3. The Committee need not take the same action under this Section 14 with respect to all Awards or with respect to all Participants and may, in its discretion, take different actions with respect to vested and unvested portions of an Award. No fractional shares or securities shall be issued pursuant to any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 14, and any fractional shares or securities resulting from any such adjustment shall be eliminated by rounding downward to the next whole share or security, either with or without payment in respect thereof, as determined by the Committee. All determinations required to be made under this Section 14 shall be made by the Committee in its discretion and shall be final and binding.

15. <u>Termination or Amendment</u>. The Board may amend or terminate the Plan in any respect at any time; provided, however, that after the stockholders of the Company have approved the Plan, the Board shall not amend or terminate the Plan without approval of (a) the Company's stockholders to the extent applicable law or regulations or the requirements of the principal exchange or interdealer quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted, if any, requires stockholder approval of the

amendment or termination, and (b) each affected Participant if the amendment or termination would adversely affect the Participant's rights or obligations under any Award granted prior to the date of the amendment or termination.

#### 16. Modification, Substitution of Awards.

16.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, the Committee may modify the terms of any outstanding Awards; provided, however, that (a) no modification of an Award shall, without the consent of the Participant, alter or impair any of the Participant's rights or obligations under such Award, and (b) except as approved by the Company's stockholders and subject to Section 14, in no event shall (i) an Option or SAR (A) be modified to reduce the Exercise Price or Base Price of the Option or SAR or (B) be cancelled or surrendered in consideration for the grant of a new Option or SAR with a lower Exercise Price or Base Price or (ii) any other action be taken under the Plan that constitutes a "repricing" within the meaning of the rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market.

16.2. Anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, Awards may, in the discretion of the Committee, be granted under the Plan in substitution for stock options and other awards covering capital stock of another corporation which is merged into, consolidated with, or all or a substantial portion of the property or stock of which is acquired by, the Company or an Affiliate. The terms and conditions of the substitute Awards so granted may vary from the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan to such extent as the Committee may deem appropriate in order to conform, in whole or part, to the provisions of the awards in substitution for which they are granted. Such substitute Awards shall not be counted toward the Share limit imposed by Section 5.3, except to the extent the Committee determines that counting such Awards is required in order for Awards granted hereunder to be eligible to qualify as "performance-based compensation" within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Code.

17. <u>Stockholder Approval</u>. The Plan, and any amendments hereto requiring stockholder approval pursuant to Section 15 are subject to approval by vote of the stockholders of the Company at the next annual or special meeting of stockholders following adoption by the Board. If the adoption of the Plan is not so approved by the Company's stockholders, any Awards granted under the Plan shall be cancelled and void *ab initio* immediately following such next annual or special meeting of stockholders.

18. <u>Withholding</u>. The Company's obligation to issue or deliver Shares or pay any amount pursuant to the terms of any Award granted hereunder shall be subject to satisfaction of applicable federal, state, local, and foreign tax withholding requirements. To the extent authorized by the Committee, and in accordance with such rules as the Committee may prescribe, a Participant may satisfy any withholding tax requirements by one or any combination of the following means: (a) tendering a cash payment, (b) authorizing the Company to withhold Shares otherwise issuable to the Participant, or (c) delivering to the Company already-owned and unencumbered Shares.

19. Term of Plan. Unless sooner terminated by the Board pursuant to Section 15, the Plan shall terminate on the date that is ten years after the earlier of the date that the Plan is adopted by the Board or approved by the Company's stockholders, and no Awards may be granted or awarded after such date. The termination of the Plan shall not affect the validity of any Award outstanding on the date of termination.

20. <u>Indemnification of Committee</u>. In addition to such other rights of indemnification as they may have as members of the Board or Committee, the Company shall indemnify members of the Committee against all reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense of any action, suit or proceeding, or in connection with any appeal therein, to which they or any of them may be a party by reason of any action taken or failure to act under or in connection with the Plan or any Award granted hereunder, and against all amounts reasonably paid by them in settlement thereof or paid by them in satisfaction of a judgment in any such action, suit or proceeding, if such members acted in good faith and in a manner which they believed to be in, and not opposed to, the best interests of the Company.

#### 21. General Provisions.

21.1. The establishment of the Plan shall not confer upon any Eligible Person any legal or equitable right against the Company, any Affiliate or the Committee, except as expressly provided in the Plan. Participation in the Plan shall not give an Eligible Person any right to be retained in the service of the Company or any Affiliate.

21.2. Neither the adoption of the Plan nor its submission to the Company's stockholders shall be taken to impose any limitations on the powers of the Company or its Affiliates to issue, grant or assume options, warrants, rights, restricted stock or other awards otherwise than under the Plan, or to adopt other stock option, restricted stock, or other plans, or to impose any requirement of stockholder approval upon the same.

21.3. The interests of any Eligible Person under the Plan and/or any Award granted hereunder are not subject to the claims of creditors and may not, in any way, be transferred, assigned, alienated or encumbered except to the extent provided in an Agreement.

21.4. The Plan shall be governed, construed and administered in accordance with the laws of the State of Maryland without giving effect to conflict of laws principles.

21.5. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan or any Agreement to the contrary, Awards and any Shares issued or payments made under Awards shall be subject to any compensation clawback or recoupment policy (or policies) that the Company may have in effect from time to time, subject to such terms and conditions of such policy (or policies).

21.6. The Committee may require each person acquiring Shares pursuant to Awards granted hereunder to represent to and agree with the Company in writing that such person is acquiring the Shares without a view to distribution thereof. The certificates for such Shares may include any legend which the Committee deems appropriate to reflect any restrictions on transfer. All certificates for Shares issued pursuant to the Plan shall be subject to such stock transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the rules, regulations, and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is then listed or interdealer quotation system upon which the Common Stock is then quoted, and any applicable federal or state securities laws. The Committee may place a legend or legends on any such certificates to make appropriate reference to such restrictions.

21.7. The Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares with respect to Awards granted under the Plan, or record any person as a holder of record of Shares, without obtaining, to the complete satisfaction of the Committee, the approval of all regulatory bodies the Committee deems necessary, and without complying to the Board's or Committee's complete satisfaction, with all rules and regulations under federal, state or local law the Committee deems applicable.

21.8. To the extent that the Plan provides for issuance of stock certificates to reflect the issuance of Shares, the issuance may be effected on a noncertificated basis, to the extent not prohibited by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated dealer quotation system on which the Shares are traded. No fractional Shares shall be issued or delivered pursuant to the Plan or any Award. The Committee shall determine whether cash, other Awards, or other property shall be issued or paid in lieu of any fractional Shares or whether any fractional Shares or any rights thereto shall be forfeited or otherwise eliminated.

#### MACROGENICS, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

1. Definitions. In this Agreement, capitalized terms used herein and not defined in the Plan or elsewhere herein shall have the following meanings:

1.1 "Agreement" means this Stock Option Agreement.

1.2 "Covered Shares" means the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option.

1.3 "Date of Exercise" means the date on which the Company receives notice pursuant to Section 5.1 of the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option.

1.4 "Date of Expiration" means the date on which the Option shall expire, which shall be the earliest of the following times:

(a) the date of the first notification to the Optionee that the Optionee's Service is terminated by the Company or an Affiliate for Cause;

(b) [ninety] days after termination of the Optionee's Service for any reason other than by the Company or an Affiliate for Cause, death or Disability; provided, however, that if the Optionee dies within [thirty days] of such termination, the Option shall be exercisable for a period of one year after such termination;

(c) one year after termination of the Optionee's Service with the Company or an Affiliate by reason of death, or Disability; or

(d) [ten] years after the Date of Grant.

1.5 "Date of Grant" means the date set forth at the beginning of this Agreement.

1.6 "Disability" means total and permanent disability under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code or the Optionee's becoming entitled to long-term disability benefits under the long-term disability plan or policy of the Company and/or its Affiliates that covers the Optionee.

1.7 "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

1.8 "Exercise Price" means the dollar amount per share of Common Stock set forth on page 1 of this Agreement, as it may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to Section 4 hereof.

1.9 "Option" means the stock option granted to the Optionee in Section 2 of this Agreement.

1.10 "Optionee" means the person identified on page 1 of this Agreement.

1.11 "Person" means the term "person" within the meaning of Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d) thereof.

1.12 "Service" means, if the Optionee is (a) an employee of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (as determined by the Committee in its discretion), the Optionee's service as an employee of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates, (b) a member of the Board or the board of directors of an Affiliate but not an employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates (as determined by the Committee in its discretion), the Optionee's service as a member of such Board or board of directors, or (c) a consultant or independent contractor to the Company or any of its Affiliates (as determined by the Committee in its discretion) and is not described in the preceding clause (b), the Optionee's service as a consultant or independent contractor to the Company and/or any of its Affiliates. The Optionee's Service shall not be treated as having terminated if the capacity in which the Optionee provides Service, as described in the preceding sentence, changes, provided that the Optionee's Service is continuous notwithstanding such change.

2. Grant of Option. Pursuant to the Plan and subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby grants to the Optionee, as of the Date of Grant, the Option to purchase from the Company that number of shares identified as the "Covered Shares" on page 1 of this Agreement, exercisable at the Exercise Price.

#### 3. Terms of the Option.

3.1 Type of Option. The Option is intended to be an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code; provided, however, that to the extent that, during any calendar year, the Option becomes exercisable for the first time with respect to Shares having an aggregate fair market value in excess of the limit imposed by Section 422(d) of the Code or all or any portion of the Option does not otherwise qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code, (a) the Option shall be treated as a nonstatutory stock option and not as an incentive stock option, and (b) upon any exercise of the Option, the Option that is an incentive stock option. If, as of the same date, the Optionee exercises the Option with respect to a portion of the Option that is a nonstatutory stock option, the Company shall issue separate certificates to the Optionee representing (i) those Shares that were acquired pursuant to the exercise of an incentive stock option.

- 2 -

3.2 Option Period; Exercisability. The Option may be exercised in whole shares during the period commencing on the Date of Grant and terminating on the Date of Expiration, as follows:

(a) [no part of the Option may be exercised prior to the six month anniversary of the Date of Grant or at any time after the Date of Expiration;

(b) beginning on the six month anniversary of the Date of Grant, the Option may be exercised as to a maximum of 12.5% of the Covered Shares; and

(c) beginning on the first day of each three month anniversary thereafter, the Option may be exercised as to an additional 6.25% of the Covered Shares until the Option is exercisable as to all of the Covered Shares.]

In no event shall the number of Covered Shares as to which the Option is exercisable increase after termination of the Optionee's Service, except as may be expressly provided in any written employment agreement entered into between the Company and the Optionee.

3.3 <u>Nontransferability</u>. The Option is not transferable by the Optionee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable, during the Optionee's lifetime, only by the Optionee, or, in the event of the Optionee's legal disability, by the Optionee's legal representative.

3.4 Payment of the Exercise Price. The Optionee, upon exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option, may pay the Exercise Price by any or all of the following means, either alone or in combination:

(a) cash or check payable to the order of the Company;

(b) delivery (either actual or constructive) of shares of unencumbered Common Stock (provided that such shares, if acquired under the Option or under any other option or award granted under the Plan or any other plan sponsored or mentioned by the Company, have been held by the Optionee for such period, if any, as the Committee may specify) that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the Date of Exercise equal to that portion of the Exercise Price being paid by delivery of such shares;

(c) delivery to the Company of a properly executed exercise notice and irrevocable instructions to a registered securities broker promptly to deliver to the Company cash equal to the Exercise Price for that portion of the Option being paid pursuant to this Section 3.4(c); or

(d) [by directing the Company to withhold from the Shares to be issued upon exercise of the Option (or portion thereof) a number of Shares having a Fair Market Value on the Date of Exercise equal to the portion of the Exercise price being paid pursuant to this Section 3.4(d)].

- 3 -

4. <u>Capital Adjustments</u>. The number of Covered Shares as to which the Option has not been exercised, the Exercise Price, and the type of stock or other consideration to be received on exercise of the Option shall be subject to such adjustment or change, if any, as the Committee in its sole discretion deems appropriate to reflect such events as stock dividends, split-ups, spin-offs, recapitalizations, reclassifications, combinations or exchanges of shares, mergers, consolidations, liquidations, or the like, of or by the Company. Any adjustment determined to be appropriate by the Committee shall be conclusive and shall be binding on the Optionee.

#### 5. Exercise.

5.1 <u>Notice</u>. The Option shall be exercised, in whole or in part [(but in no event for less than [100] Covered Shares or the number of Covered Shares remaining subject to the Option, if less)] by the delivery to the Company of written notice of such exercise, in such form as the Committee may from time to time prescribe, accompanied by full payment (or means of full payment permitted by Section 3.4 hereof) of the Exercise Price with respect to that portion of the Option being exercised. Until the Committee notifies the Optionee to the contrary, the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A shall be used to exercise the Option.

5.2 Withholding. The Company's obligation to issue or deliver shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of the Option shall be subject to the satisfaction of any applicable federal, state and local tax withholding requirements. The Optionee may satisfy any such withholding obligation by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (a) tendering a cash payment; (b) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise issuable to the Optionee upon exercise of the Option; or (c) delivering to the Company already-owned and unencumbered shares of Common Stock. For purposes of this Section 5.2, shares of Common Stock that are withheld or delivered to satisfy applicable withholding taxes shall be valued at their Fair Market Value on the date the withholding tax obligation arises, and in no event shall the aggregate Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock withheld and/or delivered pursuant to this Section 5.2 exceed the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld in connection with exercise of the Option.

5.3 Effect. The exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option shall cause a reduction in the number of Covered Shares as to which the Option may be exercised in an amount equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as to which the Option is exercised.

6. <u>Early Disposition of Stock</u>. The Optionee hereby agrees to notify the Company in writing within 30 days after the date of any disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of the Option within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such shares were transferred to the Optionee, which notice shall state the number of shares sold or transferred, the date the shares were sold or transferred, and the sale price.

7. Legends. The Optionee agrees that the certificates evidencing the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of the Option may include any legend which the Committee deems appropriate to reflect the transfer and other restrictions contained in the Plan, this Agreement, or to comply with applicable laws.

- 4 -

8. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Optionee shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to the Option until and unless a certificate or certificates representing such shares are issued to the Optionee pursuant to this Agreement.

9. Service. Neither the grant of the Option evidenced by this Agreement nor any term or provision of this Agreement shall constitute or be evidence of any understanding, express or implied, on the part of the Company to employ or retain the Optionee for any period.

10. Subject to the Plan. The Option evidenced by this Agreement and the exercise thereof are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated by reference and made a part hereof, but the terms of the Plan shall not be considered an enlargement of any rights or benefits under this Agreement. In addition, the Option is subject to any rules and regulations promulgated by the Committee.

11. Governing Law. The validity, construction, interpretation and enforceability of this agreement shall be determined and governed by the laws of the State of Maryland without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of laws.

12. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any material respect, such provision shall be replaced with a provision that is as close as possible in effect to such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision, and still be valid, legal and enforceable, and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, effective as of the Date of Grant.

ATTEST:

# MACROGENICS, INC.

By:

Accepted and agreed to as of the Date of Grant:

Optionee

- 5 -

## MacroGenics, Inc. [Address]

#### Dear Sir or Madam:

The undersigned, the Optione under the Stock Option Agreement ("Agreement") identified as Option No. — granted pursuant to the MacroGenics, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the Option granted in the Agreement to purchase shares of Common Stock of MacroGenics, Inc., no par value per share (the "Option Shares"), and herewith makes payment of \$ in the form of (check all that apply and if more than one is checked, indicate the amount to be paid by each payment method):

- [ ] Cash or Check:
- [ ] [Withholding of Common Stock (pursuant to Section 3.4(d) of the Agreement):]
- [ ] Delivery of Common Stock:
- [ ] Brokerage Transaction:

The undersigned hereby elects to satisfy applicable withholding requirements by (check all that apply and, if more than one is checked, indicate the amount to be withheld by each withholding method):

- [ ] Cash or Check:
- [ ] Withholding of Common Stock:
- [ ] Delivery of Common Stock:

If applicable pursuant to Section 3.1 of the Agreement, the Optione elects that of the Option Shares shall be treated as acquired pursuant to the exercise of an incentive stock option and incentive stock option.

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Agreement.

Date:

Date received by MacroGenics, Inc.:

(Signature of Optionee)

#### MACROGENICS, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

1. Definitions. In this Agreement, capitalized terms used herein and not defined in the Plan or elsewhere herein shall have the following meanings:

1.1 "Agreement" means this Stock Option Agreement.

1.2 "Covered Shares" means the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option.

1.3 "Date of Exercise" means the date on which the Company receives notice pursuant to Section 5.1 of the exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option.

1.4 "Date of Expiration" means the date on which the Option shall expire, which shall be the earliest of the following times:

(a) the date of the first notification to the Optionee that the Optionee's Service is terminated by the Company or an Affiliate for Cause;

(b) [ninety] days after termination of the Optionee's Service for any reason other than by the Company or an Affiliate for Cause, death or Disability; provided, however, that if the Optionee dies within [thirty days] of such termination, the Option shall be exercisable for a period of one year after such termination;

(c) one year after termination of the Optionee's Service with the Company or an Affiliate by reason of death, or Disability; or

(d) [ten] years after the Date of Grant.

1.5 "Date of Grant" means the date set forth at the beginning of this Agreement.

1.6 "Disability" means total and permanent disability under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code or the Optionee's becoming entitled to long-term disability benefits under the long-term disability plan or policy of the Company and/or its Affiliates that covers the Optionee.

1.7 "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

1.8 "Exercise Price" means the dollar amount per share of Common Stock set forth on page 1 of this Agreement, as it may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to Section 4 hereof.

1.9 "Option" means the stock option granted to the Optionee in Section 2 of this Agreement.

1.10 "Optionee" means the person identified on page 1 of this Agreement.

1.11 "Person" means the term "person" within the meaning of Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d)(3) and 14(d) thereof.

1.12 "Service" means, if the Optionee is (a) an employee of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (as determined by the Committee in its discretion), the Optionee's service as an employee of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates, (b) a member of the Board or the board of directors of an Affiliate but not an employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates (as determined by the Committee in its discretion), the Optionee's service as a member of such Board or board of directors, or (c) a consultant or independent contractor to the Company or any of its Affiliates (as determined by the Committee in its discretion) and is not described in the preceding clause (b), the Optionee's service as a consultant or independent contractor to the Company and/or any of its Affiliates. The Optionee's Service shall not be treated as having terminated if the capacity in which the Optionee provides Service, as described in the preceding sentence, changes, provided that the Optionee's Service is continuous notwithstanding such change.

2. Grant of Option. Pursuant to the Plan and subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby grants to the Optionee, as of the Date of Grant, the Option to purchase from the Company that number of shares identified as the "Covered Shares" on page 1 of this Agreement, exercisable at the Exercise Price.

#### 3. Terms of the Option.

3.1 Type of Option. The Option is intended to be a nonstatutory stock option.

3.2 Option Period; Exercisability. The Option may be exercised in whole shares during the period commencing on the Date of Grant and terminating on the Date of Expiration, as follows:

(a) [no part of the Option may be exercised prior to the six month anniversary of the Date of Grant or at any time after the Date of Expiration;

(b) beginning on the six month anniversary of the Date of Grant, the Option may be exercised as to a maximum of 12.5% of the Covered Shares; and

(c) beginning on the first day of each three month anniversary thereafter, the Option may be exercised as to an additional 6.25% of the Covered Shares until the Option is exercisable as to all of the Covered Shares.]

- 2 -

In no event shall the number of Covered Shares as to which the Option is exercisable increase after termination of the Optionee's Service, except as may be expressly provided in any written employment agreement entered into between the Company and the Optionee.

3.3 <u>Nontransferability</u>. The Option is not transferable by the Optionee other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable, during the Optionee's lifetime, only by the Optionee, or, in the event of the Optionee's legal disability, by the Optionee's legal representative.

3.4 Payment of the Exercise Price. The Optionee, upon exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option, may pay the Exercise Price by any or all of the following means, either alone or in combination:

#### (a) cash or check payable to the order of the Company;

(b) delivery (either actual or constructive) of shares of unencumbered Common Stock (provided that such shares, if acquired under the Option or under any other option or award granted under the Plan or any other plan sponsored or mentioned by the Company, have been held by the Optionee for such period, if any, as the Committee may specify) that have an aggregate Fair Market Value on the Date of Exercise equal to that portion of the Exercise Price being paid by delivery of such shares;

(c) delivery to the Company of a properly executed exercise notice and irrevocable instructions to a registered securities broker promptly to deliver to the Company cash equal to the Exercise Price for that portion of the Option being paid pursuant to this Section 3.4(c); or

(d) [by directing the Company to withhold from the Shares to be issued upon exercise of the Option (or portion thereof) a number of Shares having a Fair Market Value on the Date of Exercise equal to the portion of the Exercise price being paid pursuant to this Section 3.4(d)].

4. <u>Capital Adjustments</u>. The number of Covered Shares as to which the Option has not been exercised, the Exercise Price, and the type of stock or other consideration to be received on exercise of the Option shall be subject to such adjustment or change, if any, as the Committee in its sole discretion deems appropriate to reflect such events as stock dividends, split-ups, spin-offs, recapitalizations, reclassifications, combinations or exchanges of shares, mergers, consolidations, liquidations, or the like, of or by the Company. Any adjustment determined to be appropriate by the Committee shall be conclusive and shall be binding on the Optionee.

#### 5. Exercise

5.1 <u>Notice</u>. The Option shall be exercised, in whole or in part [(but in no event for less than [100] Covered Shares or the number of Covered Shares remaining subject to the Option, if less)] by the delivery to the Company of written notice of such exercise, in such form as the Committee may from time to time prescribe, accompanied by full payment (or means of full payment permitted by Section 3.4 hereof) of the Exercise Price with respect to that portion of the Option being exercised. Until the Committee notifies the Optionee to the contrary, the form attached to this Agreement as Exhibit A shall be used to exercise the Option.

#### - 3 -

5.2 Withholding. The Company's obligation to issue or deliver shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of the Option shall be subject to the satisfaction of any applicable federal, state and local tax withholding requirements. The Optionee may satisfy any such withholding obligation by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (a) tendering a cash payment; (b) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise issuable to the Optionee upon exercise of the Option; or (c) delivering to the Company already-owned and unencumbered shares of Common Stock. For purposes of this Section 5.2, shares of Common Stock that are withheld or delivered to satisfy applicable withholding taxes shall be valued at their Fair Market Value on the date the withholding tax obligation arises, and in no event shall the aggregate Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock withheld and/or delivered pursuant to this Section 5.2 exceed the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld in connection with exercise of the Option.

5.3 Effect. The exercise, in whole or in part, of the Option shall cause a reduction in the number of Covered Shares as to which the Option may be exercised in an amount equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as to which the Option is exercised.

6. Legends. The Optionee agrees that the certificates evidencing the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of the Option may include any legend which the Committee deems appropriate to reflect the transfer and other restrictions contained in the Plan, this Agreement, or to comply with applicable laws.

7. <u>Rights as Stockholder</u>. The Optionee shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to the Option until and unless a certificate or certificates representing such shares are issued to the Optionee pursuant to this Agreement.

8. <u>Service</u>. Neither the grant of the Option evidenced by this Agreement nor any term or provision of this Agreement shall constitute or be evidence of any understanding, express or implied, on the part of the Company to employ or retain the Optionee for any period.

9. Subject to the Plan. The Option evidenced by this Agreement and the exercise thereof are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, which is incorporated by reference and made a part hereof, but the terms of the Plan shall not be considered an enlargement of any rights or benefits under this Agreement. In addition, the Option is subject to any rules and regulations promulgated by the Committee.

10. <u>Governing Law</u>. The validity, construction, interpretation and enforceability of this agreement shall be determined and governed by the laws of the State of Maryland without giving effect to the principles of conflicts of laws.

11. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any material respect, such provision shall be replaced with a provision that is as close as possible in effect to such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision, and still be valid, legal and enforceable, and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

- 4 -

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Agreement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, effective as of the Date of Grant.

ATTEST:

## MACROGENICS, INC.

Ву:

Accepted and agreed to as of the Date of Grant:

Optionee

- 5 -

"EXHIBIT A" EXERCISE OF OPTION

### MacroGenics, Inc. [Address]

#### Dear Sir or Madam:

The undersigned, the Optione under the Stock Option Agreement ("Agreement") identified as Option No. — granted pursuant to the MacroGenics, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan, hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the Option granted in the Agreement to purchase shares of Common Stock of MacroGenics, Inc., no par value per share (the "Option Shares"), and herewith makes payment of \$ in the form of (check all that apply and if more than one is checked, indicate the amount to be paid by each payment method):

- [ ] Cash or Check:
- [ ] [Withholding of Common Stock (pursuant to Section 3.4(d) of the Agreement):]
- [ ] Delivery of Common Stock:
- [ ] Brokerage Transaction:

The undersigned hereby elects to satisfy applicable withholding requirements by (check all that apply and, if more than one is checked, indicate the amount to be withheld by each withholding method):

- [ ] Cash or Check:
- [ ] Withholding of Common Stock:
- [ ] Delivery of Common Stock:

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Agreement.

Date:

(Signature of Optionee)

Date received by MacroGenics, Inc.:

#### INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

THIS INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of ("Indemnitee"). [This Agreement supersedes and replaces any and all previous Agreements between the Company and Indemnitee covering the subject matter of this Agreement.]<sup>1</sup>

#### WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, highly competent persons have become more reluctant to serve corporations as directors, officers or in other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or adequate indemnification against inordinate risks of claims and actions against them arising out of their service to and activities on behalf of the corporation;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the "**Board**") has determined that, in order to attract and retain qualified individuals, the Company will attempt to maintain on an ongoing basis, at its sole expense, liability insurance to protect persons serving the Company and its subsidiaries from certain liabilities. Although the furnishing of such insurance has been a customary and widespread practice among United States-based corporations and other business enterprises, the Company believes that, given current market conditions and trends, such insurance may be available to it in the future only at higher premiums and with more exclusions. At the same time, directors, officers, and other persons in service to corporations or business enterprises are being increasingly subjected to expensive and time-consuming litigation relating to, among other things, matters that traditionally would have been brought only against the Company or business enterprise itself. The Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the officers and directors of the State of Delaware ("DGCL"). The Certificate of Incorporation and the DGCL expressly provide that the indemnification provisions set forth therein are not exclusive, and thereby contemplate that contracts may be entered into between the Company and members of the Board, officers and other persons with respect to indemnification;

WHEREAS, the uncertainties relating to such insurance and to indemnification have increased the difficulty of attracting and retaining such persons;

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that the increased difficulty in attracting and retaining such persons is detrimental to the best interests of the Company's stockholders and that the Company should act to assure such persons that there will be increased certainty of such protection in the future;

WHEREAS, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company contractually to obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, such persons to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law so that they will serve or continue to serve the Company free from undue concern that they will not be so indemnified;

<sup>1</sup> Should be included if the Indemnitee has a prior indemnification agreement with the Company.

WHEREAS, this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Certificate of Incorporation and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor to diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder;

WHEREAS, Indemnitee does not regard the protection available under the Certificate of Incorporation and insurance as adequate in the present circumstances, and may not be willing to serve as an officer or director without adequate protection, and the Company desires Indemnitee to serve in such capacity. Indemnitee is willing to serve, continue to serve and to take on additional service for or on behalf of the Company on the condition that he be so indemnified; and

[WHEREAS, Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification and/or insurance provided by [ ] (the "Fund") which Indemnitee and the Fund intend to be secondary to the primary obligation of the Company to indemnify Indemnitee as provided herein, with the Company's acknowledgement and agreement to the foregoing being a material condition to Indemnitee's willingness to serve on the Board.]<sup>2</sup>

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Indemnitee's agreement to serve as a[n] [director] [officer] from and after the date hereof, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Indemnity of Indemnitee. The Company hereby agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time. In furtherance of the foregoing indemnification, and without limiting the generality thereof.

a. <u>Proceedings Other Than Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company</u>. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this <u>Section 1(a)</u> if, by reason of his Corporate Status (as hereinafter defined), the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined) other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this <u>Section 1(a)</u>, Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses (as hereinafter defined), judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him, or on his behalf, in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, and with respect to any criminal Proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the Indemnitee's conduct was unlawful.

b. <u>Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company</u>. Indemnitee shall be entitled to the rights of indemnification provided in this <u>Section 1(b)</u> if, by reason of his Corporate Status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding brought by or in the right of the Company. Pursuant to this <u>Section 1(b)</u>. Indemnitee shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by the Indemnitee, or on the Indemnitee's behalf, in connection with such Proceeding if the Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner the Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company; provided, however, if applicable law so provides, no indemnification against such Expenses shall

This recital should be included if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.

be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter in such Proceeding as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Company unless and to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall determine that such indemnification may be made.

c. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a party to and is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in any Proceeding, he shall be indemnified to the maximum extent permitted by law, as such may be amended from time to time, against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith. If Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, as to one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection with each successful resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this Section and without limitation, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

2. <u>Additional Indemnity</u>. In addition to, and without regard to any limitations on, the indemnification provided for in <u>Section 1</u> of this Agreement, the Company shall and hereby does indemnify and hold harmless Indemnitee against all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf if, by reason of his Corporate Status, he is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company), including, without limitation, all liability arising out of the negligence or active or passive wrongdoing of Indemnitee. The only limitation that shall exist upon the Company's obligations pursuant to this Agreement shall be that the Company shall not be obligated to make any payment to Indemnitee that is finally determined (under the procedures, and subject to the presumptions, set forth in <u>Sections 6</u> and <u>7</u> hereof) to be unlawful.

#### 3. Contribution

a. Whether or not the indemnification provided in Sections 1 and 2 hereof is available, in respect of any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall pay, in the first instance, the entire amount of any judgment or settlement of such action, suit or proceeding without requiring Indemnitee to contribute to such payment and the Company hereby waives and relinquishes any right of contribution it may have against Indemnitee. The Company shall not enter into any settlement of any action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding) unless such settlement provides for a full and final release of all claims asserted against Indemnitee.

b. Without diminishing or impairing the obligations of the Company set forth in the preceding subparagraph, if, for any reason, Indemnitee shall elect or be required to pay all or any portion of any judgment or settlement in any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which the Company is jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), the Company shall contribute to the amount of Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred and paid or payable by Indemnitee in proportion to the relative benefits received by the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, from the transaction or events from which such action, suit or proceeding arose; provided, however, that the proportion determined on the basis of relative benefit may, to the extent necessary to conform to law, be further adjusted by reference to the relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company other than Indemnitee who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, on the other hand, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, in connection with the transaction or events that resulted in such expenses, judgments, fines or settlement amounts, as well as any other equitable considerations which applicable law may require to be considered. The relative fault of the Company and all officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who are jointly liable with Indemnitee (or would be if joined in such action, suit or proceeding), on the one hand, and Indemnitee, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, the degree to which their actions were motivated by intent to gain personal profit or advantage, the degree to which their liability is primary or secondary and the degree to which their conduct is active or passive.

c. The Company hereby agrees to fully indemnify and hold Indemnitee harmless from any claims of contribution which may be brought by officers, directors or employees of the Company, other than Indemnitee, who may be jointly liable with Indemnitee.

d. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee for any reason whatsoever, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amount incurred by Indemnitee, whether for judgments, fines, penalties, excise taxes, amounts paid or to be paid in settlement and/or for Expenses, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the event(s) and/or transaction(s) giving cause to such Proceeding; and/or (ii) the relative fault of the Company (and its directors, officers, employees and agents) and Indemnitee in connection with such event(s) and/or transaction(s).

4. <u>Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, to the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his Corporate Status, a witness, or is made (or asked) to respond to discovery requests, in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, he shall be indemnified against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by him or on his behalf in connection therewith.

5. <u>Advancement of Expenses</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Company shall advance all Expenses incurred by or on behalf of Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding by reason of Indemnitee's Corporate Status within thirty (30) days after the receipt by the Company of a statement or statements from Indemnitee requesting such advance or advances from time to time, whether prior to or after final disposition of such Proceeding. Such statement or statements shall reasonably evidence the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall include or be preceded or accompanied by a written undertaking by or on behalf of Indemnitee to repay any Expenses advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified against such Expenses. Any advances and undertakings to repay pursuant to this <u>Section 5</u> shall be unsecured and interest free.

6. <u>Procedures and Presumptions for Determination of Entitlement to Indemnification</u>. It is the intent of this Agreement to secure for Indemnite rights of indemnity that are as favorable as may be permitted under the DGCL and public policy of the State of Delaware. Accordingly, the parties agree that the following procedures and presumptions shall apply in the event of any question as to whether Indemnite is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement:

a. To obtain indemnification under this Agreement, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnification and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification. The Secretary of the Company shall, promptly upon receipt of such a request for indemnification, advise the Board in writing that Indemnitee has requested indemnification. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any failure of Indemnitee to provide such a request to the Company, or to provide such a request in a timely fashion, shall not relieve the Company of any liability that it may have to Indemnitee unless, and to the extent that, such failure actually and materially prejudices the interests of the Company.

b. Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of Section 6(a) hereof, a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case by one of the following four methods, which shall be at the election of the Board: (1) by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (2) by a committee of disinterested directors designated by a majority vote of the disinterested directors, even though less than a quorum, (3) if there are no disinterested directors or if the disinterested directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion to the Board, a copy of which shall be delivered to the Indemnitee, or (4) if so directed by the stockholders of the Company. For purposes hereof, disinterested directors are those members of the Board who are not parties to the action, suit or proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

c. If the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> hereof, the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this <u>Section 6(c)</u>. The Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board. Indemnitee may, within 10 days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company a written objection to such selection; provided, however, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "**Independent Counsel**" as defined in <u>Section 13</u> of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection is made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is without merit. If, within 20 days after submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to <u>Section 6(a)</u> hereof, no Independent Counsel shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company or Indemnitee may petition the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or other court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Indemnitee to the Company's selection of

Independent Counsel and/or for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under <u>Section 6(b)</u> hereof. The Company shall pay any and all reasonable fees and expenses of Independent Counsel incurred by such Independent Counsel in connection with acting pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> hereof, and the Company shall pay all reasonable fees and expenses incident to the procedures of this <u>Section 6(c)</u>, regardless of the manner in which such Independent Counsel was selected or appointed.

d. In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person or persons or entity making such determination shall presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence. Neither the failure of the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of any action pursuant to this Agreement that indemnification is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor an actual determination by the Company (including by its directors or independent legal counsel) that Indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct.

e. Indemnitee shall be deemed to have acted in good faith if Indemnitee's action is based on the records or books of account of the Enterprise (as hereinafter defined), including financial statements, or on information supplied to Indemnitee by the officers of the Enterprise in the course of their duties, or on the advice of legal counsel for the Enterprise or on information or records given or reports made to the Enterprise by an independent certified public accountant or by an appraiser or other expert selected with reasonable care by the Enterprise. In addition, the knowledge and/or actions, or failure to act, of any director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall not be imputed to Indemnitee has at all times acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

f. If the person, persons or entity empowered or selected under Section 6 to determine whether Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification shall not have made a determination within sixty (60) days after receipt by the Company of the request therefor, the requisite determination of entitlement to indemnification shall be deemed to have been made and Indemnitee shall be entitled to such indemnification absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law; provided, however, that such 60-day period may be extended for a reasonable time, not to exceed an additional thirty (30) days, if the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification in good faith requires such additional time to obtain or evaluate documentation and/or information relating thereto; and provided, further, that the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 6(f)</u> shall not apply if the determination of entitlement to indemnification of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by the stockholders

pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement and if (A) within fifteen (15) days after receipt by the Company of the request for such determination, the Board or the Disinterested Directors, if appropriate, resolve to submit such determination to the stockholders for their consideration at an annual meeting thereof to be held within seventy-five (75) days after such receipt and such determination is made thereat, or (B) a special meeting of stockholders is called within fifteen (15) days after such receipt for the purpose of making such determination, such meeting is held for such purpose within sixty (60) days after having been so called and such determination is made thereat.

g. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making such determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information which is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and which is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any Independent Counsel, member of the Board or stockholder of the Company shall act reasonably and in good faith in making a determination regarding the Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company (irrespective of the determination as to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification) and the Company hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold Indemnitee harmless therefrom.

h. The Company acknowledges that a settlement or other disposition short of final judgment may be successful if it permits a party to avoid expense, delay, distraction, disruption and uncertainty. In the event that any action, claim or proceeding to which Indemnitee is a party is resolved in any manner other than by adverse judgment against Indemnitee (including, without limitation, settlement of such action, claim or proceeding with or without payment of money or other consideration) it shall be presumed that Indemnitee has been successful on the merits or otherwise in such action, suit or proceeding. Anyone seeking to overcome this presumption shall have the burden of proof and the burden of persuasion by clear and convincing evidence.

i. The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself adversely affect the right of Indemnitee to indemnification or create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

#### 7. Remedies of Indemnitee.

a. In the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 6 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification is made pursuant to Section 6(b) of this Agreement within 90 days after receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification, (iv) payment of indemnification is not made pursuant to this Agreement within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor or (v) payment of indemnification is

not made within ten (10) days after a determination has been made that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or such determination is deemed to have been made pursuant to <u>Section 6</u> of this Agreement, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication in an appropriate court of the State of Delaware, or in any other court of competent jurisdiction, of Indemnitee's entitlement to such indemnification. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this <u>Section 7(a)</u>. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication.

b. In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u> shall be conducted in all respects as a de novo trial on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of the adverse determination under <u>Section 6(b)</u>.

c. If a determination shall have been made pursuant to <u>Section 6(b)</u> of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u>, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's misstatement not materially misleading in connection with the application for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

d. In the event that Indemnitee, pursuant to this Section 7, seeks a judicial adjudication of his rights under, or to recover damages for breach of, this Agreement, or to recover under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, the Company shall pay on his behalf, in advance, any and all expenses (of the types described in the definition of Expenses in Section 13 of this Agreement) actually and reasonably incurred by him in such judicial adjudication, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of expenses or insurance recovery.

e. The Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to this <u>Section 7</u> that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against any and all Expenses and, if requested by Indemnitee, shall (within ten (10) days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefore) advance, to the extent not prohibited by law, such expenses to Indemnitee, which are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action brought by Indemnitee for indemnification or advance of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, regardless of whether Indemnitee ultimately is determined to be entitled to such indemnification, advancement of Expenses or insurance recovery, as the case may be.

f. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification under this Agreement shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

8. Non-Exclusivity; Survival of Rights; Insurance; Primacy of Indemnification; Subrogation.

a. The rights of indemnification as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Certificate of Incorporation, any agreement, a vote of stockholders, aresolution of directors of the Company, or otherwise. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement or of any provision hereof shall limit or restrict any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. To the extent that a change in the DGCL, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification than would be afforded currently under the Certificate of Incorporation and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change. No right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy.

b. To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, officers, employees, or agents or fiduciaries of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person serves at the request of the Company, Indemnitee shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage available for any director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary under such policy or policies. If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a claim pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company had directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of such proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the respective policies. The Company shall thereafter take all necessary or desirable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of the Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

c. [The Company hereby acknowledges that Indemnitee has certain rights to indemnification, advancement of expenses and/or insurance provided by the Fund and certain of [its][their] affiliates (collectively, the "Fund Indemnitors"). The Company hereby agrees (i) that it is the indemnitor of first resort (i.e., its obligations to Indemnitee are primary and any obligation of the Fund Indemnitors to advance expenses or to provide indemnification for the same expenses or liabilities incurred by Indemnitee are secondary), (ii) that it shall be required to advance the full amount of expenses incurred by Indemnitee and shall be liable for the full amount of all Expenses, judgments, penalties, fines and amounts paid in settlement to the extent legally permitted and as required by the terms of this Agreement and the Certificate of Incorporation (or any other agreement between the Company and Indemnitee), without regard to any rights Indemnitee may have against the Fund Indemnitors, and, (iii) that i tirrevocably waives, relinquishes and releases the Fund Indemnitors on behalf of Indemnitee with respect to any claim for which Indemnite has sought indemnification from the Company shall affect the foregoing and the Fund Indemnitors shall have a right of contribution and/or be subrogated to the extent of such advancement or payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee against the Company. The Company and Indemnitee agree that the Fund Indemnitors are express third party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section 8(c).]<sup>3</sup>

This should be included if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee

d. [Except as provided in paragraph (c) above,]<sup>4</sup> in the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitee (other than against the Fund Indemnitors), who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

e. [Except as provided in paragraph (c) above,]<sup>5</sup> the Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder if and to the extent that Indemnitee has otherwise actually received such payment under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

f. [Except as provided in paragraph (c) above,]<sup>6</sup> the Company's obligation to indemnify or advance Expenses hereunder to Indemnitee who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise shall be reduced by any amount Indemnitee has actually received as indemnification or advancement of expenses from such other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise.

9. Exception to Right of Indemnification. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any claim made against Indemnitee:

a. for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid under any insurance policy or other indemnity provision[, provided, that the foregoing shall not affect the rights of Indemnitee or the Fund Indemnitors set forth in Section 8(c) above]<sup>7</sup>;

b. for an accounting of profits made from the purchase and sale (or sale and purchase) by Indemnitee of securities of the Company within the meaning of <u>Section 16(b)</u> of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of state statutory law or common law;

- <sup>4</sup> This should be included if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.
- <sup>5</sup> This should be included if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.
- <sup>6</sup> This should be included if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.
- <sup>7</sup> This should be included if the Indemnitee is affiliated with a fund or other entity that provides indemnification to the Indemnitee.

c. for Indemnitee's reimbursement to the Company of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation previously received by Indemnitee or payment of any profits realized by Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Exchange Act (including any such reimbursements under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 in connection with an accounting restatement of the Company or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase or sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act);] or

d. in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Board authorized the Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) prior to its initiation or (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law.

10. Duration of Agreement. All agreements and obligations of the Company contained herein shall continue during the period Indemnitee is an officer or director of the Company (or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) and shall continue thereafter so long as Indemnitee shall be subject to any Proceeding (or any proceeding commenced under Section 7 hereof) by reason of his Corporate Status, whether or not he is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the parties hereto and their respective successors (including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company), assigns, spouses, heirs, executors and personal and legal representatives.

## 11. Enforcement.

a. The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumes the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as an officer or director of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as an officer or director of the Company.

b. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof.

c. The Company shall not seek from a court, or agree to, a "bar order" which would have the effect of prohibiting or limiting the Indemnitee's rights to receive advancement of expenses under this Agreement.

#### 12. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

a. "Corporate Status" describes the status of a person who is or was a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or of any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that such person is or was serving at the express written request of the Company.

b. "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

c. "Enterprise" shall mean the Company and any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise that Indemnitee is or was serving at the express written request of the Company as a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

d. "Expenses" shall include all reasonable attorneys' fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, participating, or being or preparing to be a witness in a Proceeding, or responding to, or objecting to, a request to provide discovery in any Proceeding. Expenses also shall include Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding and any federal, state, local or foreign taxes imposed on the Indemnitee as a result of the actual or deemed receipt of any payments under this Agreement, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersed as bond, or other appeal bond or its equivalent. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

e. "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, or a member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent: (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or of other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term "Independent Counsel" shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnite's rights under this Agreement. The Company agrees to pay the reasonable fees of the Independent Counsel referred to above and to fully indemnify such counsel against any and all Expenses, claims, liabilities and damages arising out of or relating to this Agreement or its engagement pursuant hereto.

f. "**Proceeding**" includes any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or any other actual, threatened or completed proceeding, whether brought by or in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, in which Indemnitee was, is or will be involved as a party or otherwise, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, by reason of any action taken by him or of any inaction on his part while acting in his or her Corporate Status; in each case whether or not he is acting or serving in any such capacity at the time any liability or expense is incurred for which indemnification can be provided under this Agreement; including one pending on or before the date of this Agreement, but excluding one initiated by an Indemnitee pursuant to <u>Section 7</u> of this Agreement to enforce his rights under this Agreement.

13. Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision hereof shall in no way affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this Agreement is intended to confer upon Indemnitee

indemnification rights to the fullest extent permitted by applicable laws. In the event any provision hereof conflicts with any applicable law, such provision shall be deemed modified, consistent with the aforementioned intent, to the extent necessary to resolve such conflict.

14. <u>Modification and Waiver</u>. No supplement, modification, termination or amendment of this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by both of the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed or shall constitute a waiver of any other provisions hereof (whether or not similar) nor shall such waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

15. <u>Notice By Indemnitee</u>. Indemnitee agrees promptly to notify the Company in writing upon being served with or otherwise receiving any summons, citation, subpoena, complaint, indictment, information or other document relating to any Proceeding or matter which may be subject to indemnification covered hereunder. The failure to so notify the Company shall not relieve the Company of any obligation which it may have to Indemnitee under this Agreement or otherwise unless and only to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

16. <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent:

(a) To Indemnitee at the address set forth below Indemnittee signature hereto.

(b) To the company at:

or to such other address as may have been furnished to Indemnitee by the Company or to the Company by Indemnitee, as the case may be.

17. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

18. Headings. The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

19. <u>Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. The Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Chancery Court of the

State of Delaware (the "Delaware Court"), and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, irrevocably The Corporation Trust Company, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, New Castle County, Delaware 19801 as its agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

## SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Indemnification Agreement on and as of the day and year first above written.

## COMPANY

By: Name: Title:

## INDEMNITEE

Name:

Address:

#### EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is entered into as of the day of assigns, (the "Employer" or "Company"), and Scott Koenig ("Executive").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises and the respective undertakings of Employer and Executive set forth below, Employer and Executive hereby agree as follows:

1. <u>Employment</u>. Employer hereby employs Executive, and Executive hereby accepts such employment and agrees to perform services for Employer, for the period and on the other terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement. Employer's Start Date shall be and shall be considered the Effective Date of this Agreement.

2. Employment at Will. Executive is employed "at-will" which means that Executive's employment is not for any defined term and may be terminated by either Executive or the Company at any time, with or without cause, for any or no reason, subject to the notice provisions herein.

#### 3. Position and Duties.

3.01. <u>Service with Employer</u>. Employer hereby employs Executive in an executive capacity with the title of President and Chief Executive Officer and Executive hereby accepts such employment and undertakes and agrees to serve in such capacity. Subject to the overall policy directives of the Board of Directors (the "Board") and applicable law, in Executive's capacity as President and Chief Executive Officer, Executive shall have such powers, perform such duties and fulfill such responsibilities as are typically associated with such position in other similarly situated companies.

3.02. <u>Performance of Duties</u>. Executive agrees to: (i) devote substantially all of Executive's business time, attention and efforts to the business and affairs of Employer while employed; and (ii) adhere to all Employer's written employment policies and procedures as shall be in force from time to time. Executive shall report directly to the Board.

3.03. Outside Activities. During the Term, Executive shall not: (i) except as set forth below, accept other employment; (ii) except as set forth below, render or perform services for compensation to any Person (as hereinafter defined) other than Employer; (iii) serve as an officer or on the board of directors (or similar governing body) of any entity other than Employer, whether or not for compensation; or (iv) engage in any other business, enterprise or activity that will require any effort on the part of Executive that, in the sole discretion of Employer, could reasonably be expected to materially detract from the ability of Executive to perform Executive's duties to Employer pursuant to this Agreement; <u>provided, however</u>, Executive may engage in the activities set forth in Schedule A hereto or described in clause (iii) or (iv) above if prior to engaging in such activity, Executive has disclosed such activity to the Board and received written approval to engage in activity from the Board. Executive shall, at any time, own beneficially less than 2% of the outstanding securities of any issuer and such personal investment shall not otherwise interfere with Executive's performance of duties hereunder and/or the provisions of Executive's written agreements with Employer.

3.04. Executive Representations. Executive represents that Executive is not subject to any restrictive covenant, confidentiality agreement, or any other agreement that would prevent Executive from accepting employment with Employer, and based on the information provided to Employer by Executive, Employer accepts such representation.

#### 4. Compensation.

4.01. <u>Base Salary</u>. Employer shall pay to Executive an annual base salary for all services to be rendered by Executive under this Agreement of \$463,500 (the "Base Salary"), which Base Salary shall be paid in accordance with Employer's normal payroll schedule, procedures and policies (which schedule, procedures and policies may be modified from time to time) and subject to applicable deductions as required by law. Employer shall review Executive's salary on an annual basis and may, in its discretion, consider and declare from time to time increases in the Base Salary that it pays Executive. Any and all increases in Executive's salary pursuant to this section shall cause the level of Base Salary to be increased by the amount of each such increase for purposes of this Agreement. The increase level of Base Salary as provided in this section shall become the level of Base Salary for the remainder of the term of this Agreement unless there is a further increase in Base Salary as provided herein.

4.02. <u>Annual Bonus</u>. Executive shall also be eligible to receive, in addition to the Base Salary, an annual bonus having a target amount equal to 55% of Executive's Base Salary ("Target Bonus"), with the actual amount being determined by the Compensation Committee of the Board in its discretion taking into account the Company's performance and Executive's individual performance. In order to receive a Target Bonus, Executive must be employed by Employer on the date the bonus is paid.

4.03. Accelerated Vesting of Certain Options Upon Occurrence of a Change in Control. Upon the occurrence of a Change in Control each outstanding stock option held by Executive that was granted by the Company to Executive prior to the date of an initial public offering of the Company's common stock shall, to the extent not previously vested, become fully vested.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, "Change of Control" means: "Change of Control" means, and shall be deemed to have occurred, if:

(i) any Person, excluding (i) employee benefit plans of the Company or any of its Affiliates, is or becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act, which Rules shall apply for purposes of this clause (a) whether or not the Company is subject to the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of Company securities representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities ("Voting Power");

(ii) the Company consummates a merger, consolidation, share exchange, division or other reorganization or transaction of the Company (a "Fundamental Transaction") with any other corporation, other than a Fundamental

Transaction that results in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity) at least fifty percent (50%) of the combined Voting Power immediately after such Fundamental Transaction of (i) the Company's outstanding securities, (ii) the surviving entity's outstanding securities, or (iii) in the case of a division, the outstanding securities of each entity resulting from the division;

(iii) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or winding-up of the Company or the consummation of the sale or disposition (in one transaction or a series of transactions) of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; or

(iv) during any period of 24 consecutive months, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board (including for this purpose any new director whose election or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who were directors at the beginning of such period or whose appointment, election or nomination was previously so approved or recommended) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board.

4.04. <u>Participation in Benefit Plans</u>. Executive shall be entitled to participate in all employee benefit plans or programs offered to other senior executives from time to time (to the extent that Executive meets the requirements for each such plan or program), including participation in any health insurance plan, disability insurance plan, dental plan, eye care plan, 401(k) plan, life insurance plan, or other similar plans (all such benefits, the "Benefit Plans").

4.05. Expenses. Employer shall reimburse Executive for all ordinary and necessary business expenses reasonably incurred by him in the performance of Executive's duties under this Agreement, subject to the presentment and approval of appropriate itemized expense statements, receipts, vouchers or other supporting documentation in accordance with Employer's normal policies for expense verification in effect from time to time.

4.06. <u>Vacation</u>. Executive shall be entitled to no less paid vacation than the other senior executives, pursuant to Employer's standard vacation policies, and shall be guaranteed a minimum of four weeks of paid vacation per year. Executive may carry over up to a maximum of 200 hours of annual leave (including sick pay) at any time, and any unused vacation time beyond that will be forfeited.

4.07. Total Compensation. Executive shall not receive any other compensation or benefits other than as provided in Sections 4.01 through 4.06 hereof.

#### 5. Payments Upon Termination.

5.01. <u>Voluntary Resignation without Good Reason</u>. Executive may terminate Executive's employment by providing Employer with 30 days' advance written notice. If Executive terminates Executive's employment (other than for good reason or by reason of Disability) (i) Employer shall pay to Executive the Accrued Obligations (as defined below), (ii) Executive's participation in the Benefit Plans shall terminate as of the Termination Date, and (iii) Employer shall have no other obligations to Executive under this Agreement, other than those provided in this Section 5.01.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Accrued Obligations</u>" means: (i) Executive's earned and unpaid Base Salary through the Termination Date; (ii) reimbursement for any reimbursable business expenses incurred by Executive through the Termination Date in accordance with Section 4.05; and (iii) Executive's accrued but unused vacation time as of the Termination Date. The amounts payable pursuant to clauses (i) and (iii) hereof shall be paid no later than sixty (60) days following Executive's Termination Date.

(b) For purposes of this Agreement, "Termination Date" means: the effective date of Executive's "separation from service" as defined in Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

5.02. <u>Termination by Employer For Cause</u>. If Executive is terminated for Cause: (i) Employer shall pay to Executive the Accrued Obligations, (ii) Executive's participation in the Benefit Plans shall terminate as of the Termination Date, and (iii) Employer shall have no further obligations to Executive under this Agreement, other than those provided in this Section 5.02. For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Cause</u>" means: (a) Executive's failure to substantially perform Executive's duties with the Company (if Executive has not cured such failure to substantially perform, if curable, within thirty (30) days after Executive's receipt of written notice thereof from the Board that specifies the conduct constituting Cause under this clause (a)); (b) Executive's willful misconduct, or gross negligence in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder; (c) the conviction of Executive, or the entering by Executive of a guilty plea or plea or no contest with respect to, any crime that constitutes a felony or involves fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude; (d) Executive's commission of an act of fraud, embezzlement or misappropriation against the Company; (e) Executive's material breach of the fiduciary duty owed by Executive to Company; (f) Executive's engaging in any improper conduct that has or is likely to have an adverse economic or reputational impact on the Company; or (g) Executive's material breach of this Agreement.

5.03. <u>Termination by Employer Without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason</u>. If Executive is terminated by Employer without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason: (i) Employer shall pay to Executive the Accrued Obligations, (ii) Executive shall be entitled to receive the Severance Benefits (as defined below in Section 5.05 and subject to the conditions described therein and in Section 5.06), and (iii) Employer shall have no further obligations to Executive under this Agreement, other than those provided in this Section 5.03. For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" means the occurrence of any of the following events (without Executive's consent):

(i) a material adverse change in Executive's functions, duties, or responsibilities with the Company which change would cause Executive's position to become one of materially lesser responsibility, importance, or scope (it being understood and agreed that Executive's ceasing to be Chief Executive Officer of a publicly held company shall constitute "Good Reason" under this clause (i); or

(ii) a material breach of this Agreement by the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such event shall constitute "Good Reason" unless (a) Executive shall have given written notice of such event to the Company within ninety (90) days after the initial occurrence thereof, (b) the Company shall have failed to cure the condition constituting Good Reason within thirty (30) days following the delivery of such notice (or such longer cure period as may be agreed upon by the parties), and (c) Executive terminates employment within thirty (30) days after expiration of such cure period.

5.04. <u>Termination by Employer due to Executive's Disability</u>. If Executive's employment is terminated by reason of Disability (as defined below): (i) Employer shall pay to Executive the Accrued Obligations, (ii) Executive's participation in the Benefit Plans shall terminate as of the Termination Date (except to the extent Executive is eligible for continued disability benefits under the applicable Employer plan), and (iii) Employer shall have no further obligations to Executive under this Agreement, other than those provided in this Section 5.04. For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability," means Executive being determined to be totally disabled by the Social Security Administration or Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve months.

### 5.05. Severance Benefits: "Severance Benefits" means:

(a) The payment to Executive of the Severance Amount in substantially equal installments over two years (with the first payment commencing on the first payroll date following the Termination Date), in accordance with Employer's payroll practices in effect as of the Effective Date ("Severance Period"), provided that in the event such payroll practices change, in accordance with such new payroll practices, but only if any such change in payroll practices does not result in a payment being accelerated or delayed by more than thirty (30) days. Severance Amount means the product of (i) two and (ii) the sum of Executive's Base Salary and Target Bonus in effect immediately prior to the Date of Termination.

(b) The continuation of Executive's participation in the Company's medical, dental, and vision benefit plans at the same premium cost to Executive as charged to Executive immediately prior to the Termination Date for a period of twelve (12) months immediately following the Termination Date, or if earlier, until Executive obtains other employment which provides the same type of benefit; *provided*. *however*, that (a) it is understood and agreed that such continued medical, dental and vision benefits may at the election of the Company be provided by Executive electing the continuation of such coverage pursuant to COBRA with the Company reimbursing Executive for COBRA premiums to the extent required so that Executive's premium cost for the coverage in effect for Executive prior to the Termination Date is substantially the same as immediately prior to the Termination Date, and (b) if the Company determines, in its reasonable judgment, that providing medical, dental, and/or vision benefits in accordance with the preceding provisions of this Section 5.05(b) would result in a violation of applicable law, the imposition of any penalties under applicable law, or adverse tax consequences for participants covered by the Company's medical, dental, and/or vision plans, the Company may terminate such coverage (or reimbursement) with

respect to Executive and instead pay to Executive taxable cash payments at the same time and in the same amounts as the Company would have paid as premiums (or as COBRA premium reimbursements) to provide such coverage.

(c) With respect to each stock option granted by the Company to Executive that is outstanding as of the Termination Date and is not fully vested as of the date of the Termination Date, Executive shall become vested as of the date Executive provides the Company with the Irrevocable Release provided for in this Section 5.05 within the period prescribed therein with respect to 50% (100% if the Termination Date occurs upon or within two years after the occurrence of a Change in Control) of the shares with respect to which the stock option is not vested as of the Termination Date.

5.06 <u>Required Delivery of Irrevocable Release; Compliance with Section 6 Obligations</u>. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 5.05, as a condition to entitlement to the Severance Benefits, Executive must provide to the Company an Irrevocable Release not later than the sixtieth day after the Date of Termination. In the event Executive fails to provide an Irrevocable Release to the Company within such sixty day period, the Company will immediately cease to pay or provide any further Severance Benefits, no accelerated vesting of stock options pursuant to Section 5.05(c) shall occur, and Executive shall be obligated to immediately repay to the Company all previously paid or provided Severance Benefits. "Irrevocable Release" means a confidential separation agreement and release of claims, in form and substance substantially similar to the attached Exhibit A that has been executed by Executive, delivered to the Company, and become irrevocable by Executive. In addition, in the event that Executive breaches the obligations under Section 6 of this Agreement at any time during the Severance Period, Executive will cease to be entitled to any further Severance Benefits.

6. Promises and Covenants Regarding Confidential Information and Goodwill; Inventions and Assignment; Restrictive Covenants.

6.01. <u>Confidential Information and Goodwill</u>. In consideration of Executive's promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, including Executive's promise and covenant not to disclose Confidential Information, Employer will provide Executive with Confidential Information. In further consideration of Executive's promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, including Executive's promise and covenants to utilize the Goodwill exclusively for the benefit of Employer, Employer will allow Executive to receive Confidential Information concerning the Company's customers, labs, vendors and employees and, to the extent required to fulfill Executive's duties, the Company will permit Executive to represent the Company on its behalf with such persons. To the extent that Executive's duties involve sales or customer relations, the Company will permit Executive to utilize the Goodwill in Executive's sales efforts and will provide sales support to Executive similar to that which it provides to its sales representatives.

6.02. Duties. While employed by Company, Executive shall perform the duties required of Executive hereunder and shall devote Executive's best efforts and exclusive business time, energy and skill to performing such duties; not make any disparaging remarks regarding Company to any person with whom Company has business relations, including any employee or vendor of Company; use the Goodwill solely for the benefit of Company; and not interfere in such Goodwill, either during or following Executive's employment with Company.

6.03. <u>Delivery of Company Property</u>. Executive recognizes that all documents, magnetic media and other tangible items which contain Confidential Information are the property of Company exclusively. Upon request by Company or termination of Executive's employment with Company, Executive shall promptly return to Company all Confidential Information and Company Property within Executive's possession and control, and shall refrain from taking any Confidential Information or Company Property or allowing any Confidential Information or Company Property to be taken from Company; and immediately return to Company all information pertaining to Company or Company Property in Executive's possession.

6.04. <u>Promise and Covenant Not to Disclose</u>. The parties acknowledge that Company is the sole and exclusive owner of Confidential Information, and that Company has legitimate business interests in protecting Confidential Information. The parties further acknowledge that Company has invested, and continues to invest, considerable amounts of time and money in obtaining, developing, and preserving the confidential Information and that, by reason of the trust relationship arising between Executive and Company, Executive owes Company a fiduciary duty to preserve and protect Confidential Information for any unauthorized use. Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, disclose Confidential Information to any third party (except to Executive's attorneys, the Company's personnel, other persons designated in writing by the Company, or except as otherwise provided by law) or use Confidential Information for any purpose other than for the direct benefit of Company while in Company's employ and thereafter.

6.05. <u>Inventions and Assignment</u>. Executive agrees that he will promptly disclose to the Company any and all Company Inventions and that Executive hereby irrevocably assigns to the Company all ownership rights in and to any and all Company Inventions. During Executive's employment or at any time thereafter, upon request of the Company, Executive will sign, execute and deliver any and all documents or instruments, including, without limitation, patent applications, declarations, invention assignments and copyright assignments, and will take any other action which the Company shall deem necessary to perfect in the Company trademark, copyright or patent rights with respect to Inventions, or to otherwise protect the Company's trade secrets and proprietary interests. The term "*Inventions*" means discoveries; developments; trade secrets; processes; formulas; data; lists; software programs; graphics; artwork; logos, and all other works of authorship, ideas, concepts, know-how, designs, and techniques, whether or not any of the foregoing is or are patentable, copyrightable, or registrable under any intellectual property laws or industrial property laws in the United States. The term "*Company Inventions*" means all Inventions that (a) relate to the business or proposed business of the Company or any of its predecessors or that are discovered, developed, created, conceived, reduced to practice, made, or written by Executive, either alone or jointly with others, in the course of Executive's employment; (b) utilize, incorporate or otherwise relate to Confidential Information; or (c) are discovered, developed, created, conceived, reduced to practice, made, or written by him using property or equipment of the Company may direct from time to time) any and all Company Inventions. Executive as the Company (to such department or officer of the Company and in accordance with such procedures as the Company may direct from time to time) any and all Company Inventions. Executive acknowledges and agrees that any work of authorship

made for hire, Executive hereby irrevocably assigns any ownership rights Executive may have in and to such work to the Company. This Agreement does not apply to any Inventions Executive made before Executive's employment with the Company. To clearly establish Executive's rights, Executive has listed on Exhibit B any Inventions, whether or not patentable or copyrightable and whether or not reduced to practice, made by him prior to Executive's employment with the Company that are owned by Executive (*"Prior Inventions"*), together with the approximate dates of their creation. If no such list is attached, Executive represents that there are no Prior Inventions.

## 6.06. Other Promises and Covenants.

(a) During Executive's employment with Company and for a period of 2 years following termination of employment for any reason or the Severance Period (the "Non-Competition Period"), Executive shall not either directly or indirectly, on Executive's own or another's behalf, engage in or assist others in any of the following activities (except on behalf of Company):

(i) (whether as principal, agent, partner or otherwise) engage in, own, manage, operate, control, finance, invest in, participate in, or otherwise carry on, or be employed by, associated with, or in any manner connected with, lend such Executive's name to, lend Executive's credit to, or render services or advice to a Competing Business anywhere in the Geographic Area;

(ii) provide or develop any products, technology or services that are the same or Substantially Similar to the products, technology and services provided or developed by the Company or any of its Affiliates;

(iii) induce or attempt to induce any customer, agent, supplier, licensee, or business relation of the Company or any of its Affiliates to cease doing business with the Company or any of its Affiliates, or in any way interfere with the relationship between any customer, supplier, licensee, or business relation of the Company or any of its Affiliates; or

(iv) on behalf of a Competing Business, solicit or attempt to solicit the business or patronage of any Person who is a customer or agent of the Company or any of its Affiliates, whether or not Executive had personal contact with such Person.

(b) During Executive's employment with Company and for a period of two years following termination of employment for any reason (the "Non-Solicitation Period"), Executive shall not either directly or indirectly on Executive's own or another's behalf, engage in or assist others in any of the following activities:

(i) solicit, encourage, or take any other action which is intended to induce any employee, independent contractor or agent of the Company or any of its Affiliates to terminate Executive's employment or other business relationship with the Company or such Affiliate;

(ii) in any way interfere in any manner with the employment or other business relationship between the Company and/or any of its Affiliates, on the one hand, and any employee, independent contractor or agent of the Company or such Affiliate, on the other hand; or

(iii) employ, or otherwise engage as an employee, independent contractor or otherwise, any individual who was an employee, independent contractor, agent or was otherwise affiliated with the Company or any of its Affiliates from the period beginning one year prior to the date on which Executive became employed and continuing through the expiration of the Non-Solicitation Period.

provided, however, that nothing set forth in this Section 6 shall prohibit Executive from owning, as a passive investment, not in excess of five percent (5%) in the aggregate of any class of capital stock of any corporation if such stock is publicly traded and listed on any national or regional stock exchange or reported on the Nasdaq Stock Market.

# 6.07. Definitions. For purposes hereof:

(a) "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Entity, any Entity that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or under common control with, such Entity.

(b) "Agreement" means this Employment Agreement.

(c) "Company Business" means the research, development, testing and/or marketing/sales of pharmaceutical products or processes that are, rely on, target or rely upon (a) CD3 (when targeted individually), (b) HER2, (c) B7-H3,(d) CD123, (e) gpA33, (f) CD32b and CD79b (when jointly targeted), (g) any other undisclosed target either being developed by Employer or the subject of a collaboration between Employer and a third party, (h) any effort to develop diabodies similar to the Company's "DART" technology including DART conjugates.

(d) "Company Property" means all physical materials, documents, information, keys, computer software and hardware, including laptop computers and mobile or handheld scheduling computers, manuals, data bases, product samples, tapes, magnetic media, technical notes and any other equipment or items which Company provides for or to Executive or which otherwise belongs to the Company, and those documents and items which Executive may develop or help develop while in Company's employ, whether or not developed during regular working hours or on Company's premises. The term "Company Property" shall include the original of such materials, any copies thereof, any notes derived from such materials, and any derivative work of such materials.

(e) "Competing Business" means any other Entity engaged in the Company Business, other than the Company and its Affiliates.

(f) "Confidential Information" means the trade secrets and other information of Company, including but not limited to (i) the customer lists, customer

contact information, customer purchase information, pricing information, strategic and marketing plans, compilations of customer information, names of employees, contracts with third parties, training, financial and marketing books, sales projections, internal employer databases, reports, manuals and information including information related to Company, its Affiliates or its customers, including those documents and items which any employee may develop or help develop while in the employ of the Company or any of its Affiliates, whether or not developed during regular working hours or on the premises of the Company or such Affiliate; (ii) the identity, skills, personnel file information, performance appraisals and compensation of job applicants, employees, contractors, and consultants; (iii) specialized training; (iv) source code, scripts, user screens, reports or any other information pertaining to the internal information technology or network of the Company and/or its Affiliates, including the proprietary database system commonly referred to as the Office System; and (v) information related to inventions owned by the Company or any of its Affiliates or licensed from third parties; and unless the context requires otherwise, the term "*Confidential Information*" includes the original of such materials, any copies thereof, any notes derived from such materials, and any derivative work of such materials. The term "*Confidential Information*" does not include (1) information that was or becomes generally available publicly other than through disclosure by Executive, or (2) is required to be disclosed to any governmental agency or self-regulatory body or is otherwise required to be disclosed by law. Unless the context requires otherwise, the term "*Confidential Information*, and copies thereof, any notes derived from such materials.

(g) "Entity" means and includes any person, partnership, association, corporation, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization or any other business entity or enterprise.

(h) "Geographic Area" mean those states in which the Company or any of its subsidiaries conducts business or in which its products are being sold or marketed at the time of the termination of Executive's employment.

(i) "Goodwill" means the value of the relationships between the Company and its agents, customers, vendors, labs, and employees.

(j) "Substantially Similar" means substantially similar in function or capability or otherwise competitive to the products or services being developed, manufactured or sold by the Company during and/or at the end of Executive's employment, or are marketed to substantially the same type of user or customer as that to which the products and services of the Company are marketed or proposed to be marketed.

6.08. Acknowledgements Regarding Other Promises and Covenants. With regard to the promises and covenants set forth herein, Executive acknowledges and agrees that:

(a) the restrictions are ancillary to an otherwise enforceable agreement including the provisions of this Agreement regarding the disclosure, ownership and use of the Confidential Information and Goodwill of Company;

(b) the limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restricted are reasonable and acceptable to Executive, and do not impose any greater restraint than is reasonably necessary to protect the Goodwill and other legitimate business interests of Company;

(c) the performance by Executive, and the enforcement by Company, of such promises and covenants will cause no undue hardship on Executive;

(d) the time periods covered by the promises and covenants will not include any period(s) of violation of, or any period(s) of time required for litigation brought by Company to enforce any such promise or covenant, it being understood that the extension of time provided in this paragraph may not exceed two (2) years.

6.09. Duty to Give Notice of Agreement. During employment by Company and the period of any post-employment obligation applicable hereunder, Executive shall provide written notice to any prospective employer of Executive's obligations under this Agreement, and shall provide a true copy hereof to such prospective employer at the outset of any communications about employment.

6.10. <u>Independent Elements</u>. The parties acknowledge that the promises and covenants contained in Section 6 above are essential independent elements of this Agreement and that, but for Executive agreeing to comply with them, Company would not employ Executive. Accordingly, the existence or assertion of any claim by Executive against Company, whether based on this Agreement or otherwise, shall not operate as a defense to Company's enforcement of the promises and covenants in Section 6. An alleged or actual breach of the Agreement by Company will not be a defense to enforcement of any such promise or covenant, or other obligations of Executive to Company. The promises and covenants in Section 6 will remain in full force and effect whether Executive is terminated by Company or voluntarily resigns.

6.11. <u>Remedies for Breach of Agreement</u>. Executive acknowledges that Executive's breach of any promise or covenant contained in Section 6 will result in irreparable injury to Company and that Company's remedies at law for such a breach will be inadequate. Accordingly, Executive agrees and consents that Company, in addition to all other remedies available at law and in equity, shall be entitled to both preliminary and permanent injunctions to prevent and/or halt a breach or threatened breach by Executive of any such promise or covenant, and Executive waives the requirement of the posting of any bond in connection with such injunctive relief. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that the promises and covenants contained in Section 6 are enforceable, reasonable, and valid.

## 7. Miscellaneous.

## 7.01. Governing Law; Arbitration

(a) This Agreement is made under and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Maryland, without regard to its conflicts of law principles.

(b) With respect to claims by the Company against Executive related to Executive's threatened or actual breach of Section 6 of this Agreement, each Party hereby irrevocably agrees that all actions or proceedings concerning such disputes may be brought by the Company in (a) the United States District Court for the District of Maryland; or (b) in any court of the State of Maryland sitting in Montgomery County, provided that the United States District Court lacks subject matter jurisdiction over such action or proceeding. Executive consents to jurisdiction of and venue in the courts in the State of Maryland set forth in this Section, and hereby waives to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law any objection which Executive may have based on improper venue or *forum non conveniens*.

(c) Except to the extent provided for in subsection (b) above, the Company and Executive agree that any claim, dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement, or otherwise in connection with Executive's employment by the Company or termination of his employment (including, without limitation, any such claim, dispute or controversy arising under any federal, state or local statute, regulation or ordinance or any of the Company's employee benefit plans, policies or programs) shall be resolved solely and exclusively by binding, confidential, arbitration. The arbitration shall be held in Rockville, MD (or at such other location as shall be mutually agreed by the parties). The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Commercial Rules of the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA") in effect at the time of the arbitration, including the Expedited Procedures. All fees and expenses of the arbitration, including a transcript if either requests, shall be borne equally by the parties. Each party is responsible for the fees and expenses of its own attorneys, experts, witnesses, and preparation and presentation of proofs and post-hearing briefs (unless the party prevails on a claim for which attorney's fees are recoverable under law). In rendering a decision, the arbitrator shall be applicable in court, will apply all legal principles and standards that would govern if the dispute were being heard in court. This includes the availability of all remedies that the parties could obtain in court. In addition, all statutes of limitation and defenses that would be applicable in court, will apply to the arbitration proceeding. The decision of the arbitrator shall be set forth in writing, and be binding and conclusive on all parties. Any action to enforce or vacate the arbitrator's award shall be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act, if applicable, and otherwise by applicable state law. If either the Company or Executive improperly pursues any claim, dispute or controversy against the

7.02. Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the documents referenced herein contain the entire agreement of the parties relating to the employment of Executive by Employer and the ancillary matters discussed herein and supersedes all prior agreements, negotiations and understandings with respect to such matters, including, without limitation, any term sheet between the parties hereto with respect to such matters, and the parties hereto have made no agreements, representations or warranties relating to such employment or ancillary matters which are not set forth herein.

7.03. Withholding Taxes. Employer may withhold from any compensation and Benefits payable under this Agreement all federal, state, city or other taxes as shall be required pursuant to any law or governmental regulation or ruling.

7.04. <u>Golden Parachute Limit</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, in the event that any portion of the Severance Benefits or any other payment or benefit received or to be received by Executive (whether pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other plan, arrangement or agreement) (collectively, the "<u>Total Benefits</u>") would be subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") (the "<u>Excise Tax</u>"), the Total Benefits shall be reduced to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Total Benefits is subject to the Excise Tax; provided, however, that no such reduction in the Total Benefits shall be made if by not making such reduction, Executive's Retained Amount (as hereinafter defined) would be more than ten percent (10%) greater than Executive's Retained Amount if the Total Benefits are so reduced. All determinations required to be made under this Section 7.04 shall be made by tax counsel selected by the Company and reasonably acceptable to Executive ("<u>Tax Counsel</u>"), which determinations shall be conclusive and binding on Executive and the Company absent manifest error. All fees and expenses of Tax Counsel shall be borne solely by the Company. Prior to any reduction in Executive's Total Benefits pursuant to this Section 7.04, Tax Counsel shall provide Executive and the Company with a report setting forth its calculations and containing related supporting information. In the event any such reduction is required, the Total Benefits resulting from any accelerated vesting of equity awards), (iv) other Total Benefits that are not subject to Section 409A of the Code (other than Total Benefits resulting from any accelerated vesting of equity awards), (iv) other Total Benefits that are not subject to Section 409A of the Code in reverse order of payment, and (v) Total Benefits that are not subject to Section 409A and arise from any accelerated vesting of any equity awards. "Retained Amount" shall mean the present value (as d

7.05. Compliance With Section 409A. This Agreement is intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code (including the exceptions thereto), to the extent applicable, and shall be interpreted and administered accordingly. If any provision contained in this Agreement conflicts with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code (or the exemptions intended to apply under this Agreement), this Agreement shall be deemed to be reformed to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code (or applicable exemptions thereto). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, for purposes of determining Executive's entitlement to the Severance Benefits under Section 5 hereof, (a) Executive's employment shall not be deemed to have terminated unless and until Executive incurs a "separation from service" as defined in Section 409A of the Code, and (b) the effective date of any termination or resignation of employment (or any similar term) shall be the effective date of Executive's separation from service. Reimbursement of any expenses provided for in this Agreement shall be made in accordance with the Company's policies (as applicable) with respect thereto as in effect from time (but in no event later than the end of calendar year following the year such expenses were incurred) and in no event shall (i) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement hereunder during a taxable year affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement in any other taxable year or (ii) the right to reimbursement be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, if a

payment or benefit under this Agreement is due to a "separation from service" for purposes of the rules under Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-3(i)(2) (payments to specified employees upon a separation from service) and Executive is determined to be a "specified employee" (as determined under Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1(i)), such payment shall, to the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, be made on the later of (x) the date specified by the foregoing provisions of this Agreement or (y) the date that is six (6) months after the date of Executive's separation from service (or, if earlier, the date of Executive's death). Any installment payments that are delayed pursuant to the provisions of this section shall be accumulated and paid in a lump sum on the first day of the seventh month following Executive's separation from service (or, if earlier, upon Executive's death) and the remaining installment payments shall begin on such date in accordance with the schedule provided in this Agreement. To the extent permitted by Section 409A, each payment hereunder shall be deemed to be a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Code.

7.06. Amendments. No amendment or modification of the terms of this Agreement shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by both Executive and Employer.

7.07. <u>Severability; Reformation</u>. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable Law but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable under any applicable Law or rule, the validity, legality and enforceability of the other provisions of this Agreement will not be affected or impaired thereby. If any provision of this Agreement is found invalid, illegal or unenforceable because it is too broad in scope, too lengthy in duration or violates any Law or regulation, it shall be reformed by limiting its scope, limiting its duration or construing it to avoid such violation (as the case may be) while giving the greatest effect to the intent of the parties as is legally permissible.

7.08. <u>No Waiver</u>. No waiver of any provision of this Agreement shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced, and any such waiver shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.

7.09. <u>Assignment; No Third Party Beneficiary</u>. This Agreement is a personal service contract, and shall not be assignable by Executive. This Agreement shall be assignable by Employer to any successor to the business of Employer, without the written consent of Executive; provided, however, that the assignee or transferee is the successor to all or substantially all of the business assets of Employer and such assignee or transferee expressly assumes all the obligations, duties, and liabilities of Employer set forth in this Agreement. Any purported assignment of this Agreement in violation of this Section 7.09 shall be null and void. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns, and no other Person shall have any right, benefit or obligation hereunder.

7.10. <u>Counterparts; Facsimile Signatures</u>. This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts, each of which will be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and any party hereto may execute this Agreement by signing any such counterpart. A facsimile signature by any party on a counterpart of this Agreement shall be binding and effective for all purposes. Such party shall subsequently deliver to the other party an original, executed copy of this Agreement; provided, however, that a failure of such party to deliver an original, executed copy shall not invalidate Executive's or its signature.

7.11. <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications relating to this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been given when personally delivered, three (3) days following mailing by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, and one (1) Business Day following delivery to a reliable overnight courier or immediately following transmission by electronic facsimile. All notices to Employer shall be addressed and delivered to:

MacroGenics, Inc. 9640 Medical Center Drive Rockville, MD 20850

With a copy to:

Matthew D. Keiser Arnold & Porter, LLP 555 Twelfth Street, NW Washington, DC 2004 (telephone) 202-942-6398 (fax) 202-942-5999

or to such other address and facsimile number as designated by Employer in a written notice to Executive. All notices to Executive shall be addressed and delivered to:

Scott Koenig MacroGenics, Inc. 9640 Medical Center Drive Rockville, MD 20850

or to such other address and facsimile number as Executive has designated in a written notice to Employer.

7.12. Interpretation. The headings contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

7.13. Cumulative Remedies. The rights and remedies of the parties hereunder are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies any party hereto may otherwise have.

7.14. Expenses Relating to this Agreement. Each party shall pay its or Executive's own expenses incident to the negotiation, preparation and execution of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive and Employer have executed this Employment Agreement as of the date set forth in the first paragraph.

"EMPLOYER" MacroGenics, Inc.

By:	Date:
Name: Edward Hurwitz	
Title: Chairman of the Compensation Committee	
"EXECUTIVE"	
	Date

Scott Koenig

# Schedule A - Permitted Outside Activities

Pursuant to Section 3.03 of the Employment Agreement, Executive has disclosed and the Board has approved his participation in the following outside activities:

- 1. Board of Directors, Applied Genetic Technologies Corporation (AGTC)
- 2. Board of Directors, Biotechnology Industry Organization (BIO)
- 3. Board of Directors, Children's National Medical Center
- 4. Board of Directors, Children's Research Institute

## EXHIBIT A

## CONFIDENTIAL SEPARATION AGREEMENT AND GENERAL RELEASE

Pursuant to the Employment Agreement by and between ("Executive") and MacroGenics, Inc. (the "Company"), in order for Executive to receive the Severance Amount therein, Executive is required to enter into this Separation Agreement and General Release (this "Release").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, of the mutual promises herein contained, of other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which are hereby acknowledged by the Parties, it is agreed as follows:

1. As of the Termination Date, and at all times forward, Executive will not hold himself out to any person or entity as being an employee, officer, representative, or agent of the Company.

2. In exchange for the considerations provided for in this Agreement including the receipt of the Severance Amount, Executive hereby completely, irrevocably, and unconditionally releases and forever discharges the Company, and any of its affiliated companies, and each and all of their officers, agents, directors, supervisors, employees, representatives, and their successors and assigns, and all persons acting by, through, under, for, or in concert with them, or any of them, in any and all of their capacities (hereinafter individually or collectively, the "Released Parties"), from any and all charges, complaints, claims, and liabilities of any kind or nature whatsoever, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected (hereinafter referred to as "claim" or "claims") which Executive any time heretofore had or claimed to have or which Executive may have or claim to have regarding events that have occurred as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, without limitation, those based on: any employee welfare benefit or pension plan governed by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act as amended (hereinafter "ERISA") (provided that this release does not extend to any vested retirement benefits of Executive under Company's 401(k) Safe Harbor Plan); the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (race, color, religion, sex and national origin discrimination and harassment); the Civil Rights Act of 1967 (hereinafter "ADEA"), as amended; the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, as amended; the Americans With Disabilities Act (hereinafter "ADA"), as amended; § 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; the Fair Labor Standards Act, as oregulations regarding employment discrimination or harassment, wages, insurance, leave, privacy or any other matters), Article 49B of the Maryland Code (discrimination), any other federal, state, or local laws or regulations regarding employment discrimination or harassment, wages, insurance, leave, privacy or any other matters, any negligent or intentional tort; any contract, policy or practi

Executive acknowledges, understands and agrees that Executive has been paid in full for all hours that Executive has worked for the Company and that Executive has been paid any and

all compensation or bonuses which have been earned by Executive through the date of execution of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges, understands and agrees that Executive has not been denied any leave requested under the FMLA or applicable state leave laws and that, to the extent applicable, Executive has been returned to Executive's job, or an equivalent position, following any FMLA or state leave taken pursuant to the FMLA or state laws. Executive acknowledges, understands and agrees that Executive has reported to the Employer's management personnel any work related injury or illness that occurred up to and including Executive's last day of employment. Executive acknowledges, understands, and agrees that Executive has no knowledge of any actions or inactions by any of the Released Parties or by Executive that Executive believes could possibly constitute a basis for a claimed violation of any federal, state, or local law, any common law or any rule promulgated by an administrative body.

3. To the extent permitted by law, Executive agrees that he will not cause or encourage any future legal proceedings to be maintained or instituted against any of the Released Parties. To the extent permitted by law, Executive agrees that he will not accept any remedy or recovery arising from any charge filed or proceedings or investigation conducted by the EEOC or by any state or local human rights or employment rights enforcement agency relating to any of the matters released in this Agreement.

### 4. Older Workers Benefit Protection Act /ADEA Waiver

4.01. Executive acknowledges that Company has advised him in writing to consult with an attorney of his choice before signing this Agreement, and Executive has been given the opportunity to consult with an attorney of his choice before signing this Agreement.

4.02. Executive acknowledges that he has been given the opportunity to review and consider this Agreement for a full twenty-one days before signing it, and that, if he has signed this Agreement in less than that time, he has done so voluntarily in order to obtain sooner the benefits of this Agreement.

4.03. Executive further acknowledges that he may revoke this Agreement within seven (7) days after signing it, provided that this Agreement will not become effective until such seven (7) day period has expired. To be effective, any such revocation must be in writing and delivered to Company's principal place of business by the close of business on the seventh (7th) day after signing the Agreement and must expressly state Executive's intention to revoke this Agreement. Provided that Executive does not timely revoke this Agreement, the eighth (8th) day following Executive's execution hereof shall be deemed the "Effective Date" of this Agreement.

4.04. The Parties also agree that the release provided by Executive in this Agreement does not include a release for claims under the ADEA arising after the date Executive signs this Agreement.

5. Executive shall promptly turn over to the Company any and all documents, files, computer records, or other materials belonging to, or containing confidential or proprietary information obtained from, the Company that are in Executive's possession, custody, or control, including any such materials that may be at Executive's home.

6. Executive acknowledges that, during the course of Executive's employment with Company, Executive has acquired or been exposed to the Company's confidential information and trade secrets, including, but not limited to, business plans, marketing plans, financial data, proprietary technology, and customer and client lists and asset information ("Confidential Information"). Executive agrees hereafter to maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information, to refrain from disclosing any Confidential Information to anyone, to refrain from using the Confidential Information on his own behalf or on behalf of anyone other than the Company, and to comply with any confidentiality or non-disclosure agreement Executive has executed.

7. The Parties agree that they will keep absolutely confidential, and not make any future disclosures to anyone except that the Parties may disclose this Agreement:

7.01. to enforce this Agreement; and/or

7.02. to an attorney; and/or

7.03. tax advisor or attorney in connection with a tax matter; and/or

7.04. to the United States Internal Revenue Service, or state or local tax authority upon its request for tax purposes; and/or

7.05. as required by court order or otherwise required by law or in response to valid legal process; provided that the Parties may make disclosure to attorneys, accountants, tax advisors, and family members only if such persons agree to keep the information confidential; and provided further that before providing information pursuant to a court order or other legal requirement, the Party providing such information shall promptly notify the other Party, and to the extent possible will comply with the court order or other legal requirement in ways that preserve confidentiality.

8. Executive agrees that Executive will not publicly make or publish any adverse, disparaging, untrue, or misleading statement or comment about the Company or any of its officers, directors, employees, or agents. The Company agrees to instruct its directors, officers, and senior management not to publicly make or publish any adverse, disparaging, untrue, or misleading statement or comment about Executive.

9. Executive agrees to answer questions that the Company may have from time to time regarding matters that Executive worked on and to cooperate with the Company, upon request, to assist in the investigation, prosecution or defense of any claim, grievance, investigation, or audit by or against the Company. The Company agrees to reimburse Executive for any reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket expenses he incurs as a result of such cooperation.

10. This Agreement shall not in any way be construed as an admission by the Company of any acts of unlawful conduct, wrongdoing or discrimination against Executive, and the Company specifically disclaims any liability to Executive on the part of itself, its employees, or its agents. This Agreement shall not in any way be construed as an admission by Executive of any acts of unlawful conduct, wrongdoing or discrimination against the Company, and Executive specifically disclaims any liability to Company on the part of himself or his agents.

11. This Agreement shall be binding upon Executive and upon Executive's heirs, administrators, representatives, executors, successors, and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the Company, and its representatives, executors, successors, and assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and upon the Company's assigns and shall inure to the benefit of Executive and his heirs, administrators, representatives, executors, successors, and assigns.

12. This Agreement and its Exhibits sets forth the entire agreement between the Company and Executive and, except as expressly provided for in this Agreement, fully supersedes any and all prior agreements or understandings between the Company and Executive pertaining to the subject matter hereof, except that Executive's obligations in Section 6 of the Employment Agreement between Executive and the Company shall remain in full force and effect. In reaching this Agreement, neither the Company nor Executive has relied upon any representation or promise except those set forth herein. If any provision, or portion of a provision, of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect, as if such provision, or portion of such provision, had never been contained herein. The unenforceability or invalidity of a provision of the Agreement in one jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render that provision unenforceable in any other jurisdiction.

13. This Agreement cannot be amended, modified, or supplemented in any respect except by written agreement entered into and signed by the Parties.

14. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maryland without giving effect to conflict of laws principles, and Executive consents to exclusive personal jurisdiction in the state and federal courts of the State of Maryland for any proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement. The language of all parts of the Agreement shall in all cases be construed as a whole, according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against any of the Parties.

15. Executive acknowledges that he has read each and every section of this Agreement and that he understands his rights and obligations under this Agreement. Executive acknowledges that the Company has advised him in writing to consult with an attorney of his choice before signing this Agreement, and that Executive has been given the opportunity to consult with an attorney of his choice before signing this Agreement.

16. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be considered an original for all purposes, and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same written agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company, has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and Executive has executed this Agreement, on the date(s) set forth below.

Executive

/Date

# MacroGenics, Inc.

/Date

By: Name: Title:

# EXHIBIT B LIST OF PRIOR INVENTIONS

7

Date

Title

Brief Description

No Inventions. [initial if none] Additional sheets attached. [initial if additional sheets, and state how many]

Date:

Signature

Name

## MACROGENICS, INC.

## 2013 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

#### 1. PURPOSE.

(a) The purpose of this MacroGenics, Inc. 2013 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") is to provide a means by which employees of MacroGenics, Inc. (the "Company") and its Affiliates, as defined in subparagraph 1(b), that are designated as provided in subparagraph 2(b), may be given an opportunity to purchase common stock of the Company (the "Common Stock").

(b) The word "Affiliate" as used in the Plan means any present or future parent corporation or subsidiary corporation of the Company, as those terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and (f), respectively, (but substituting "the Company" for "employer corporation") of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

(c) The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to retain the services of its employees, to secure and retain the services of new employees, and to provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company.

(d) The Company intends that the rights to purchase Common Stock granted under the Plan ("Option Rights") be considered options issued under an "employee stock purchase plan" as that term is defined in Section 423(b) of the Code. The Plan shall be administered and interpreted in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

#### 2. Administration.

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Board of Directors (the "Board") of the Company unless and until the Board delegates administration to a Committee, as provided in subparagraph 2(c). Whether or not the Board has delegated administration, the Board shall have the final power to determine all questions of policy and expediency that may arise in the administration of the Plan.

(b) The Board shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine when and how Option Rights shall be granted and the provisions of each offering of Option Rights (which need not be identical).

(ii) To designate from time to time which Affiliates of the Company shall be eligible to participate in the Plan.

(iii) To construe and interpret the Plan and rights granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan fully effective.

(iv) To amend the Plan as provided in paragraph 13.

(v) To terminate or suspend the Plan as provided in paragraph 15.

(vi) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and its Affiliates and to carry out the intent that the Plan be treated as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code.

(c) The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee composed of not fewer than two (2) members of the Board (the "Committee"). If administration is delegated to a Committee, the Committee shall have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board, subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. The Board may abolish the Committee at any time and revest in the Board the administration of the Plan.

## 3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph 12 relating to adjustments upon changes in Common Stock, the Common Stock that may be sold pursuant to Option Rights granted hereunder shall not exceed in the aggregate 4.6 million shares of Common Stock (the "Reserved Shares"). If any Option Right shall for any reason terminate without having been exercised, the Common Stock not purchased under such Option Right shall again become available for the Plan.

(b) The Common Stock subject to the Plan may be unissued shares or reacquired shares, bought on the market or otherwise.

## 4. GRANT OF OPTION RIGHTS; OFFERING.

The Board or the Committee may from time to time grant or provide for the grant of Option Rights to eligible employees (an "Offering") on a date or dates (the "Offering Date(s)") selected by the Board or the Committee. Each Offering shall be in such form and shall contain such terms and conditions as the Board or the Committee shall deem appropriate and shall comply with the requirements of Section 423(b)(5) of the Code that all employees granted Option Rights under the Plan shall have the same rights and privileges; provided, however, that the provisions of separate Offerings

-2-

need not be identical. Each Offering shall include (through incorporation of the provisions of this Plan by reference in the document comprising the Offering or otherwise) the period during which the Offering shall be effective, which period shall not exceed twenty-seven (27) months beginning with the Offering Date, and the substance of the provisions contained in paragraphs 5 through 8, inclusive. The terms and conditions of an Offering shall be incorporated by reference into the Plan and treated as part of the Plan.

#### 5. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) Option Rights to purchase Common Stock may be granted only to employees of the Company or, as the Board or the Committee may designate as provided in subparagraph 2(b), to employees of any Affiliate of the Company. Except as provided in subparagraph 5(b), an employee of the Company or any Affiliate shall not be eligible to be granted Option Rights under any Offering unless, on the Offering Date, such employee has been in the employ of the Company or any Affiliate for at least two (2) years or such lesser period of employment preceding such grant as the Board or the Committee may require. In addition, unless otherwise determined by the Board or the Committee and set forth in the terms of the applicable Offering, no employee of the Company or any Affiliate shall be eligible to be granted Option Rights unless, on the Offering Date, such employee's customary employment with the Company or such Affiliate is for more than twenty (20) hours per week and more than five (5) months per calendar year.

(b) Option Rights may not be granted to individuals who are not employees of the Company or any of its Affiliates, including, without limitation, to consultants or members of the Board or of the Board of Directors of an Affiliate who are not otherwise employees. For purposes of this Plan, neither service as a consultant or a director or in any other capacity other than as an employee nor payment of a fee for such services shall be sufficient by themselves to make an individual an employee.

(c) The Board or the Committee may provide that each person who, during the course of an Offering, first becomes an eligible employee of the Company or a designated Affiliate will, on a date or dates specified in the Offering which coincides with the day on which such person becomes an eligible employee or occurs thereafter, receive an Option Right under that Offering, which Option Right shall thereafter be deemed to be a part of that Offering. Such Option Right shall have the same characteristics as any Option Rights originally granted under that Offering, as described herein, except that:

(i) the date on which such Option Right is granted shall be the "Offering Date" of such Option Right for all purposes, including determination of the exercise price of such right;

(ii) the period of the Offering with respect to such Option Right shall begin on its Offering Date and end coincident with the end of such Offering; and

(iii) the Board or the Committee may provide that if such person first becomes an eligible employee within a specified period of time before the end of the Offering, he or she will not receive any Option Right under that Offering.

-3-

(d) No employee shall be eligible for the grant of any Option Rights if, immediately after any such Option Rights are granted, such employee owns stock possessing five percent (5%) or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Affiliate. For purposes of this subparagraph 5(d), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code shall apply in determining the stock ownership of any employee, and stock which such employee may purchase under all outstanding rights and options (regardless of whether they qualify for special tax treatment under Section 421(a) of the Code) shall be treated as stock owned by such employee.

(e) An eligible employee may be granted Option Rights only if such Option Rights, together with any other rights granted under "employee stock purchase plans" of the Company and any Affiliates, as specified by Section 423(b)(8) of the Code, do not permit such employee's rights to purchase stock of the Company or any Affiliate to accrue at a rate which exceeds twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) of fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such rights are granted) for each calendar year in which such rights are outstanding at any time.

(f) Officers of the Company and any designated Affiliate shall be eligible to participate in Offerings under the Plan; *provided*, *however*, that the Board may provide in an Offering that any officer of the Company or any designated Affiliate who is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 423(b)(4)(D) of the Code shall not be eligible to participate.

#### 6. OPTION RIGHTS; PURCHASE PRICE.

(a) On each Offering Date, each eligible employee, pursuant to an Offering made under the Plan, shall be granted an Option Right to purchase up to the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable with a percentage (in whole percentages only) designated by the Board or the Committee not exceeding twenty percent (20%) of such employee's Earnings (as defined in subparagraph 7(a)) during the period which begins on the Offering Date (or such later date as the Board or the Committee determines for a particular Offering) and ends on the date stated in the Offering, which date shall be no later than the end of the Offering. The Board or the Committee shall establish one or more dates during an Offering (the "Purchase Date(s)") on which Option Rights granted under the Plan shall be exercised and purchases of Common Stock carried out in accordance with such Offering.

(b) In connection with each Offering made under the Plan, the Board or the Committee shall specify a maximum number of shares that may be purchased by any employee. In addition, in connection with each Offering, the Board or the Committee may specify a maximum aggregate number of shares that may be purchased by all eligible employees pursuant to such Offering. In addition, in connection with each Offering that contains more than one Purchase Date, the Board or the Committee may specify a maximum aggregate number of shares which may be purchased by all eligible employees

-4-

on any given Purchase Date under the Offering. If the aggregate purchase of shares upon exercise of Option Rights granted under the Offering would exceed any such maximum aggregate number, the Board or the Committee shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares available in as nearly a uniform manner as shall be practicable and as it shall deem to be equitable.

(c) The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to Option Rights granted hereunder shall be not less than the lesser of:

(i) an amount equal to eighty-five percent (85%) of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the Offering Date; or

(ii) an amount equal to eighty-five percent (85%) of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the Purchase Date.

#### 7. PARTICIPATION; WITHDRAWAL; TERMINATION.

(a) An eligible employee may become a participant in the Plan pursuant to an Offering by delivering a participation agreement to the Company within the time specified in the Offering, in such form as the Company provides. Each such agreement shall authorize payroll deductions of up to the maximum percentage (in whole percentages only) specified by the Board or the Committee of such employee's Earnings during the Offering. "Earnings" are defined as an employee's wages (including amounts thereof elected to be deferred by the employee, that would otherwise have been paid, under any arrangement established by the Company that is intended to comply with Section 132(f)(4), Section 401(k), Section 402(h) or Section 403(b) of the Code or that provides non-qualified deferred compensation), which shall include overtime pay, incentive pay, and commissions, but shall exclude bonuses, profit sharing or other remuneration paid directly to the employee, the cost of employee benefits paid for by the Company or an Affiliate, education or tuition reimbursements, imputed income arising under any group insurance or benefit program, traveling expenses, business and moving expense reimbursements, income received in connection with stock options, contributions made by the Company or an Affiliate under any employee benefit plan, and similar items of compensation, as determined by the Board or the Committee. The payroll deductions made for each participant shall be credited to a bookkeeping account for such participant under the Plan and shall be deposited with the general funds of the Company. A participant may reduce (including to zero) or increase such payroll deductions, and an eligible employee may begin such payroll deductions, after the beginning of any Offering only as provided for in the Offering. A participant may make additional payments into his or her account only if specifically provided for in the Offering and only if the participant has not had the maximum amount witheld during the Offering.

(b) At any time during an Offering, a participant may terminate his or her payroll deductions under the Plan and withdraw from the Offering by delivering to the Company a notice of withdrawal in such form as the Company provides. Such withdrawal may be elected at any time prior to the end of the Offering except as provided by the Board or the Committee in the Offering. Upon such

-5-

withdrawal from the Offering by a participant, the Company shall distribute to such participant all of his or her accumulated payroll deductions (reduced to the extent, if any, such deductions have been used to acquire Common Stock for the participant) under the Offering, without interest, and such participant's interest in that Offering shall be automatically terminated. A participant's withdrawal from an Offering will have no effect upon such participant's eligibility to participate in any other Offerings under the Plan but such participant will be required to deliver a new participation agreement in order to participate in subsequent Offerings under the Plan.

(c) Option Rights granted pursuant to any Offering under the Plan shall terminate immediately upon cessation of any participating employee's employment with the Company and any designated Affiliate, for any reason (including death), and the Company shall distribute to such terminated employee all of his or her accumulated payroll deductions (reduced to the extent, if any, such deductions have been used to acquire Common Stock for the terminated employee), under the Offering, without interest.

(d) Option Rights shall not be transferable by a participant other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or by a beneficiary designation as provided in paragraph 14 and, during his or her lifetime, shall be exercisable only by the person to whom such Option Rights are granted.

(e) The Company shall not credit participants' accounts hereunder with interest.

#### 8. EXERCISE.

(a) On each Purchase Date specified therefor in the relevant Offering, each participant's accumulated payroll deductions and any other additional payments specifically provided for in the Offering (without any increase for interest) shall be applied to the purchase of whole shares of Common Stock, up to the maximum number of shares permitted pursuant to the terms of the Plan and the applicable Offering, at the purchase price specified in the Offering. No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of Option Rights. The amount, if any, of accumulated payroll deductions remaining in each participant's account after the purchase of shares which is less than the amount required to purchase one whole share of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date of an Offering shall be held in each such participant's account for the purchase of shares under the next Offering under the Plan, unless such participant after such final Purchase Date, without interest. The amount, if any, of accumulated payroll, or is no longer eligible to be granted Option Rights, as provided in paragraph 5, in which case such amount shall be distributed to the participant after such final Purchase Date, without interest. The amount, if any, of accumulated payroll deductions remaining in any participant's account after the purchase of shares which is equal to the amount required to purchase one or more whole shares of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date, without interest. The amount, if any, of accumulated payroll deductions remaining in any participant's account after the purchase of shares which is equal to the amount required to purchase one or more whole shares of Common Stock on the final Purchase Date, of an Offering shall be distributed in full to the participant after such Purchase Date, without interest.

(b) No Option Rights may be exercised to any extent unless the shares to be issued upon such exercise under the Plan (including rights granted thereunder) are covered by an effective

registration statement pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and the Plan is in material compliance with all state, foreign and other securities and other laws applicable to the Plan. If on a Purchase Date in any Offering hereunder the Plan is not so registered or in such compliance, no Option Rights granted under the Plan or any Offering shall be exercised on such Purchase Date, and the Purchase Date shall be delayed until the Plan is subject to such an effective registration statement and such compliance, except that the Purchase Date shall not be delayed more than twelve (12) months and the Purchase Date shall in no event be more than twenty-seven (27) months from the Offering Date. If on the Purchase Date of any Offering hereunder, as delayed to the maximum extent permissible, the Plan is not so registered and in such compliance no Option Rights granted under the Plan or any Offering shall be exercised and all payroll deductions accumulated during the Offering (reduced to the extent, if any, such deductions have been used to acquire Common Stock) shall be distributed to the participants, without interest.

## 9. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) During the terms of the Option Rights granted hereunder, the Company shall keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock required to satisfy such Option Rights.

(b) The Company shall seek to obtain from each federal, state, foreign or other regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Option Rights granted hereunder. If, after reasonable efforts, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of stock under the Plan, the Company shall be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Option Rights unless and until such authority is obtained.

#### 10. USE OF PROCEEDS FROM STOCK.

The Company's proceeds from the sale of Common Stock pursuant to any Option Rights shall constitute general funds of the Company.

## 11. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER.

A participant shall not be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares subject to Option Rights unless and until the participant's shareholdings acquired upon exercise of such Option Rights are recorded in the books of the Company.

#### 12. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN STOCK.

(a) If any change is made in the Common Stock subject to the Plan, or subject to any Option Rights granted hereunder, due to a change in corporate capitalization and without the receipt of consideration by the Company (through events such as reincorporation, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, combination or reclassification of shares), the Plan shall be appropriately adjusted in

-7-

the class(es) and maximum number of shares subject to the Plan pursuant to subsection 3(a), and the outstanding Option Rights shall be appropriately adjusted in the class(es) and number of shares and price per share of Common Stock subject to such outstanding Option Rights. Such adjustments shall be made by the Board, the determination of which shall be final, binding and conclusive.

(b) Any provision of the Plan to the contrary notwithstanding, in the event of a merger or consolidation to which the Company is a party or any sale, disposition or exchange of at least 50% of the Company's Common Stock or all or substantially all of the Company's assets for cash, securities or other property, or any other similar transaction or event (each, a "Transaction"), then the Board or the Committee may in its discretion with respect to any outstanding Option Rights under any ongoing Offering: (a) cancel the Option Rights and return participants' accumulated payroll deductions without interest, (b) continue the Option Rights without change, (c) substitute similar Option Rights for the outstanding Option Rights, or (d) use the participants' accumulated payroll deductions to purchase Common Stock immediately prior to the Transaction and terminate participants' Option Rights immediately following such purchase.

## 13. AMENDMENT OF THE PLAN.

(a) The Board at any time, and from time to time, may amend the Plan. However, except as provided in paragraph 12 relating to adjustments upon changes in Common Stock, no amendment shall be effective unless approved by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months before or after the adoption of the amendment, where the amendment will:

(i) Increase the number of Reserved Shares under the Plan;

(ii) Modify the provisions as to eligibility for participation in the Plan (to the extent such modification requires stockholder approval in order for the Plan to obtain employee stock purchase plan treatment under Section 423 of the Code; or

(iii) Modify the Plan in any other way if such modification requires stockholder approval in order for the Plan to obtain employee stock purchase plan treatment under Section 423 of the Code.

It is expressly contemplated that the Board may amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable to provide eligible employees with the maximum benefits provided or to be provided under the provisions of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder relating to employee stock purchase plans and/or to bring the Plan and/or Option Rights granted under it into compliance therewith.

(b) Rights and obligations under any Option Rights granted before amendment of the Plan shall not be impaired by any amendment of the Plan, except with the consent of the person to whom such Option Rights were granted, or except as necessary to comply with any laws or governmental regulations, or except as necessary to ensure that the Plan and/or Option Rights granted thereunder comply with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code.

-8-

## 14. DESIGNATION OF BENEFICIARY.

(a) A participant may file a written designation of a beneficiary who is to receive shares and cash, if any, from the participant's account under the Plan in the event of such participant's death subsequent to the end of an Offering but prior to delivery to the participant of such shares and cash. In addition, a participant may file a written designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any cash from the participant's account under the Plan in the event of such participant's death during an Offering. Any such designation of beneficiary shall be on a form provided by or otherwise acceptable to the Company.

(b) Such designation of beneficiary may be changed by the participant at any time by written notice delivered to the Company. In the event of the death of a participant and in the absence of a beneficiary validly designated under the Plan who is living at the time of such participant's death, the Company shall deliver such shares and/or cash to the executor or administrator of the estate of the participant, or if no such executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its sole discretion, may deliver such shares and/or cash to the spouse or to any one or more dependents or relatives of the participant, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

## 15. TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

The Board, in its discretion, may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. No Option Rights may be granted while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated. If the effective date of the Plan termination or suspension occurs on a date other than the last day of an Offering Period, then notwithstanding any other provision hereof, the Board may in its discretion either (a) cancel any outstanding Option Rights and return participants' accumulated payroll deductions without interest, or (b) use the participants' accumulated payroll deductions to purchase Common Stock immediately prior to the termination or suspension and terminate participants' Option Rights immediately following such purchase.

## 16. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.

The Plan shall become effective upon its adoption by the Board (the "Effective Date"), but no Option Rights shall be granted unless and until the Plan has been approved by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months before or after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, which date may be prior to the Effective Date.

## 17. INDEMNIFICATION OF COMMITTEE.

In addition to such other rights of indemnification as they may have as members of the Board or Committee, the Company shall indemnify members of the Committee against all reasonable expenses,

including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in connection with the defense of any action, suit or proceeding, or in connection with any appeal therein, to which they or any of them may be a party by reason of any action taken or failure to act under or in connection with the Plan or any Option Rights granted hereunder, and against all amounts reasonably paid by them in settlement thereof or paid by them in satisfaction of a judgment in any such action, suit or proceeding, if such members acted in good faith and in a manner which they believed to be in, and not opposed to, the best interests of the Company.

## 18. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) The establishment of the Plan shall not confer upon any employee any legal or equitable right against the Company, any Affiliate, the Board or the Committee, except as expressly provided in the Plan.

(b) Participation in this Plan shall not give an employee any right to be retained in the service of the Company or any Affiliate.

(c) Neither the adoption of the Plan nor its submission to, or approval by, the stockholders of the Company shall be taken to impose any limitations on the powers of the Company or its Affiliates to issue, grant, or assume options otherwise than under this Plan, or to adopt other stock option plans, stock purchase plans, or other plans, or to impose any requirement of stockholder approval upon the same.

(d) The Plan and all rights and obligations thereunder shall be governed, construed, administered and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Maryland.

(e) Where necessary or appropriate to the meaning hereof, the singular shall be deemed to include the plural, the plural to include the singular, the masculine to include the feminine and neuter, the feminine to include the masculine and neuter, and the neuter to include the masculine and feminine.

#### 19. WITHHOLDING.

The Company or any designated Affiliate shall be authorized to withhold from any payment to be made to a participant, including any payroll or other payments not related to the Plan, amounts of withholding and other taxes due in connection with any transaction under the Plan, including any disposition of shares acquired under the Plan. A participant's enrollment in the Plan by executing a participation agreement shall be deemed to constitute the participant's consent to such withholding. At the time of a participant's exercise of Option Rights or the disposition of shares acquired under the Plan, the Company may require the participant to make other arrangements to satisfy tax withholding obligations as a condition to exercise of Option Rights or the distribution of shares or other amounts credited to the participant's corount. If so required by the Board or the Committee, a participant shall provide notice to the Company of sales and other dispositions of shares acquired under the Plan in order to permit the Company to comply with tax laws and to claim any tax deductions to which the Company may be entitled with respect to the Plan.

-10-

# Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" and to the use of our report dated March 8, 2013, except for the third paragraph of Note 12, as to which the date is September 26, 2013, in Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement (Form S-1 No. 333-190994) and related Prospectus of MacroGenics, Inc. for the registration of shares of its common stock.

McLean, Virginia October 1, 2013 /s/ Ernst & Young LLP